

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

England & Wales · Charity number 210161

Details

Other names	THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON
Status	Registered
Legal form	Other
Registered	1963-02-06
Register	View on the Charity Commission register

Contact

Address	Geological Society Of London Burlington House Piccadilly London W1J 0BG
Phone	02074349944
Email	christina.marron@geolsoc.org.uk
Website	www.geolsoc.org.uk

Activities

Objects: INVESTIGATING THE MINERAL STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH

Activities: The Society provides public benefit by advancing Earth sciences education at all levels, promoting wider knowledge of the Earth and professional standards that advance environmental protection, further the improvement of human health and guard against natural hazards. It achieves these aims through events and conferences, scholarly publishing and a professional and academic membership body.

Classification

- **How:** Makes Grants To Individuals, Makes Grants To Organisations, Provides Services, Provides Advocacy/advice/information, Sponsors Or Undertakes Research
- **What:** Education/training, Arts/culture/heritage/science
- **Who:** Children/young People, The General Public/mankind

Geography

- **Area of benefit:** NATIONAL AND OVERSEAS
- Throughout England And Wales

Finances

Period end	Income	Expenditure	Assets	Employees
2024-12-31	£5,542,013	£5,871,365	£9,338,467	60
2023-12-31	£5,974,721	£5,726,650	£10,377,325	52
2022-12-31	£5,122,105	£5,155,125	£9,802,007	46
2021-12-31	£4,866,748	£5,276,347	£10,736,621	43
2020-12-31	£5,303,270	£5,514,376	£10,410,001	50

Trustees

Name	Role	Appointed
Prof Jonathan Gordon Gluyas	Chair	2023-06-14
Benjamin Lepley		2022-06-08
Dr Andrew Dobrzanski		2024-06-12
Dr Anna Bird		2022-06-08
Dr Caroline Elaine Gill		2025-06-11
Dr Chiara Maria Petrone		2023-06-14
Dr David Peter Giles		2023-06-14
Dr Ilias Karapanos		2024-06-12
Dr Keith Jonathan Myers		2021-06-25
Dr Kevin Stephen		2024-06-12
Dr Michael Olatunde Kehinde		2020-06-04
Dr Neil Frewin		2021-06-25
Elizabeth Jane Withington		2023-06-14
Hollie Elizabeth Fisher		2022-06-08
Jessica Therese Smith		2025-06-11
John Alec Davis		2024-06-12
Leanne Hughes		2024-06-12
Louisa Clair McAra		2024-06-12
Martin Griffin		2021-06-25
Prof Daniel Paul Le Heron		2022-06-08
Prof Katherine Sian Davies-Vollum		2023-06-14
Prof Mark William Anderson		2022-06-08

Linked charities

- LYELL GEOLOGICAL FUND (210161-1)
- THE LAW MEDAL (210161-10)
- THE DONATION FUND (210161-2)
- EDMUND JOHNSTON GARWOOD FUND (210161-3)
- THE BERNARD HOBSON FUND (210161-4)
- R G H WORTH FUND (210161-5)
- J B TYRELL FUND (210161-6)
- THE DANIEL PIDGEON FUND (210161-7)
- BARLOW JAMESON FUND (210161-8)
- PRESTWICH FUND (210161-9)

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

England & Wales - Charity number 210161

Accounts



The
Geological
Society

REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Year ended 31 December 2024

1. Report of the trustees	3
1.1 Objectives and activities.....	3
1.2 Achievements and performance	4
1.3 Financial review	5
1.4 Plans for future periods.....	9
1.5 Structure, governance and management.....	11
1.6 Reference and administrative details	14
2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Chief Executive.....	17
2.1 President's report.....	17
2.2 Treasurer's report	18
2.3 Report of the Chief Executive	20
3. Responsibilities of the trustees.....	20
4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London	22
5. Statements of Financial Activities.....	25
5.1 Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities for the year ended 31 December 2024	25
6. Balance Sheets as at 31 December 2024	26
7. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2024	27
8. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements.....	28

1. Report of the trustees

1.1 Objectives and activities

This report provides information intended to help the user understand:

- the Society's aims and how they fulfil its legal purposes;
- the activities that the Society undertakes; and
- the achievements of the Society.

This includes explanation of the Society's purpose, its strategies for achieving objectives, and how the activities undertaken contribute to fulfilling its aims.

1.1.1 Object and aims of the Society

The Object of the Society is set out in its Charter as being:

“To investigate the mineral structure of the Earth”.

This is interpreted to mean:

- improving knowledge and understanding*** of the history, structure, constitution and dynamics of the Earth and its processes;
- promoting all forms of education***, awareness and understanding of the Earth and their practical applications for the benefit of the public globally; and
- promoting professional excellence*** and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good.

In meeting this Object the Society provides public benefit through advancing Earth sciences education at all levels, promoting wider knowledge of the Earth, and promoting professional standards that advance environmental protection, further the improvement of human health, and guard against natural hazards. In setting the Society's aims for the year and preparing this review, the trustees have had regard to the Charity Commission guidance on public benefit.

These objectives are translated into long-term strategy and more immediate priorities and aims in a number of ways. Section 1.1.2 sets out the Society's current over-arching strategy and priorities; sections 1.2 and 1.4 explain how these are translated into the main ongoing activities of the Society and how these in turn support the charitable purpose and aims.

1.1.2 The main activities of the Society

In seeking to fulfil its objectives and provide broad public benefit, the Society undertakes the following main charitable, trading and other activities:

Charitable activities

- Science and education*** – development of scientific policy and advice to public and private bodies in respect of Earth science; funding of scientific research projects; provision of specialist and public conferences and

events on aspects of Earth science; working with schools and universities to provide educational support; provision of public information on geoscience matters via the website, blogs and social media.

- (ii) **Professional and academic standards** – ensuring academic and technical rigour, and the highest standards of quality assurance through promotion of academic, professional and ethical standards, both throughout the Society's membership and, more widely, through accreditation of geoscience teaching and training.
- (iii) **Scholarly publishing** – the Society is a major international Earth sciences publisher dedicated to providing high-quality publications through a diverse range of geoscience articles, books and journals, electronically and in printed form; it promotes publishing via the Open Access route and produces peer-reviewed geoscience literature.
- (iv) **Library and archives** – the Society maintains one of the finest Earth sciences libraries in the world, with more than 300,000 volumes of books and journals, and 40,000 maps; each year it further adds to this collection of national importance which is accessible to Fellows, Corporate Patrons and visitors at Burlington House and increasingly online.

Trading activities

- (v) **Room hire and catering** – limited hire of spare capacity in the facilities at Burlington House, including meeting rooms and lecture theatre, to associated bodies and third parties, together with associated catering.

Other activities

- (vi) **Financial investment** – activities associated with management of the Society's invested funds.

Funds generated through trading and other activities are used to support the charitable aspects of the Society's work.

Social investments, grant-making activities and use of volunteers

The Society is required to explain the purposes of any grant-making activities of a material nature, as well as its use of volunteers.

A number of volunteers give freely of their time to attend committee meetings and editorial boards, and to take forward the work of those committees and boards, in support of their science and profession. Members of the trustee body (Council) and its standing committees also give their time freely to the discharge of their responsibilities under the Society's governance arrangements. We are most grateful to these volunteers.

1.2 Achievements and performance

1.2.1 Science and education

During 2024 the Society's specialist and regional groups, together with its Theme Leads and conference team, produced around 300 conferences and scientific meetings. 95,152 careers resources were accessed online and 29,452 people accessed online educational resource hubs. 739 physical educational resources were distributed. The Society directly engaged with nearly 4,000 young people under the age of 18, a 218% increase compared with the previous year, of whom 1,412 were via schools and 2,518 were via the Society's outreach activities. Geoscientist magazine continues to be enjoyed by members, and its content achieved 80,958 online views, compared with 55,158 views the previous year.

1.2.2 Professional and academic standards

Total 2024 membership was 12,017 compared with 11,874 in the previous year. The number of chartered members grew from 2,797 the previous year to 2,836.

1.2.3 Scholarly publishing

The Society's publishing programme continues to generate a significant proportion of the revenues required to fund Society activities, whilst simultaneously fulfilling our charitable objectives. Our work is underpinned by our focus on excellent customer service to all our communities and strong collaboration with our partners.

The Society continues to proactively adapt to an increasingly Open Access publishing environment by expanding its transformative read and publish agreements – already well-established in Europe and Australia – to Asia and North America. All researchers, irrespective of their funder requirements, are able to continue publishing in the Society's publications.

1,035,743 articles in the Society's Lyell Collection were viewed by registered users during 2024 compared with 810,444 the previous year. 566 articles were accepted, compared with 508 the previous year.

1.2.4 Library and archives

The Library continued to open 3 days per week in 2024. 69,684 articles were downloaded from the library's online service compared with 64,663 the previous year, and there were 1,734 in-person visits to the library, a steep increase compared with 579 the previous year.

1.3 Financial review

1.3.1 Financial position and performance

Funds

Society funds are split between three main categories, as defined by the Charity Commission:

- (i) **Unrestricted funds** – (including both general and designated funds) that may be spent or applied at the discretion of the trustees in furtherance of the Society's charitable objectives;
- (ii) **Restricted funds** – that are held under specific trusts in charity law that limit how those funds might be spent or applied; and
- (iii) **Endowment funds** – that comprise gifts made either where there is no power to convert capital into income (permanent endowments) or where trustees have the power to convert capital into income (expendable endowments).

Total Society funds and reserves at the end of 2024 were £9,338k (2023: £9,191). Funds are split between the three categories defined above as follows:

	2024	2023
	£000	£000
Fund Type		
Unrestricted	6,614	6,090
Restricted	951	965
Endowment	1,773	2,136
	<u>9,338</u>	<u>9,191</u>

Unrestricted funds are used to support the primary operation and activities of the Society and increase or decrease depending upon operating surpluses or deficits made each year. Restricted income funds and endowment funds support specific activities but are primarily dependent upon performance of the Society's investments for growth or the provision of new restricted grants, donations or legacies. At the end of 2024, £6.2m of the Society's funds are placed in an investment portfolio and are subject to wider market variations. Note 18 to the Financial Statements provides further information on investments. Notes 25 to 29 set out material funds by category, showing significant movements in those funds during the reporting year and their position at year-end.

Principal sources of funding

Total consolidated income, excluding gains and losses from investments and foreign exchange, was £5.54m in 2024 (2023: £5.97m). The Society's principal sources of funding remain closely linked to its charitable activities and as shown in note 3 of this report.

Investments

The Society invests funds held in its Unrestricted, Designated, Restricted and Endowment Funds to obtain an income whilst seeking to maintain the long term value of the investments in excess of inflation. These investments are managed according to the powers defined in the Society's Bye Laws. Independent investment managers are appointed by the trustees, under the oversight of an Investment Committee of Fellows of the Society, reporting to trustees via the Finance and Planning Committee. The Society's working capital funds on deposit do not presently fall within the mandate of the Investment Committee.

The Society has a Responsible Investment Policy to ensure that investments are consistent with the Society's values and ethos and do not conflict with the Society's aims. The policy considers environmental, social and governance criteria in prioritising investments and employs a number of exclusions in respect of tobacco, alcohol, arms, etc. Companies with material involvement in extraction/combustion of certain high emissions fossil fuels are also excluded, subject to possible mitigations. Details of this policy can be found on the Society's website.

The value of the investment portfolio was £6.2m at the end of 2024 (2023: £7.2m), and it is managed by professional advisors who make regular, quarterly reports to the Treasurer's Investment Committee. The primary purpose of the portfolio is to provide income through returns and growth in capital to support the current and future charitable activities of the Society. To achieve this, professional advisors are set performance targets against which the Investment Committee measures performance. Note 5 to the Financial Statements provides further detail of the income received.

Investment management charges comprise the advisor's annual fees (proportional to the value of the portfolio) plus a share of support staff and other overhead charges to reflect internal management of this activity. These charges are apportioned to individual funds within the investment pool on the basis of the value that each fund has invested within the pool. Year on year total investment management charges were £45k in 2024 (2023: £38k).

Investment valuations are further explained in note 18 together with a list of the Society's top 20 investments by value as of the end of 2024.

Trading activities

The Society undertakes non-primary purpose trading (i.e. the hire of facilities and associated catering other than in relation to charitable purposes) through a wholly-owned subsidiary company, Geological Trading Limited (GTL). The company's results are consolidated into the Society's annual statement of accounts and are set out at note 30 in further detail. Hire of facilities associated with Society events is accounted for within the Society.

Net profit for 2024 was £85k (2023: £110k). The Board entered into a Deed of Covenant during 2019 whereby profits generated by GTL are donated to the Society.

Fundraising

Section 162a of the Charities Act 2011 requires charities to make a statement in respect of fundraising activities. The Society's fundraising activities including writing bids and tenders, partnering with corporate donors, seeking support from individuals and engaging in promotion of the charity. Such amounts received are presented in our accounts as donations and include legacies and grants. The day-to-day management of all income generation is delegated to the Senior Leadership Team, who are accountable to the trustees. All solicitations are managed internally, without involvement of commercial participators or professional fund-raisers, or third parties. The Society is registered with the Fundraising Regulator and committed to the Fundraising Promise and adherence to the Code of Fundraising Practice. Fundraising staff abide by our safeguarding policies and have received training in protecting vulnerable people. The charity has received no complaints about fundraising in the past 12 months (2023: Nil).

1.3.2 Reserves

At 31 December 2024, the Society held total reserves of £9.34m, comprised of £6.61m unrestricted funds, £0.95 restricted funds and £1.77m endowment funds. The Society's reserves policy is to maintain free reserves sufficient to cover unforeseen near-term reductions in income or increases in expenditure. The level of contingency is set annually by Council after detailed consideration by and a recommendation from the Financial & Planning Committee. In determining the level, future income and expenditure is assessed for reliability and commitment respectively, and potential operating shortfalls over a three-year period are included in the reserve requirement. In addition, future capital expenditure, other commitments and contingency are considered in the context of requirements and risks. The minimum free reserve requirement, having considered the above noted elements, is assessed to be £2.05m as at 31 December 2024.

Under the Charities SORP 2019 free reserves are calculated as the total of investments and net current assets classified as unrestricted funds, less any assigned to designated funds. At 31 December 2024 free reserves stood at £3.3m (2023: £4.1m) which was in excess of assessed requirements, and a second payment was made towards the Burlington House lease debt in early 2025.

1.3.3 Going concern

In preparing the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2024, the Society conducted a comprehensive review of the Geological Society of London's financial position, recent performance, and forward-looking financial plans. This review included an assessment of the Society's ability to continue as a going concern for the foreseeable future, defined as a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of these financial statements.

As part of this assessment, the Society produced a high-level cashflow forecast to 31 December 2026. This forecast includes budgeted income and expenditure from core operational activities and planned investments. It incorporates reasonable assumptions about trading conditions and inflationary pressures, and reflects the Society's current strategic priorities. Under these assumptions, the forecast demonstrates that the Society maintains a robust financial position throughout the period, with projected cash balances working capital requirements. This level of liquidity is considered more than sufficient relative to our cost base and operating needs and provides a significant buffer to absorb any short-term fluctuations or unforeseen costs.

The Society's financial performance over the past two years has also reinforced its underlying resilience. A net income of £0.17m was reported for the year ended 31 December 2024 (2023: £0.63m). Over the last two years, membership income has shown positive trends, with growth in member numbers and associated subscriptions. This recurring income base provides a reliable foundation for financial stability and long-term planning. Favourable market movements in 2024 gave rise to unrealised gains on investments and a recovery in the value of the Society's investment portfolio. Prudent financial management remains a key focus, and the Society has actively monitored its expenditure to ensure that resources are deployed efficiently and in line with strategic goals. The Society's trading subsidiary, Geological Trading Limited, continues to make a profit year on year, which is transferred to the Society in the form of gift aid. There are no indications there will be any change to this performance.

At 31 December 2024, the Society holds £3.3m free reserves, set against the Society's minimum free reserves requirement of £2.1m. This strong reserves position provides a safeguard against potential financial risks and provision to support the Society's ongoing strategic investments, ensuring it can continue to fulfil its charitable objectives effectively and sustainably.

Having reviewed the Society's financial outlook, risk profile, and reserves position, the trustees are satisfied that the Geological Society of London has sufficient resources to meet its obligations and continue its operations for the foreseeable future. There are no material uncertainties identified that would cast doubt on the Society's ability to continue as a going concern. Accordingly, the financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

1.3.4 Principal risks and uncertainties

Risk Management

The Trustees and Senior Leadership Team review the major risks to which the charity is exposed on a regular basis. Systems and procedures have been put in place to manage those risks. These include a formal Risk Register that is reviewed by the Senior Leadership Team, Audit Committee and Council.

Significant Risks and Mitigations

The Society receives little funding from central government or public bodies. It is dependent, therefore, upon its own initiatives to generate the income required to carry out its charitable activities and, as such, financial control and decision-making is given a high priority.

Publishing represents 45% of the Society's income. It is a competitive activity and, in order to remain successful, the Society manages this activity with a view to market changes and uncertainties. The Society continues to face significant revenue challenges in the medium term from the rapid shift to Open Access publishing in some regions and is responding through the introduction of new Open Access models and products, whilst maintaining its subscription model and keeping careful control of costs. Competition within the sector remains strong with increasing complexity and the Society is alert to the variability of customer demand and the need to maintain investment in technology; all without eroding the high standards of service and quality of content associated with the Society's publishing activities.

Membership represents over 40% of the Society's income and membership numbers are a key indicator of the Society's appeal, value and success. The Society has invested in the digital transformation of its Customer Relationship Management System and its website, which will deliver significant efficiency improvements and facilitate better engagement with members and the broader community, in support of strategic objectives to grow membership further.

The Society has had success in growing its conferences, training courses, and venue hire income and there is potential for further growth in these areas to help diversify the Society's income and reduce its reliance on publishing and membership revenues. The Society's business plan contains objectives for growth in these areas which are underway in 2025.

The completion of the purchase of the Society's London premises at Burlington House helped reduce uncertainty about future disruption and enables the Society to better predict its future operating costs and investment requirements.

1.4 Plans for future periods

1.4.1 Summary of future plans

Business Plan 2025

In order to achieve the objectives of the Society's long-term Strategy (set in 2020), Council approved a 2025 Business Plan in November 2024. This sets priorities for achieving strategic objectives and is divided into themes that are tied back directly to the Strategy. Operational objectives and deliverables are defined, together with timescales, resources and responsibilities.

Key objectives set out in the 2025 Business Plan include:

Becoming a dynamic and responsive organisation with a strong digital identity

- Delivering the major Customer Relationship Management (CRM) and Website projects to ensure the Society's digital infrastructure is optimised and in line with the needs of its users.
- Building on the Society's reputation for high quality content relating to digital science and AI by annualising the successful Digital Geoscience conference, exploring further AI related conference and training opportunities, and exploring virtual geoscience related content.

Advancing multidisciplinary Earth science to inform global issues

- Deliver a high profile, high impact science programme across the strategic science themes including new annual flagship conferences.
- Implement an up to date and resource-sensitive policy strategy that enables us to be known as a trusted source for policy information, develop relationships with policy makers, and act as a gateway to Earth science expertise.

Supporting professional development, careers and education in Earth science

- Continue to grow the recently launched CPD training programme.
- Further improve the Society's relationships with academic institutions.
- Public engagement to raise the profile of the geosciences, especially among young people and historically under-served audiences. To include educational activities for students and teachers in geology, geography and science subjects to build interest in further study and awareness of career options, as well as the creation and dissemination of educational resources and teaching materials linked to the relevant elements of the national curriculum to support the formal and informal teaching of Earth science.
- Launch the 'This is Geoscience' campaign to inform and inspire young people considering a career in geoscience.

Being the inclusive and collaborative home for UK Earth scientists and increase our international orientation

- Review and revise partnership agreements with external organisations across the geosciences, initiate new ones where appropriate.
- Develop and disseminate an 'impact report' for GSL, to be disseminated to stakeholders

Delivering a sustainable publishing operation

- Embed the new in-house publishing arrangements for the EScubed journal, and strengthen the journal in line with its development plan.
- Continue to establish Geoenergy in line with its development plan ensuring ties with GSL and EAGE activities.
- Deliver book proposals in line with the publishing plan.
- Achieve sustained and measurable improvement in standard publication metrics of journal titles and book series, against agreed KPIs and implement regular reporting.
- Continue to work towards, and maintain, best practice for accessibility.
- Renew existing transformative and sustainable read+publish agreements and reach out to strategically important consortia and target institutions.
- Implement a systematic programme of communications and relationships with librarians, researchers and authors via e-communications and international library and physical/virtual geoscience conference attendance and networking.
- Maximise subscription revenue, promotion of archives and new revenue streams such as the new engineering package.
- Continue to embed systems that improve data credibility across the publishing workflow and improve efficiency in open access business models.
- Develop the new AGU-GS Open Access book series.
- Develop a plan to enhance and improve accessibility for books content in line with the European Accessibility Act.

Delivering sustainable library services

- Conduct an audit of the printed collections in line with agreed criteria.
- Identify further opportunities for enhancing and improving the management of the heritage collections (including historical maps).
- Address recommendations from the Library Review and implement according to an approved plan.
- Develop and implement a digital preservation policy.

1.5 Structure, governance and management

1.5.1 Governing instrument

The Society was founded in 1807 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1825 (amended by a Supplemental Charter in 2005). This remains its governing instrument, from which its Bye-Laws (revised in 2000 and amended in 2003) are derived.

1.5.2 Organizational structure of the Society

The Society is based on two sites: its headquarters at Burlington House, Piccadilly, London; and its Publishing House in Bath.

Its governing body of trustees is known as Council and its governance and decision-making structures are set out in section 1.5.3 below.

The Society's work is carried out on a day-to-day basis under the direction of the Chief Executive.

The majority of the Society's activities are undertaken by the Society as a charitable body. Geological Trading Limited is the Society's single wholly-owned subsidiary company. Its principal activity is to undertake the non-primary purpose trading of the Society, primarily hire of rooms and catering at Burlington House. The subsidiary company files separate accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006; its results are also consolidated within the Society's financial statements.

1.5.3 Governance structure

The Society is governed by a Council of 23 members (plus any additional co-opted members), including the President, four secretaries and up to three Vice Presidents. All official roles are honorary. Council is chaired by the President, and has meetings at least five times each year, and a strategy meeting once a year.

Presidents are elected for two years, serving for one year on Council as the President-designate before assuming office. Council members are drawn from the Society's Fellowship and may be proposed by a Fellow or by Council, as set out in the Society's byelaws. Council members are elected for three years and are collectively the Society's trustees. The Fellowship elects Council members by a preliminary ballot and the results are reported and confirmed by all present at the Annual General Meeting. All elections are overseen by an Elections Committee. New Fellows are elected by the Fellowship at Ordinary General Meetings (OGMs) of the Society, when names submitted to Council are formally proposed. On President's Day, the Society has its Annual General Meeting (AGM), when the Fellowship

receives reports from Officers and the Annual Accounts and approves fellowship fees for the coming year. Occasionally, the Society may call a Special General Meeting (SGM) for such matters as altering its Byelaws. More detail about AGMs, OGMs and SGMs can be found in the Society's Bye-laws. Meeting dates are included in the Governance section of the website.

Decision making

Significant decisions relating to the running of the Society are taken or approved by Council. In addition, the Society has formally constituted committees in which detail will be considered before a recommendation is made to Council. The members of these committees are set out online at www.geolsoc.org.uk/About/Governance/Committees and comprise the following:

- (i) **Council Officers Group** – the President, Vice-Presidents, Secretaries and Treasurer meet prior to each meeting of Council and are responsible for supervising the operational strategy of the Society. Chaired by the President.
- (ii) **Finance and Planning Committee (FPC)** – responsible for the financial health of the Society through effective control and transparency of the accounting processes, timely financial planning, and investment management. Chaired by the Treasurer.
- (iii) **Professional & Chartership Committee (PCC)** – responsible for promoting professional excellence and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good. Chaired by the Secretary, Professional Matters.
- (iv) **Science Committee** – responsible for maintaining and implementing a science strategy for the Society that reflects its charitable aims and objectives, including through the Society's conference programme. Chaired by the Secretary, Science.
- (v) **External Relations Committee (ERC)** – responsible for supervising the Society's approach to policy, education and outreach, communications, media relations, and international matters. Chaired by the Secretary for Foreign and External Affairs.
- (vi) **Publications and Information Committee (PIC)** – responsible for supervising the publication and distribution of high-quality, peer-reviewed Earth science literature in accordance with the Society's charitable aims and the maintaining of a library of physical and electronic resources for the Earth science and wider community. Chaired by the Secretary, Publications.
- (vii) **Audit Committee** – responsible for reviewing accounting procedures, internal control, and financial risk, as well as for conducting a detailed examination of the Society's draft annual financial statements. Chaired by a Fellow of the Society.
- (viii) **Awards Committee** – responsible for consideration of nominations received from the Fellowship for the Society's awards and medals. Chaired by the President.
- (ix) **Elections Committee (EC)** – responsible for ensuring the proper conduct of elections to Council, including the nomination and election of officers. Chaired by the President.
- (x) **Development Committee** – responsible for supervising matters related to fundraising and sponsorship.

The Society also operates various sub-committees and special groups which report to these standing committees.

Chief Executive and Senior Leadership Team

The Chief Executive is the senior executive of the Geological Society and is responsible to Council for management of the Society's affairs and successful delivery of strategy and business plans. The Chief Executive assists Council in determining strategic objectives and ensures these are achieved through effective deployment of resources, strong relationships with key partners, and leadership of the Society's staff.

The Chief Executive is assisted in the day-to-day running of the Society by Directors. The Chief Executive and Directors together form the Society's Senior Leadership Team.

1.5.4 Subsidiary Company

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company number 3522033, is a wholly owned trading subsidiary of The Geological Society of London, offering room hire and associated catering services to the limited extent that is permitted under the lease. The company's results are consolidated into the Society's Financial Statements and further details are provided in notes 1 and 30 to the Financial Statements. The company also produces separate accounts in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

The company is governed by a board of directors who are nominated by the Geological Society as shareholder. Directors may serve either until they decide to step down voluntarily, they leave the Society, or the Society determines that their services are no longer required. Board meetings are held at least once every year.

The company is managed on a day-to-day basis by the staff of the Geological Society, acting on behalf of the directors. For this service the Society charges the company an administration fee which is shown in the company's accounts at note 30.

1.5.5 Related parties and wider networks

Interests in other bodies

During 2021, The Society entered into a cooperation agreement with the GESGB to run an Energy Geoscience Conference. Profits arising from this joint endeavour were shared 50/50. The next such conference is due to take place in 2027.

With the exception of listed investments, the Society holds no other interests, in whole or in part, in any other organization.

Collaborations

The Society is the oldest national geological society in the world and draws its memberships from all parts of society around the globe. It maintains a range of regional and specialist groups (details of which may be found on its website) and collaborates with several other organizations in fulfilling its charitable aims. These include specifically:

- (i) **University Geoscience UK** – we work together on a wide range of issues relating to higher education and research in the university sector, including through our Joint Higher Education Committee.
 - (ii) **Earth Science Teachers Association** – ESTA is a key partner for delivery of our schools programme, and as part of our Education Committee.
 - (iii) **Geologists' Association** – the GA plays a vital role in promoting the study of geology as the national association for those interested in the past, present and future of the natural world, and we work together on areas including geo conservation, public engagement and raising the visibility of geology.
-

- (iv) **Geology for Global Development** – we work together to identify and promote challenges in future sustainability that can be addressed and championed by the geology community.
- (v) **UK Geoscience Strategic Alliance** – the UK-GSA is a new entity that plans to bring together interested parties from across the UK geoscience sector to collaborate to improve perceptions, create influence, and establish a widespread understanding of geoscience as a key component of UK society and economy.

The Society accredits undergraduate and MSc degree programmes provided by universities and other Higher Education Institutions. It also validates in-house professional training schemes provided by employers. As the UK's professional body for Earth science, it awards to suitably qualified Fellows the titles of Chartered Geologist, Chartered Scientist and European Geologist (under licence from the Science Council and European Federation of Geologists respectively); it also co-operates with other similar overseas bodies, including the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, the American Institute of Professional Geologists, the Institute of Geologists of Ireland and many others now recognised through its Associated Societies scheme. The Society is the UK adhering body to the International Union of Geological Sciences.

1.5.6 Pay policy for senior staff

The senior staff members of the charity are identified at section 1.6.3. The pay of senior staff is reviewed at the same time and in line with the review of pay for all staff. Any incremental and/ or 'inflationary' pay increases received by senior staff are awarded according to the same principles as those for all staff, which are considered and approved by Trustees. Senior staff, as with all staff, may receive bonus based on the Society's performance against budget in the previous financial year.

1.6 Reference and administrative details

1.6.1 Legal and administrative information

Charity details

Name of charity:	The Geological Society of London
Charity registration number:	210161
Principal office:	Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG

Subsidiary company details

Name of company:	Geological Trading Limited
Company registration number:	03522033
Registered office:	Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG

1.6.2 Trustees

Council is the trustee body of the Society. The following named persons were trustees of the charity on the date this report was approved:

Honorary Officers -

President:	Prof Jon Gluyas
Vice President:	Gemma Sherwood Martin Griffin
Secretaries:	Dr Neil Frewin Dr Jennie Gilbert Dr Michael Kehinde Prof Daniel Le Heron
Treasurer:	Dr Keith Myers

Other members of Council

Other members of Council: Prof Mark Anderson, Dr Anna Bird, Prof Sian Davies-Vollum, John Davis, Dr Andrew Dobrzański, Dr Natasha Dowey, Hollie Fisher, Dr David Giles, Leanne Hughes, Dr Ilias Karapanos, Ben Lepley, Louisa McAra, Dr Chiara Maria Petrone, Dr Kevin Stephen and Elizabeth Withington

The following named persons also served on Council as trustees during the financial year to which this report relates but stepped down prior to the date this report was approved:

Prof Mark Allen, Ruth Allington (previous President), Prof James Griffiths (previous Professional Secretary), Pete Loader, Dr Amanda Owen and Lucy Thomas

There are no corporate trustees of the charity, and no trustee holds title to property belonging to the charity.

1.6.3 Senior Leadership Team

The following named persons were senior staff members of the charity to whom day-to-day management of the charity was delegated by the trustees for the financial year to which this report relates:

Chief Executive	Simon Thompson
Director of Science & Engagement:	Dr Natasha Stephen
Director of Publishing:	Maggie Simmons
Director of Finance & Operations:	Michael Clayton (to 30 th April 2025) Nazia Waterman (from 1 st May 2025)
Director of Membership & Development	Jenny Boland

1.6.4 Professional advisors and other relevant organizations

The following named organizations and persons have been associated with the charity for the financial year to which this report relates:

Bankers:	Coutts & Co, 440 Strand, London WC2R 0QS
Solicitors:	Bristows, 100, Victoria Embankment, London EC4Y 0DH
Auditor:	Crowe U.K. LLP, 55 Ludgate Hill, London, EC4M 7JW
Investment advisors:	Sarasin & Partners LLP, (<i>contract ended February 2024</i>) Juxon House, 100 St Paul's Churchyard, London EC4M 8BU Quilter Cheviot Ltd (<i>engaged February 2024</i>) 85 Queen Victoria Street, London, EC4V 4AB

2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Chief Executive

2.1 President's report

From the President, Jon Gluyas

Ever since early humans knocked flints together to make tools and with pyrite to create fire, geoscience has been fundamental to human progress, security, safety and wellbeing. It's not hyperbole to say that future geoscientists will play a major part in the success of our species and perhaps even our survival but only if that future is one in which geoscience and geoscientists are valued.

The Geological Society has been doing important work behind the scenes; work which we will reveal to the public in the coming year. The Society supports all levels of education to help engage young people with geoscience. In 2024, our educational resources were accessed online 95,000 times, we distributed 30,000 resources digitally and 700 resources physically and met 4,000 people under the age of 18. The Schools Geology Challenge returned (congratulations to Tiffin Girls' School for your win) and our Careers Day in Manchester attracted more than 300 students.

We supported 65 Earth Science Week events around the UK including two family-friendly events at our London HQ. We screened popular 'geo'-films and used them, alongside displays, materials and our expert volunteers and staff, to bring geoscience ideas to life. February saw us open our doors to school children, families, members of the public, and Society Fellows, for Megalosaurus Month. It featured life-sized replica dinosaur bones and attracted over 3,200 visitors.

The Society submitted a detailed response to the Department for Education's Call for Evidence on National Curriculum and Assessment Review (England and Wales). In it we made the case for retaining and expanding access to GCSE and A-Level Geology, strengthening the visibility of geoscience in the curriculum, improving teacher training and support, reintroducing geoscience topics into subjects including physics, chemistry, biology, and science, experiential learning including fieldwork, real-world problem-solving, and hands-on science. The response addressed barriers to participation, and promoted vocational pathways such as the Geoscience Degree Apprenticeship (GDA) and BTEC-style qualifications to diversify entry routes into the profession.

Our University Accreditation Scheme provides a benchmark of quality to university qualifications. In 2024, we also supplemented the small grants we offer to researchers with comparatively larger grants through the new Fermor Seed-Corn Fund, which provides initial funding to such individuals who are unable to apply for other, more traditional research funding awards.

2024 also laid the foundations for a major public engagement campaign due to launch in the coming year. 'This is Geoscience' will inform and engage young people to inspire the next generation of geoscientists. It will involve young people themselves, their teachers, careers services, parents and carers with a particular focus on digital channels and reaching people at the moments most relevant to career decisions. We will be partnering with other organisations in the UK and beyond to amplify these messages as widely and with as much impact as possible. It will be followed by a further campaign, 'Geoscience for All' aimed at widening participation and reducing barriers to entry.

We conduct these activities alongside the essential core mission of the Society to support professional excellence. During 2024, we hosted 134 conferences and special events, ran 45 training course modules, welcomed 138 new Chartered Geologists, published 621 articles, and made available a vast library of scientific content, published by

ourselves and others. We also engaged with the UK parliament and government, industry and academia to communicate the importance of Earth science and support informed and evidence-based decision making and policy.

I would like to thank our hundreds of hard-working volunteers, staff, and Fellows who make phenomenal efforts to positively impact society through geoscience and upon whose work so much depends.

2.2 Treasurer's report

From the Treasurer, Dr Keith Myers

2024 was a landmark year for the Society, with the successful negotiation and purchase of a 999-year lease for Burlington House from our UK Government landlord, ensuring a permanent home for the Society. The transaction ended many years of uncertainty and involved many officers and staff of the Society past and present whose efforts are greatly appreciated.

The total cost of the lease was agreed at £5.5m, payable over a 10-year period with any outstanding balance subject to an interest rate of 5.8% payable to the UK Government. Thanks to the prudent financial management of the Society over the years, sufficient unrestricted reserves had been set aside to allow the first instalment of 25% (£1.4m) to be made upon completion of the transaction and second instalment of the same amount was paid in early 2025. As of the publication of these accounts, the Society has successfully met 50% of its total obligation. Going forward, senior management and the Finance Committee will monitor closely the pace of repayment of the remaining £2.75m loan balance taking into account the interest payable, investment performance, the Society's financial performance and need for financial flexibility.

This acquisition is reflected in the financial statements, with the value of the lease recorded under fixed assets and a corresponding liability of the loan balance in long-term creditors.

Income and Expenditure

Income for the year was £5.54m. Whilst this didn't match the record-breaking income of £5.97m in 2023, which benefitted from around £400k of one-off, extraordinary items, legacies and donations, it compares well with the years prior to that of £4.87m in 2021 and £5.12m in 2022.

Membership and Publishing account for 80% of the Society's income. Membership increased in 2024 to 12,017 (2023: 11,874), with more younger members joining, encouragingly. Membership income was flat at £2.3m (2023: £2.3m) due to the higher proportion of younger, lower fee-paying members.

The Publishing House income was down on the previous year at £2.43m (2023: £2.72m) with income impacted by the loss of a small number of large Lyell Collection subscriptions, and fewer one-off archive sales and fully open access books than in 2023. Publishing House expenditure was £2.68m (2023: £2.72m) including its allocation of central overheads.

Income from CPD training was £0.12m (2023: £0.16m) due to staff turnover, but the Society continues to plan for this to be a future source of income growth. Investment income increased to £0.27m (2023: £0.19m) on higher dividend yields and interest rates.

Expenditure for the year was £5.87m (2023: £5.75m) which was lower than budgeted and an increase of just 2% on 2023. When including the unrealised gain in investments in the year of £0.5m, the society ended 2024 with a net surplus of £0.17m (2023: £0.63m).

Use of Restricted and Endowment Funds

A review of the Society's restricted and endowment funds was commissioned by Council and undertaken in 2024. After taking legal advice the Society took steps to use these under used funds more effectively. This approach, reviewed and approved by both Council and our auditors, allowed for an increase in expenditure from restricted and endowment funds to £0.67m (2023: £0.09m), thereby preserving unrestricted resources. Further details can be found in notes 27 and 28 of the statutory accounts.

Investment and Reserves

The Society's investment portfolio was closely monitored throughout the year, with Quilter Cheviot continuing in their role as investment managers. Market conditions resulted in strong gains, maintaining the portfolio's overall value despite withdrawals to fund the Burlington House lease payments. Investment income exceeded expectations, supporting operational activities.

The Society maintains a prudent approach to reserves, ensuring financial flexibility while fulfilling its strategic priorities. At the end of 2024, free reserves were £3.3m (2023: £4.1m). This is comfortably above the minimum free reserves target of £2.1m, after accounting for the initial payments towards Burlington House, and enabled the Society to make a second payment of £1.4m in early 2025. These solid financial foundations provide the confidence for the Society to fulfil its charitable objectives in the long term.

Prior Year Adjustment

Following a review of fixed assets, it was identified that certain historic Library-related costs had been capitalised and depreciated in prior years. During the review, it was determined that the appropriate accounting treatment would have been to expense these costs as incurred. Consequently, the accumulated capitalised costs were written off as a prior year adjustment in the income statement. This adjustment has no impact on the Society's cash position or free reserves.

Future Outlook

Looking ahead, the Society remains focused on financial sustainability and strategic investment. The roll-out of the new Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system in September 2024 will improve efficiency and facilitate better engagement with members. This, combined with the release of the new website in March 2025, is a major step in fulfilling the strategic objective first set out in 2020 to *become a dynamic and responsive organisation with a strong digital identity*.

Council has approved a 2025 breakeven budget targeting a 2% increase on the 2024 operating income to around £5.6m and an increase in budgeted operating expenditure to around £5.6m. This includes income growth in conferences and training, book sales, the Lyell Collection and membership. Costs are commensurate with output, together with increased employers National Insurance contributions due to the rate rise coming into effect.

In summary, 2024 was a transformational year with the landmark purchase of the Burlington House securing the Society's future while maintaining a strong financial foundation. The Society is well prepared for the challenges and opportunities that lie ahead.

2.3 Report of the Chief Executive

From Simon Thompson

Our President, Jon Gluyas, discussed our vision for geoscience and the steps taken in 2024 to bring it about. Our Treasurer, Keith Myers, set out our financial performance and explain how we are stewarding the Society's resources and deploying them to achieve our goals. I will report on major initiatives that reached fruition in 2024, and helped to secure our future and provide the infrastructure needed for a dynamic, growing, and outward-looking organisation.

Digital transformation, one of the four pillars of our 2020 Strategic Review, became reality with the launch of the new Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system and Portal in 2024 and the production of our beautiful and functional new website. This builds on the successful migration of our Lyell Collection publications to the Atypon platform, the roll-out of online training and the adoption of a hybrid model for conferences and meetings.

Our governance infrastructure was also long due for modernisation, and we are proud that so many Fellows played an active part in drafting the new Royal Charter and Byelaws that will help us function more efficiently. We received our Royal Charter in 1825, and this treasured but archaic document remains our governing instrument to this day. It will continue to hang on the walls of the Society, but the new Supplemental Charter will be our framework for governance. It has now been approved by the Privy Council, who oversee Royal Charters, and the next step will be a ballot of Fellows prior to royal assent. This will be done in 2025. Thank you to the Byelaws and Charter Working Group that has worked so diligently and skilfully.

Our physical location had been the subject of uncertainty since the late 1980s and in recent years it became clear we would soon be unable to afford the steeply escalating rent for our London HQ at Burlington House, the home for dozens of scientific events every year as well as our libraries, collections, educational and outreach activities. Excellent work was done by the Relocation Working Group to make alternative plans should they be needed. At the same time, we worked with neighbouring learned societies to encourage our landlord, the government, to agree a solution for our current premises. After nearly two years of negotiation, we effectively acquired the premises outright in October 2024, purchasing a 999-year lease for an affordable lump sum which can be spread over ten years.

The Treasurer's report confirms that our finances remain in good shape, having made substantial investments in digital infrastructure and premises to support the Society's future. Our non-financial measures also represent progress. Membership and Chartership both grew for a second year. Registered usage for our major collection of scientific publications, the Lyell Collection, grew by 28% to over a million articles, library downloads grew by 8% and in-person library visits grew by 300%. Views of Geoscientist magazine grew by 52%. Our President's report provides more detail on the initiatives now underway to inform and inspire the next generation of geoscientists.

These achievements have been the work of many people working together and as individuals, with batons passed from person to person over many years. That is the magic of a membership society. It was thrilling to be recognised by Memcom, the membership organisation for membership organisations, as 'Best Professional or Learned Society 2024' and this recognition should be shared by those who originated and developed important work along with those who brought it to successful completion ready for our next phase of growth.

3. Responsibilities of the trustees

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting

Practice). The law that is applicable to charities in England and Wales requires the Trustees to prepare financial statements for each financial year that give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the group and the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources of the group for that period.

In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles of the Charities Statement of Recommended Practice ('SORP') 2019;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable accounting standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charity will continue in operation.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the charity's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities Act 2011 and the Charity (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the group and the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the charity and financial information included on the charity's website. This is published in accordance with legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements and may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Trustees who were in office on the date of approval of these financial statements have confirmed that, as far as they are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the auditors are unaware. Each of the Trustees has confirmed that they have taken all the steps that they ought to have taken as a Trustee in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that it has been communicated to the auditor.

Signed on behalf of the Trustees:



Prof Jon Gluyas

President

Date: 2nd June 2025



Dr Keith Myers

Treasurer

Date: 2nd June 2025

4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of The Geological Society (the charity) and its subsidiaries for the year ended 31 December 2024 which comprise the Consolidated Statements of Financial Activities, the Consolidated and charity only Balance Sheets, the Consolidated Cash Flow Statement and notes to the financial statements, including significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards, including Financial Reporting Standard 102 The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the group's and of the parent charity's affairs as at 31 December 2024 and of the group's incoming resources and application of resources, including its income and expenditure for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities Act 2011.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We are independent of the group in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the trustees' use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the charity's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the trustees with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report.

Other information

The trustees are responsible for the other information contained within the annual report. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report, other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether this gives rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements themselves. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which the Charities (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008 require us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- the information given in the financial statements is inconsistent in any material respect with the trustees' report; or
- sufficient accounting records have not been kept by the parent charity; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit

Responsibilities of trustees

As explained more fully in the trustees' responsibilities statement set out on page 20, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the trustees determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the trustees are responsible for assessing the group's and the parent charity's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the trustees either intend to liquidate the charity or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

We have been appointed as auditor under section 151 of the Charities Act 2011 and report in accordance with the Act and relevant regulations made or having effect thereunder.

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

Irregularities, including fraud, are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. We design procedures in line with our responsibilities, outlined above, to detect material misstatements in respect of irregularities, including fraud. The extent to which our procedures are capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud is detailed below:

We obtained an understanding of the legal and regulatory frameworks within which the charity and group operates, focusing on those laws and regulations that have a direct effect on the determination of material amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The laws and regulations we considered in this context were the Charities Act 2011 together with the Charities SORP (FRS102). We assessed the required compliance with these laws and regulations as part of our audit procedures on the related financial statement items.

In addition, we considered provisions of other laws and regulations that do not have a direct effect on the financial statements but compliance with which might be fundamental to the charity's and the group's ability to operate or to avoid a material penalty. We also considered the opportunities and incentives that may exist within the charity and the group for fraud. The laws and regulations we

considered in this context for the UK operations were General Data Protection Regulation, health and safety legislation and employment legislation.

We identified the greatest risk of material impact on the financial statements from irregularities, including fraud, to be within the timing of recognition of income and the override of controls by management. Our audit procedures to respond to these risks included enquiries of management and the Audit Committee about their own identification and assessment of the risks of irregularities, sample testing on the posting of journals, reviewing accounting estimates for biases, reviewing regulatory correspondence with the Charity Commission, and reading minutes of meetings of those charged with governance.

In accordance with International Auditing Standards, we planned our audit so that we have a reasonable expectation of detecting material misstatements in the financial statements or accounting records including any material misstatements resulting from fraud, error or non-compliance with law or regulations.

However, owing to the inherent limitations of an audit, there is an unavoidable risk that some material misstatements of the financial statements may not be detected even though the audit is properly planned and performed in accordance with the ISAs (UK). No internal control structure, no matter how effective, can eliminate the possibility that errors or irregularities may occur and remain undetected. In addition, because we use selective testing in our audit, we cannot guarantee that errors or irregularities, if present, will be detected. Accordingly, our audit should not be relied upon to disclose all such misstatements or frauds, errors or instances of non-compliance as may exist.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at: www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the charity's trustees, as a body, in accordance with Part 4 of the Charities (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the charity's trustees those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the charity and the charity's trustees as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



Crowe U.K. LLP

Statutory Auditor

London

Date 27 June 2025

Crowe U.K. LLP is eligible for appointment as auditor of the charity by virtue of its eligibility for appointment as auditor of a company under section 1212 of the Companies Act 2006.

5. Statements of Financial Activities

5.1 Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities for the year ended 31 December 2024

	Note	2024				2023			
		Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Income and endowments from:									
Donations and legacies	2	34,909	6,600	-	41,509	22,768	102,213	22,552	147,533
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	3.a	348,058	5,911	-	353,969	383,402	-	-	383,402
- Professional & academic standards	3.b	2,263,399	46,503	-	2,309,902	2,322,187	26,250	-	2,348,437
- Scholarly publishing	3.c	2,433,438	-	-	2,433,438	2,721,929	-	-	2,721,929
- Library & archives	3.d	3,929	4,510	-	8,439	6,911	-	-	6,911
Other trading activities									
- Room hire & catering	4	105,695	-	-	105,695	160,487	-	-	160,487
Investments	5	252,180	19,594	-	271,774	181,644	10,688	-	192,332
Other Income		17,287	-	-	17,287	13,690	-	-	13,690
Total income		5,458,895	83,118	-	5,542,013	5,813,018	139,151	22,552	5,974,721
Expenditure on:									
Raising funds									
- Room hire & catering	6.a	78,716	-	1,404	80,120	145,941	-	-	145,941
- Investment management costs	6.b	28,717	3,303	13,194	45,214	24,757	2,661	10,631	38,049
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	7.a	1,256,845	71,742	67,722	1,396,309	1,149,807	23,070	1,500	1,174,377
- Professional & academic standards	7.b	934,346	49,124	-	983,470	938,915	-	-	938,915
- Scholarly publishing	7.c	2,243,951	9,873	424,860	2,678,684	2,675,911	7,350	40,524	2,723,785
- Library & archives	7.d	663,122	24,446	-	687,568	719,219	11,174	-	730,393
Total expenditure		5,205,697	158,488	507,180	5,871,365	5,654,550	44,255	52,655	5,751,460
Surplus/ (deficit) of income over expenditure		253,198	(75,370)	(507,180)	(329,352)	158,468	94,896	(30,103)	223,261
Net gains/(losses) on investments	18	307,636	37,784	150,931	496,351	290,847	22,505	89,901	403,253
Net income/ (expenditure)		560,834	(37,586)	(356,249)	166,999	449,315	117,401	59,798	626,514
Transfers between Funds		(24,883)	24,883	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (losses) / gains in year	19	(11,345)	(1,513)	(6,045)	(18,903)	(60,714)	(3,116)	(12,176)	(76,006)
Net movement in funds		524,606	(14,216)	(362,294)	148,096	388,601	114,285	47,622	550,508
Reconciliation of funds:									
Total funds brought forward		6,089,606	965,261	2,135,504	9,190,371	5,701,005	850,976	2,087,882	8,639,863
Total funds carried forward		6,614,212	951,045	1,773,210	9,338,467	6,089,606	965,261	2,135,504	9,190,371

The notes on pages 27-51 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

6. Balance Sheets as at 31 December 2024

	Note	Consolidated Balance Sheet				Charity Only Balance Sheet			
		2024		2023		2024		2023	
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Fixed assets:									
Intangible assets	15	1,073,464		490,749		1,073,464		490,749	
Tangible assets	16	4,992,718		310,956		4,992,718		310,956	
Heritage assets	17	118,799	6,184,981	130,444	932,149	118,799	6,184,981	130,444	932,149
Investments	18		6,222,252		7,154,396		6,222,252		7,154,396
Total fixed assets:			12,407,233		8,086,545		12,407,233		8,086,545
Current assets									
Stocks	20	553,631		470,415		553,631		470,415	
Debtors	21	469,984		366,850		629,225		532,114	
Investments	22	584,444		817,098		584,444		817,098	
Cash at bank and in hand		1,791,136		3,129,685		1,652,177		3,000,628	
Total current assets		3,399,195		4,784,048		3,419,477		4,820,255	
Liabilities									
Creditors									
- amounts falling due within 1 year	23	(3,637,678)		(3,680,222)		(3,662,713)		(3,721,182)	
Net current assets			(238,483)		1,103,826		(243,236)		1,099,073
Creditors	23								
- amounts falling due after 1 year			(2,830,283)		-		(2,830,283)		-
Total net assets or liabilities			9,338,467		9,190,371		9,333,714		9,185,618
The funds of the charity:	25								
Unrestricted funds	26		6,614,212		6,089,606		6,609,459		5,922,946
Restricted funds	27		951,045		965,261		951,045		1,079,546
Endowment funds	28		1,773,210		2,135,504		1,773,210		2,183,126
Total funds			9,338,467		9,190,371		9,333,714		9,185,618

The net movement in funds for the Charity only for 2024 is £148,096 (2023: £550,508).

The notes on pages 27-51 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

Approved by the trustees on 2nd June 2025 and signed on their behalf by:



Prof Jon Gluyas
President



Dr Keith Myers
Treasurer

7. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2024

	Note	2024		2023	
		£	£	£	£
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Net cash provided by/(to) operating activities:	31		(1,113,607)		533,730
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Dividends and interest from investments:	5	271,774		192,332	
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	15,16,17	(2,138,962)		(350,048)	
Liquidation of Investments	18	1,375,000			
Proceeds from sale of investments:	18	1,575,762		4,155,011	
Purchase of investments:	18	(1,522,267)		(4,096,476)	
Net cash provided by investing activities:			(438,693)		(99,181)
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Net cash provided by financing activities:			-		-
Change in cash and cash equivalents in the reporting period:			(1,552,300)		434,549
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period:	32		3,946,783		3,588,240
Change in cash and cash equivalents due to exchange rate movements:	19		(18,903)		(76,006)
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period:	32		<u>2,375,580</u>		<u>3,946,783</u>

The notes on pages 27-51 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

8. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements

1 Accounting policies

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently in the preparation of the financial statements.

(a) Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards, the Charities Act 2011, and the Statement of Recommended Practice, Accounting and Reporting by Charities ('SORP'), effective 1 January 2019 and Financial Reporting Standard ('FRS') 102, which the Society has adopted. The 2005 Charities SORP, which has been withdrawn but is still referred to in the extant Charities (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008, is not used in order for the financial statements to show a true and fair view in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accountancy Practice effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019.

Figures are prepared using the historical cost convention, with the exception of investments which are included at market value.

The Charity constitutes a public benefit entity as defined by FRS102.

The financial statements are presented in sterling, which is also the functional currency of the charity. The amounts are presented to the nearest £1.

In preparing the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2024, the Society conducted a comprehensive review of the Geological Society of London's financial position, recent performance, and forward-looking financial plans. This review included an assessment of the Society's ability to continue as a going concern for the foreseeable future, defined as a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of these financial statements.

As part of this assessment, the Society produced a high-level cashflow forecast to 31 December 2026. This forecast includes budgeted income and expenditure from core operational activities and planned investments. It incorporates reasonable assumptions about trading conditions and inflationary pressures, and reflects the Society's current strategic priorities. Under these assumptions, the forecast demonstrates that the Society maintains a robust financial position throughout the period, with projected cash balances working capital requirements. This level of liquidity is considered more than sufficient relative to our cost base and operating needs and provides a significant buffer to absorb any short-term fluctuations or unforeseen costs.

The Society's financial performance over the past two years has also reinforced its underlying resilience. A net income of £0.17m was reported for the year ended 31 December 2024 (2023: 0£0.63m). Over the last two years, membership income has shown positive trends, with growth in member numbers and associated subscriptions. This recurring income base provides a reliable foundation for financial stability and long-term planning. Favourable market movements in 2024 gave rise to unrealised gains on investments and a recovery in the value of the Society's investment portfolio. Prudent financial management remains a key focus, and the Society has actively monitored its expenditure to ensure that resources are deployed efficiently and in line with strategic goals. The Society's trading subsidiary, Geological Trading Limited, continues to make a profit year on year, which is transferred to the Society in the form of gift aid. There are no indications there will be any change to this performance.

At 31 December 2024, the Society holds £3.3m free reserves, set against the Society's minimum free reserves requirement of £2.1m. This strong reserves position provides a safeguard against potential financial risks and

provision to support the Society's ongoing strategic investments, ensuring it can continue to fulfil its charitable objectives effectively and sustainably.

Having reviewed the Society's financial outlook, risk profile, and reserves position, the trustees are satisfied that the Geological Society of London has sufficient resources to meet its obligations and continue its operations for the foreseeable future. There are no material uncertainties identified that would cast doubt on the Society's ability to continue as a going concern. Accordingly, the financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

(b) Consolidated accounts

These financial statements are consolidated, bringing together on a line by line basis the accounts of the Geological Society of London and its wholly owned subsidiary trading company: Geological Trading Limited. The reporting dates for both entities is 31 December of each year.

Separate Statements of Financial Activities and Balance Sheets are also provided that show the position at the reporting date. The results, assets and liabilities of Geological Trading Limited are shown in Note 30.

(c) Income

Income is recognised when the charity has entitlement to the funds, any performance conditions attached to the item(s) of income have been met, it is probable that the income will be received and the amount can be measured reliably.

Fellowship fees, corporate affiliate fees and subscriptions for publications are credited to the Statement of Financial Activity in the year to which they relate.

Income from legacies is recognised when receipt becomes probable, i.e., probate is granted, the executors have established that sufficient funds exist for distribution, any conditions attached are either discharged or fall within the Society's control, and the amount is measurable.

(d) Expenditure

Expenditure is recognised once there is a legal or constructive obligation to make a payment of a third party, it is probable that settlement will be required, and the amount of the obligation can be measured reliably. Irrecoverable VAT is charged as a cost against the activity for which the expenditure was incurred.

Expenditure relating to support activities, facilities costs and governance is allocated to front-line activities in the form of overheads. Note 9 describes how this is done.

Grants payable are charged in the year when an obligation arises in accordance with the requirements of the Charities SORP 2019 and are allocated to appropriate charitable expenditure headings.

The Society makes contributions to a group personal pension scheme. The pension cost charge shown represents contributions payable by the Society to the scheme. Any difference between amounts charged in the Statement of Financial Activities and paid to the pension scheme is included in the balance sheet as a liability or asset.

Value Added Tax on purchases and expenses, the reclamation of which is disallowed under partial exemption regulations, is charged as a cost against activities during the year.

(e) Accounting estimates and judgements

Accounting estimates and judgements are continually evaluated based upon experience and reasonable expectations of future events. These include:

- (i) *Income recognition of legacies* – income may be recognized prior to receipt of all funds from a legacy. Where this is the case an estimate of the likely benefit will be made based upon information available from the donor's estate.
- (ii) *Provisions for bad debt* – the Society provides in full for all debt that is over 12 months old. This is based upon experience and ongoing review of debt recovery. Any debt adjudged unrecoverable is fully written off.
- (iii) *Provisions for lease payments due* – provisions are included in creditors for the sums calculated as due under the lease but not yet billed by the landlord's agent.

(f) Foreign currencies

Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the rate of exchange ruling at the Balance Sheet date. Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the rate ruling at the date of the transaction. All differences are taken to the Statement of Financial Activities as foreign exchange gains or losses.

(g) Fixed assets

Intangible assets are initially recognised at cost. Subsequent to initial recognition intangible assets are measured at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Tangible fixed assets are measured using the cost model. These assets are stated at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Historical cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Assets acquired at a cost of £500 or more are capitalised. Depreciation on assets is charged so as to allocate the cost of assets less their residual value over their estimated useful lives, using the straight-line method as follows:

Other Leasehold Property:	10% per annum
Equipment, fixtures and fittings:	15% per annum
Computer equipment:	25% per annum

Heritage Assets

The Society classifies the following assets as Heritage Assets within the terms defined by the Charities SORP 2019:

- (i) the Library (collection of books, maps and journals); and
- (ii) portraits, busts, historical furniture and the Society's Royal Charter.

The Society's Heritage Assets are held in order to provide a single archive of geological knowledge for the benefit of future generations. Economic benefit is not derived through trade or investment for future trade but through the membership fees individuals and corporate bodies are prepared to pay in order to access this material for research and reference purposes. The duration of scientific currency, which drives this model, varies from item to item but diminishes over time. Even allowing for geological texts having a longer shelf-life than those of other sciences, it is estimated that this period does not exceed 20 years.

The Society's capitalises purchased heritage assets at cost and depreciates over 20 years.

The Society only disposes of heritage assets in the event that there is a duplicate surplus to requirements or if an asset has reached the end of its useful life and does not warrant preservation. Library holdings, portraits and busts acquired prior to 2001 are not shown in the balance sheet as their cost is unknown and alternative forms of valuation would not reliably reflect the economic value at a reasonable cost.

Long Leasehold Property

During the year, The Society purchased a 999-year lease on Burlington House for £5.5m. The property is included in fixed assets at a cost of £4.7m. As payment is deferred, the cost is the present value of all future payments. The value of the property has been determined by discounting the expected future lease payments over the remaining term of the lease to the present value. The discount rate applied is based on the interest rate quoted per the lease agreement. This is 5.8%. This valuation methodology ensures that the carrying value reflects the current economic cost of occupying the property over the lease term. Depreciation on the property has not been provided after taking into account the residual value of the property, the location of the asset, and the intention to carry out regular maintenance, meaning the residual value at the end of use by the Society is expected to be at least equal to the cost.

Investments are included in the balance sheet at their fair value at the end of the financial period. Realised and unrealised gains and losses are credited or debited to the SOFA in the year in which they arise. Investment income is accounted for on an accruals basis. Portfolio cash held for investment is included in the value of investments.

Expenditure of a capital nature below £500 is not capitalised but charged to the SOFA in the year of expenditure.

(h) Financial Instruments: The Society enters into basic financial instrument transactions that result in the recognition of financial assets and liabilities like trade and other debtors and creditors and loans from banks.

Debt instruments (other than those wholly repayable or receivable within one year), including loans and account receivables and payables, are initially measured at the transaction price (adjusted for transaction cost) and subsequently at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Debt instruments that are payable or receivable within one year, typically trade debtors and creditors, are measured, initially and subsequently, at the undiscounted amount of the cash or other consideration expected to be paid or received. However, if the arrangement constitutes a financing transaction, such as a trade debtor or creditor on extended credit terms, initial measurement is at the present value of future cash flows discounted at a market rate of interest. Subsequent measurement is at amortised cost.

Financial assets that are measured at cost and amortised cost are assessed at the end of each reporting period for objective evidence of impairment. If such evidence is identified, an impairment loss is recognised in the statement of comprehensive income. For financial assets measured at amortised cost, the impairment loss is measured as the difference between carrying amount and the present value of estimated cash flows discounted at the original effective interest rate. If the financial instrument has a variable interest rate the currently effective rate under the contract is used.

For financial assets measured at cost less impairment, the impairment loss is measured as the difference between an asset's carrying amount and best estimate of the recoverable amount, which is an approximation of the amount that the Society would receive for the asset if it were to be sold at the reporting date.

(i) Current assets

Stocks are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value, being the estimates selling price less costs to complete and sell. Cost is based on the cost of book production. On an annual basis, stocks are assessed for impairment. If

stock is impaired, the carrying amount is reduced to its selling price less costs to complete and sell. The impairment loss is recognised immediately in profit or loss.

Debtors include amounts owed to the Society and incorporate a provision for bad debt. This is based on providing for non-payment of all debt that is more than 12 months old. Note 21 sets out further details.

In addition to its fixed asset investments, the Society separately operates a money market account, which is classified as current asset investments. These are further described in Note 22.

Cash is held by the Society and its Regional Groups primarily in Sterling but also in US Dollars and Euros. Foreign currency is accounted for as set out above.

(j) Current liabilities

Creditors include amounts owed by the Society. Deferred income collected during the year but relating to following years (see above) is also classified as a creditor. Note 23 sets out further details.

(k) Funds and reserves

The Society recognizes the following classifications of funds and reserves:

- (i) **Unrestricted general funds** – balances arising from income that is not otherwise restricted or designated in any manner;
- (ii) **Unrestricted designated funds** – unrestricted balances that the trustees have earmarked for specific purposes (and which may be re-assigned at trustees' discretion);
- (iii) **Restricted income funds** – balances that are restricted by a deed of trust to use only for specific purposes;
- (iv) **Endowment funds** – expendable endowments where the trustees have the power to convert funds into income as established by the terms of the trust under which the endowment was provided;

2 Donations and legacies

Analysis of	2024				2023			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Charitable activity	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Donations and legacies								
Donations	4,909	6,600	-	11,509	22,768	102,213	22,552	147,533
Legacy income	30,000	-	-	30,000	-	-	-	-
Sub-total:	34,909	6,600	-	41,509	22,768	102,213	22,552	147,533

The Directors of Geological Trading Ltd (GTL) have entered into a Deed of Covenant whereby profits are automatically donated to the Society.

3 Income from charitable activities

Analysis of charitable income:

Analysis of	2024				2023			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Charitable activity	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
3.a Science & Education								
Flagship meetings & events	42,744	-	-	42,744	52,330	-	-	52,330
Energy Group meetings	189,220	-	-	189,220	160,809	-	-	160,809
Training Income	116,094	-	-	116,094	162,569	-	-	162,569
Grants & other direct funding	-	5,911	-	5,911	-	-	-	-
Other Income	-	-	-	-	7,694	-	-	7,694
Sub-total:	348,058	5,911	-	353,969	383,402	-	-	383,402
3.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship & Chartership fees	2,030,681	833	-	2,031,514	2,018,346	-	-	2,018,346
Corporate Patrons fees	75,051	5,663	-	80,714	85,325	26,000	-	111,325
Accreditation	19,275	-	-	19,275	25,800	-	-	25,800
Specialist & Regional Groups	132,409	-	-	132,409	192,716	250	-	192,966
Other Income	5,983	40,007	-	45,990	-	-	-	-
Sub-total:	2,263,399	46,503	-	2,309,902	2,322,187	26,250	-	2,348,437
3.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	273,794	-	-	273,794	339,939	-	-	339,939
Lyell Collection	1,579,604	-	-	1,579,604	1,730,830	-	-	1,730,830
GSL journals	371,980	-	-	371,980	373,333	-	-	373,333
Non-GSL Journals	22,453	-	-	22,453	25,156	-	-	25,156
Geology Today	9,696	-	-	9,696	10,454	-	-	10,454
Geofacets	11,353	-	-	11,353	30,760	-	-	30,760
Geoscientist	4,007	-	-	4,007	2,417	-	-	2,417
GSW Ebooks	104,910	-	-	104,910	145,421	-	-	145,421
Royalties & copying income	39,142	-	-	39,142	49,258	-	-	49,258
Other Publishing Income	16,499	-	-	16,499	14,361	-	-	14,361
Sub-total:	2,433,438	-	-	2,433,438	2,721,929	-	-	2,721,929
3.d Library & Archives								
Library Income	3,929	4,510	-	8,439	6,911	-	-	6,911
Sub-total:	3,929	4,510	-	8,439	6,911	-	-	6,911
Grand total:	5,048,824	56,924	-	5,105,748	5,434,429	26,250	-	5,460,679

4 Other trading activities

Consolidated Income Analysis of	2024				2023			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Other trading activities	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire: Fellows & associates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Room hire: subsidiary company	105,695	-	-	105,695	133,789	-	-	133,789
Catering: subsidiary company	-	-	-	-	15,698	-	-	15,698
Other activities	-	-	-	-	11,000	-	-	11,000
Grand total:	105,695	-	-	105,695	160,487	-	-	160,487

5 Investment income

Analysis of Investment income	2024				2023			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Investment income received	225,170	19,594	-	244,764	161,888	10,688	-	172,576
Bank interest on funds held	27,010	-	-	27,010	19,756	-	-	19,756
Grand total:	252,180	19,594	-	271,774	181,644	10,688	-	192,332

Note: Investment income received on the proportion of the portfolio allocated to endowment funds is treated as unrestricted.

6 Expenditure on raising funds

6.a Room hire and catering

Analysis of Consolidated Room hire & catering costs	2024				2023			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire costs	10,114	-	1,404	11,518	16,863	-	-	16,863
Catering costs	27,977	-	-	27,977	88,728	-	-	88,728
Overheads recharged	40,625	-	-	40,625	40,350	-	-	40,350
Grand total:	78,716	-	1,404	80,120	145,941	-	-	145,941

6.b Investment management costs

Analysis of Investment Management Costs	2024 Total Costs	2023 Total Costs
	£	£
Management Fee	41,260	33,246
Overheads recharged	3,954	4,803
Grand total:	45,214	38,049

7 Expenditure on charitable activities

Analysis of charitable expenditure:

Analysis of	2024				2023			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Charitable activity	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
7.a Science & education								
Flagship meetings & events	39,300	6,169	375	45,844	55,067	182	-	55,249
Energy Group meetings	70,217	-	18,389	88,606	15,505	-	-	15,505
Other scientific & educational events	18,002	1,376	-	19,378	8,872	598	-	9,470
Science & Education Committee	105,351	42,097	2,000	149,448	76,689	22,290	1,500	100,479
Direct staff costs	587,467	22,100	46,958	656,525	536,899	-	-	536,899
Overheads recharged	436,508	-	-	436,508	456,775	-	-	456,775
Sub-total:	1,256,845	71,742	67,722	1,396,309	1,149,807	23,070	1,500	1,174,377
7.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship support	133,505	-	-	133,505	99,726	-	-	99,726
Corporate Patrons	-	-	-	-	1,177	-	-	1,177
Professional Committee	4,343	2,310	-	6,653	3,718	-	-	3,718
Specialist & Regional Groups	141,740	395	-	142,135	119,624	-	-	119,624
Direct staff costs	253,957	-	-	253,957	257,359	-	-	257,359
Grant Funding	-	46,419	-	46,419	-	-	-	-
Overheads recharged	400,801	-	-	400,801	457,311	-	-	457,311
Sub-total:	934,346	49,124	-	983,470	938,915	-	-	938,915
7.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	67,698	5,000	30,697	103,395	110,226	7,001	40,524	157,751
Lyell Collection	103,118	-	-	103,118	98,544	-	-	98,544
GSL journals	-	-	80,697	80,697	82,094	-	-	82,094
Non-GSL Journals	648	-	1,967	2,615	3,530	-	-	3,530
Geoscientist	106,311	-	-	106,311	108,029	-	-	108,029
Publishing House running costs	306,995	4,873	6,746	318,614	418,721	349	-	419,070
Direct staff costs	825,765	-	304,753	1,130,518	1,045,878	-	-	1,045,878
Overheads recharged	833,416	-	-	833,416	808,889	-	-	808,889
Sub-total:	2,243,951	9,873	424,860	2,678,684	2,675,911	7,350	40,524	2,723,785
7.d Library & Archives								
Library running costs	163,341	24,446	-	187,787	195,829	11,174	-	207,003
Direct staff costs	222,688	-	-	222,688	211,844	-	-	211,844
Overheads recharged	277,093	-	-	277,093	311,546	-	-	311,546
Sub-total:	663,122	24,446	-	687,568	719,219	11,174	-	730,393
Grand total:	5,098,264	155,185	492,582	5,746,031	5,483,852	41,594	42,024	5,567,470

8 Support, facilities and governance costs

The Society identifies three types of support cost relating to: facilities; support staff; and governance. Each is allocated to charitable activities on the bases set out below.

(i) Facilities costs

Facilities costs are those relating to the running of the buildings occupied by the Society. Those used at Bath by the Publishing House are 100% attributable to Publishing activities and included in Publishing House running costs. The costs of Burlington House, however, are allocated across support and frontline services on the basis of space usage.

Analysis of Facilities costs	2024 Total Costs £	2023 Total Costs £
Burlington House running & maintenance costs inc salaries	585,358	763,495
Grand total:	585,358	763,495

(ii) Support costs

These costs relate to the Society's general management and administration functions that provide a support service across the whole organization. This includes both staff, non-staff expenditure and depreciation. The basis of allocation for such costs is based on headcount for each activity.

Analysis of Support costs	2024 Total Costs £	2023 Total Costs £
Executive	382,469	457,136
Finance	430,607	333,163
HR Support	108,003	119,558
IT Support	405,570	347,585
Other Projects	-	-
Business Development	101,704	94,218
Grand Total Support Costs:	1,428,353	1,351,660

(iii) Governance costs

	2024 Total Costs £	2023 Total Costs £
Analysis of Governance costs		
Audit fees	39,961	45,692
Annual report	-	1,225
Council elections	3,071	5,658
Trustees' expenses	11,168	10,438
Share of Facilities costs recharged	81,365	106,126
Grand total:	135,565	169,139

(iv) Allocation of support costs

Support costs are shown individually against activities in notes 7 and 8. The following table shows the reconciliation of total costs with the analysis above.

Support Cost Allocation

	2024				2023			
	Facilities £	Support Costs £	Governance £	Total Costs £	Facilities £	Support Costs £	Governance £	Total Costs £
Charitable activities								
Science & education	116,486	313,380	6,642	436,508	151,935	296,553	8,287	456,775
Professional & academic standards	171,510	174,116	55,175	400,801	223,704	164,767	68,840	457,311
Scholarly publishing	-	766,311	67,105	833,416	-	725,168	83,724	808,892
Library & archives	137,559	139,264	271	277,094	179,421	131,787	338	311,546
Other activities								
Trading	2,926	34,852	2,847	40,625	3,818	32,980	3,552	40,350
Investments	-	429	3,525	3,954	-	405	4,398	4,803
	428,481	1,428,352	135,565	1,992,398	558,878	1,351,660	169,139	2,079,677

The allocation to trading includes charges that are levied on the trading subsidiary (see Note 7.a) as well as charges on the Society's charitable room-hire activities.

9 Trustees' remuneration and expenses

None of the trustees have been paid any remuneration or received other benefits from an employment with the Society or related entity. Expenses claimed by trustees or met directly by the Society are to cover costs incurred whilst fulfilling their duties. These relate primarily to travel and accommodation.

Analysis of Trustees' expenses	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £
Total value of expenses paid	11,257	10,422
Total number of trustees paid	16	16

10 Transactions with related parties

There is a charge from the parent entity to Geological Trading Limited for support costs, £20.7k (2023: £21.4k).

11 Staff costs and employee benefits

Total staff costs for the Society are set out below:

Analysis of Staff costs	2024 Total Costs £	2023 Total Costs £
Wages and salaries	2,547,749	2,423,526
Social security costs	280,713	255,386
Pension contributions	234,493	220,283
Sub-total:	3,062,955	2,899,195
Temps & agency staff	233,104	110,026
Staff insurance	42,464	15,090
Recruitment costs	10,020	6,214
Sub-total:	285,588	131,330
Grand total:	3,348,543	3,030,525

Pension contributions represent employer payments made by the Society during the year into its group personal pension scheme. Contributions are paid at a rate of 10% of salary cost by the Society and 5% by employees.

Termination payments amounted to £17,966 in the year (2023: £0). No amounts were outstanding at the year end.

12 Staff numbers

The average monthly number of employees during the year was as follows:

Average Headcount	2024 Totals	2023 Totals
Charitable activities		
Science & education	17.5	11.7
Professional & academic standards	7.1	5.1
Scholarly publishing	20.6	20.5
Library & archives	4.0	4.0
Other activities		
Trading	0.6	0.6
Investments	0.2	0.2
Support		
Support staff	10.2	9.7
Grand total:	60.2	51.8

13 Remuneration of higher paid staff

Employees who received total payments in excess of £60,000 (excluding employer pension costs) for the reporting period fell into the following ranges:

	2024 Number	2023 Number
above £140,000	1	1
£90,000 - £99,999	3	1
£80,000 - £89,999	1	2
£70,000 - £79,999	1	1
£60,000 - £69,999	4	4
	10	9

14 Remuneration of key management personnel

The total employee benefits of the 5 (2023:4) key management personnel during the year, which comprised salary and pension benefits, were £549,596 (2023: £427,473) and Employer's National Insurance of £62,867 (2023: £48,634).

15 Intangible assets: website and systems development

Analysis of Intangible assets	Website		IT Systems		Total Intangible Assets	
	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	51,599	48,763	668,929	501,964	720,528	550,727
- Acquisitions in year:	-	2,836	663,178	166,965	663,178	169,801
Cost or valuation carried forward:	51,599	51,599	1,332,107	668,929	1,383,706	720,528
Cumulative amortization b/fwd:	-	-	(229,779)	(179,943)	(229,779)	(179,943)
- Amortization charged:	-	-	(80,463)	(49,836)	(80,463)	(49,836)
Cumulative amortization c/fwd:	-	-	(310,242)	(229,779)	(310,242)	(229,779)
Net book value brought forward:	51,599	48,763	439,150	322,021	490,749	370,784
Total movements in year:	-	2,836	582,715	117,129	582,715	119,965
Net book value carried forward:	51,599	51,599	1,021,865	439,150	1,073,464	490,749

16 Tangible assets

Analysis of Tangible assets	Property		Equipment		Computers		Total Tangible Assets	
	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	1,522,449	1,503,491	842,360	841,640	1,999,634	1,984,420	4,364,443	4,329,551
- Acquisitions in year:	4,680,487	18,958	7,147	720	29,599	15,214	4,717,233	34,892
Cost or valuation carried forward:	6,202,936	1,522,449	849,507	842,360	2,029,233	1,999,634	9,081,676	4,364,443
Cumulative depreciation b/fwd:	(1,274,771)	(1,253,185)	(825,905)	(815,632)	(1,952,811)	(1,933,993)	(4,053,487)	(4,002,810)
- Depreciation charged:	(7,985)	(21,586)	(8,971)	(10,273)	(18,515)	(18,818)	(35,471)	(50,677)
Cumulative depreciation c/fwd:	(1,282,756)	(1,274,771)	(834,876)	(825,905)	(1,971,326)	(1,952,811)	(4,088,958)	(4,053,487)
Net book value brought forward:	247,678	250,306	16,455	26,008	46,823	50,427	310,956	326,741
Total movements in year:	4,672,502	(2,628)	(1,824)	(9,553)	11,084	(3,604)	4,681,762	(15,785)
Net book value carried forward:	4,920,180	247,678	14,631	16,455	57,907	46,823	4,992,718	310,956

17 Heritage assets

Analysis of Heritage assets	Heritage Assets	
	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	400,138	391,711
- Acquisitions in year:	1,334	8,427
Cost or valuation carried forward:	401,472	400,138
Cumulative depreciation brought forward:	(269,694)	(256,472)
- Depreciation charged:	(12,979)	(13,222)
Cumulative depreciation carried forward:	(282,673)	(269,694)
Net book value brought forward:	130,444	135,239
Total movements in year:	(11,645)	(4,795)
Net book value carried forward:	118,799	130,444

Analysis of Net Book Value by class of assets	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £
(i) General holdings	-	-
(ii) Books	17,770	20,677
(iii) Bindings	34,003	38,660
(iv) Maps	14,628	17,079
(v) Periodicals	52,398	54,028
Grand total:	118,799	130,444

The Charities SORP 2019 requires that the Society provide a 5-year summary of Heritage Asset transactions. This is set out below:

Five-year summary of Heritage asset transactions	2020 £	2021 £	2022 £	2023 £	2024 £
Cost of acquisition:					
(i) General holdings	-	-	-	-	-
(ii) Books	809	-	-	-	-
(iii) Bindings	-	-	-	-	-
(iv) Maps	-	-	-	-	-
(v) Periodicals	-	-	48,521	8,427	1,335
	809	-	48,521	8,427	1,335

In none of the years shown were there any donated assets, disposals or impairments, the value of which is required to be disclosed. Assets are reviewed on an annual basis for any impairments in value other than depreciation already accounted for.

18 Fixed asset investments

	2024	2023
Summary of Fixed asset investment totals	Total £	Total £
Listed and traded investments	6,126,532	6,931,411
Portfolio cash	95,720	222,985
Grand total:	6,222,252	7,154,396

Movements in invested funds are set out in the following notes.

Analysis of Fixed asset investments	Listed & Traded		Portfolio Cash	
	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2024 Totals £	2023 Totals £
Market valuation brought forward:	6,931,411	6,474,106	222,985	345,571
- Purchases in year at cost:	1,522,267	4,096,476	(1,522,267)	(4,096,476)
- Sales in year at cost:	(1,575,762)	(4,027,904)	1,575,762	4,027,904
- Liquidation of investments	(1,375,000)	-	-	-
- Changes in market value of assets:	496,351	403,253	-	-
- Foreign Exchange movements	-	-	(92,585)	(39,392)
- Other charges and adjustments:	127,265	(14,520)	(88,175)	(14,622)
Market valuation carried forward:	6,126,532	6,931,411	95,720	222,985

Analysis of Significant investments held	Market value at 31 Dec 2024 £
Property & Other funds:-	
Royal London Bond Funds - Sterling credit	235,170
Microsoft Corp Com	178,542
Amazon Com In	157,807
Pacific Capital UCITS	152,415
Mayfair Capital Investmnet Mgm Ltd	152,055
Shell Plc	131,228
Meta Platforms Inc	126,347
UK Government 3.25% Bonds	123,694
National Grid	121,477
UK Government 4.125% Bonds	121,383
Palo Alto Networks	116,341
Fidelity Investments Funds - Moneybuilder Income Fund	110,027
Premier Miton Income Funds	109,050
Invesco Physical Mrkts Secured Gold Lkd Nts	100,542
	1,936,078

19 Other gains/(losses) in year

The Society maintains US Dollar bank accounts which are accounted for in these statements at equivalent Sterling value.

	2024 £	2023 £
Total value of US Dollar cash at bank included in balance sheet:	689,295	895,764
Foreign currency exchange rate (losses) / gains in year:	(18,903)	(76,006)

20 Stocks

Analysis of Stock	2024 Total £	2023 Total £
Geological Society finished stock:	488,062	391,586
Geological Society Work In Progress:	62,495	68,021
Third-party sale stock:	3,074	10,808
Total:	553,631	470,415
Total finished stock:	491,136	402,394
Total work in progress:	62,495	68,021
Total:	553,631	470,415

21 Debtors

Analysis of Debtors	Group		Charity	
	2024 Total £	2023 Total £	2024 Total £	2023 Total £
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade debtors:	29,718	61,479	22,185	57,196
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	166,774	169,547
Prepayments and accrued income:	378,293	272,647	378,293	272,647
Other debtors:	61,973	32,724	61,973	32,724
Grand total:	469,984	366,850	629,225	532,114

22 Current asset investments

	2024	2023
Analysis of Current asset investments	Total £	Total £
Money market account:	584,444	817,098
Grand total:	584,444	817,098

23 Creditors

	Group		Charity	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Analysis of Creditors	Total £	Total £	Total £	Total £
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade creditors:	(211,199)	(577,630)	(211,199)	(577,630)
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	(41,690)	(40,960)
Accruals:	(510,980)	(678,944)	(510,980)	(678,944)
Deferred income:	(2,268,966)	(2,263,305)	(2,252,311)	(2,263,305)
Taxation and social security:	(140,117)	(72,271)	(140,117)	(72,271)
Deferred consideration for Burlington House lease purchase:	(412,500)	-	(412,500)	-
Other creditors:	(93,916)	(88,072)	(93,916)	(88,072)
Grand total:	(3,637,678)	(3,680,222)	(3,662,713)	(3,721,182)

42,544

	Group		Charity	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Further analysis of Deferred income	Total £	Total £	Total £	Total £
Accruals for payments due in year:				
Income received in advance - Fellowship fees:	(1,308,423)	(1,339,545)	(1,291,768)	(1,339,545)
Income received in advance - Publishing fees and subscriptions:	(960,543)	(923,760)	(960,543)	(923,760)
Grand total:	(2,268,966)	(2,263,305)	(2,252,311)	(2,263,305)

	Group		Charity	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Movement in Deferred income	Total £	Total £	Total £	Total £
Balance B/F	(2,263,305)	(2,219,158)	(2,263,305)	(2,219,158)
Amount Released to Income during the year	2,263,305	2,219,158	2,263,305	2,219,158
Amount deferred in the year	(2,268,966)	(2,282,325)	(2,252,311)	(2,282,325)
Balance C/F	(2,268,966)	(2,282,325)	(2,252,311)	(2,282,325)

	Group		Charity	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
	Total	Total	Total	Total
	£	£	£	£
Burlington House Long Lease Deferred Consideration				
Due within 1 year				
Less than one year	(412,500)	-	(412,500)	-
Due after 1 year				
Greater than one year and less than five years	(1,394,357)	-	(1,394,357)	-
Greater than five years	(1,435,926)	-	(1,435,926)	-
	(2,830,283)	-	(2,830,283)	-
	(3,242,783)	-	(3,242,783)	-

24 Financial instruments

	Group		Charity	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
	Total	Total	Total	Total
	£	£	£	£
Analysis of Financial Instruments				
Carrying amount of financial assets				
Equity instruments measured at fair value	6,126,532	6,931,411	6,126,532	6,931,411
Liabilities held at amortized cost	91,691	94,203	250,932	259,467
Total carrying amount of financial assets	6,218,223	7,025,614	6,377,464	7,190,878
Carrying amount of financial liabilities				
Liability instruments measured at amortized cost	857,732	737,973	486,922	778,933

25 Funds summary

The Society's funds are set out in notes 26 to 28 and summarized by type in the following tables:

Summary of Funds	Unrestricted		Restricted		Endowment		Total Funds	
	2024 Total £	2023 Total £	2024 Total £	2023 Total £	2024 Total £	2023 Total £	2024 Total £	2023 Total £
Balance brought forward:	6,089,606	5,701,005	965,261	850,976	2,135,504	2,087,882	9,190,371	8,639,863
Income in year:	5,458,895	5,813,018	83,118	139,151	-	22,552	5,542,013	5,974,721
Expenditure in year:	(5,205,697)	(5,654,550)	(158,488)	(44,255)	(507,180)	(52,655)	(5,871,365)	(5,751,460)
Transfers in year:	(24,883)	-	24,883	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and losses:	296,291	230,133	36,271	19,389	144,886	77,725	477,448	327,247
Balance carried forward:	6,614,212	6,089,606	951,045	965,261	1,773,210	2,135,504	9,338,467	9,190,371

26 Unrestricted funds

Consolidated Analysis of Unrestricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
General funds -						
a. General Fund	4,088,656	5,458,895	(5,195,070)	(1,349,873)	295,455	3,298,063
Sub-total:	4,088,656	5,458,895	(5,195,070)	(1,349,873)	295,455	3,298,063
Designated funds -						
b. Constituted groups	138,842	-	(3,416)	-	836	136,262
c. Buildings Fund	1,617,208	-	-	(1,617,208)	-	-
d. Futures Fund	244,900	-	(7,211)	-	-	237,689
e. Fixed asset fund	-	-	-	1,868,734	-	1,868,734
f. Intangible asset fund	-	-	-	1,073,464	-	1,073,464
Sub-total:	2,000,950	-	(10,627)	1,324,990	836	3,316,149
Grand Total:	6,089,606	5,458,895	(5,205,697)	(24,883)	296,291	6,614,212

Charity Only Analysis of Unrestricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
General funds -						
a. General Fund	4,083,903	5,436,127	(5,172,302)	(1,349,873)	295,455	3,293,310
Sub-total:	4,083,903	5,436,127	(5,172,302)	(1,349,873)	295,455	3,293,310
Designated funds -						
b. Constituted groups	138,842	-	(3,416)	-	836	136,262
c. Buildings Fund	1,617,208	-	-	(1,617,208)	-	-
d. Futures Fund	244,900	-	(7,211)	-	-	237,689
e. Fixed asset fund	-	-	-	1,868,734	-	1,868,734
f. Intangible asset fund	-	-	-	1,073,464	-	1,073,464
Sub-total:	2,000,950	-	(10,627)	1,324,990	836	3,316,149
Grand Total:	6,084,853	5,436,127	(5,182,929)	(24,883)	296,291	6,609,459

The Society holds the following unrestricted funds:

General funds: -

a. General Fund

The Society's General Fund consists of balances of unrestricted income not otherwise allocated to specific or designated funds.

Designated funds: -

b. Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups

The Society allocates a proportion of its income to its Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups. These groups also raise their own funds through course fees, publications and other sundry income. The Trustees have agreed that any accumulated reserves in respect of Groups should be designated as Group Funds. These are held as cash and short-term investments.

c. Burlington House Buildings Fund

The fund was used in the year to purchase the 999-year lease for 22% share of Burlington House for a purchase price of £5.5m.

d. Futures Fund

A designated fund taking sums from the Society's free reserves to invest in large-scale, future-focused or revenue generation initiatives. The November 2021 Council approved taking forward the Futures Fund with an initial sum of £250K to be ring-fenced in 2022.

e. Fixed Asset Fund

An amount has been segregated from unrestricted reserves to represent the value of fixed assets. This includes the Burlington House lease net of the outstanding loan amount.

f. Intangible Asset Fund

An amount that has been segregated from unrestricted reserves to represent the value of Intangible assets.

27 Restricted income funds

Analysis of Restricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
a. Henry Woods Fund	228,638	7,534	(6,270)	-	13,947	243,849
b. Alan & Charlotte Welch Fund	266,751	8,790	(24,187)	-	16,272	267,626
c. Peter Fookes Fund for Engineering Geology	90,000	-	(6,169)	-	-	83,831
d. Other Restricted Income Funds	379,872	66,794	(121,862)	24,883	6,052	355,739
Grand Total:	965,261	83,118	(158,488)	24,883	36,271	951,045

The Society holds the following restricted income funds:

a. Henry Woods Fund

Established in 1955 to fund those memoirs deemed too long to be included as part of the Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. In 1960 the Society began its Special Publications series with the purpose of providing this facility. For at least 10 years prior to 2016, however, this fund had not been used to support those publications. As a result of the 2016 Review of Funds, therefore, Council have agreed that this fund will continue to contribute towards the costs of Special Publications.

b. Alan and Charlotte Welch Fund

This fund was created as the result of a legacy from Mr Alan and Mrs Charlotte Welch. The purpose of this legacy is to fund geological research. Although the fund remained untouched for a number of years, following the 2016 Review of Funds it is planned to use it to contribute towards the Society's increased Research Grants scheme, as well as in supporting those conferences and publications that encourage geological research.

c. Peter Fookes Engineering Geology Fund

The funds will be used for The Peter Fookes Meeting for Engineering Geology, aimed at bringing together geoscientists working globally in both industry and academia, to share discoveries and new ideas, to discuss new and innovative solutions, and to foster a community, providing a network to support each other and the next generation.

d. Other Restricted Income Funds

In addition to the two larger funds described above, the Society has a number of other Restricted Income Funds, each with individual balances of less than £100,000 as at the end of the financial year. The main purpose of these funds is the financing of awards and medals.

28 Endowment funds

Analysis of Endowment funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
a. Fermor	2,080,724	-	(504,869)	-	141,486	1,717,341
b. Robert Scott	54,780	-	(2,311)	-	3,400	55,869
Grand Total:	2,135,504	-	(507,180)	-	144,886	1,773,210

The Society holds two expendable endowment funds, summarized as follows:

a. Fermor fund

The Fermor Fund is an expendable endowment to further research into the principles governing ore deposition, the occurrence of minerals and of mineral-bearing rocks, and fundamental research into the origins of Pre-Cambrian rocks, including extra-terrestrial occurrence. At present, the majority of this fund is invested, although amounts are also drawn down each year against the publication costs of books and journals that satisfy the terms of this fund. During 2024, a decision was made to draw down significantly more funds from the Fermor endowment to support research compliant with the stipulated conditions of the fund.

b. Robert Scott

In 2013 the Society received an expendable endowment from the Cambridge Arctic Shelf Programme (CASP) in memory of Mr Robert Scott to be used to fund field work within the Arctic Circle.

29 Summary of net assets by funds category

Summary of Net assets by funds category		2024 Total £	2023 Total £
Unrestricted funds	Fixed assets	6,104,389	831,877
	Investments	3,901,665	4,486,165
	Net current assets	(561,559)	771,564
	Deferred consideration re Burlington House lease	(2,830,283)	-
	Sub-total:	6,614,212	6,089,606
Restricted funds	Fixed assets	80,592	100,284
	Investments	494,500	568,580
	Net assets	375,953	296,397
	Sub-total:	951,045	965,261
Endowment funds	Fixed assets	-	-
	Investments	1,826,088	2,099,650
	Net assets	(52,878)	35,854
	Sub-total:	1,773,210	2,135,504
Grand Total:		9,338,467	9,190,371

30 Geological Trading Limited

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company Number 3522033, is a wholly-owned trading subsidiary of the Geological Society of London, offering room hire and catering services. The company's results are consolidated into this statement of accounts on a line-by-line basis and are summarized as follows:

Geological Trading Limited Summary balance sheet	2024 Total £	2023 Total £
Assets		
- debtors:	34,243	27,453
- cash at bank and in hand:	138,961	129,058
Liabilities		
- creditors falling due within one year:	(168,448)	(151,755)
Total net assets or liabilities:	4,756	4,756
Funds		
- retained profit / (losses):	4,754	4,754
- share capital:	2	2
Total funds:	4,756	4,756

Share capital consists of 2 ordinary shares, each of £1, allotted and fully called-up.

Geological Trading Limited Summary statement of income, expenditure and retained earnings	2024 Total £	2023 Total £
Turnover:	107,808	136,336
Cost of sales:	-	(2,702)
Administrative expenses:	(22,768)	(23,365)
Operating profit before taxation	85,040	110,269
Tax liability	-	-
Charitable donation to parent	(85,040)	(110,269)
Retained profit for financial year	-	-
Funds brought forward	-	-
Funds carried forward	-	-

31 Reconciliation of net income to net cash flow from operating activities

Reconciliation of Net income to net cash flow from operating activities	2024 Total £	2023 Total £
Net income for the reporting period as per Statement of Financial Activities:	166,999	651,324
Adjusted for -		
Depreciation charges:	128,913	225,852
(Gains) / losses on investments:	(496,351)	(403,253)
Dividends and interest from investments:	(271,774)	(192,332)
(increase) / decrease in stocks:	(83,216)	(97,015)
(increase) / decrease in debtors:	(103,134)	70,335
Increase/ (decrease) in creditors:	(42,544)	278,819
Adjust creditors to reflect no cash receipt for Burlington House loan:	(412,500)	-
Net cash provided by operating activities:	(1,113,607)	533,730

32 Analysis of cash and cash equivalents

Analysis of Cash and cash equivalents	2024 Total £	2023 Total £
Cash in hand:	1,791,136	3,129,685
Notice deposits (less than 3 months):	584,444	817,098
Total cash and cash equivalents:	2,375,580	3,946,783

Analysis of changes in net debt	Balance B/fwd £	Cashflows £	Other non-cash changes £	Balance C/fwd £
Cash and cash equivalents				
Cash	3,946,783	(1,571,203)	-	2,375,580
Cash equivalents	-	-	-	-
	3,946,783	(1,571,203)	-	2,375,580
Borrowings	-	-	-	-
Total	3,946,783	(1,571,203)	-	2,375,580

33 Operating Lease Commitments

Operating Lease Commitments	2024 Total £	2023 Total £
Payments due:		
Not later than one year	5,356	8,528
Later than one year and not later than five years	1,752	7,456
Later than five years	-	-
Total operating lease commitments:	7,108	15,984

34 Taxation

Taxation	2024 Total £	2023 Total £
The tax charge on the profit for the period was as follows:		
UK Corporation Tax at 25% (2022:19%)	-	-
Tax on Profit	-	-

35 Prior Year Adjustment

During the audit for the year ended 31 December 2024, it was identified that certain historic Library-related costs had been capitalised and depreciated in prior years. Following a review, it was concluded that these costs should have been expensed as incurred, in line with the requirements of FRS 102. The financial statements have been restated accordingly. The cumulative net book value of these capitalised costs has been written off to the opening unrestricted

reserves as at 1 January 2023, with a corresponding adjustment to prior year comparatives. This change has no impact on the Society's cash position or its level of free reserves.

	Unrestricted Funds £
01 January 2023	
Funds as previously reported	6,863,149
Prior year adjustment	- 1,162,144
Restated reserves as at 1 January 2023	<u>5,701,005</u>
31 December 2023	
Total Expenditure previously reported	5,629,740
Prior year adjustment	24,810
Restated Expenditure as at 31 December 2023	<u>5,654,550</u>
 Closing Funds previously reported	 7,276,560
Prior year adjustment	- 1,186,954
Restated funds as at 31 December 2023	<u>6,089,606</u>

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

England & Wales - Charity number 210161

Accounts



The
Geological
Society

REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Year ended 31 December 2023

The Geological Society of London

Registered Charity Number 210161

1. Report of the trustees	3
1.1 Objectives and activities.....	3
1.2 Achievements and performance	5
1.3 Financial review	7
1.4 Plans for future periods.....	10
1.5 Structure, governance and management.....	12
1.6 Reference and administrative details	15
2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Chief Executive.....	18
2.1 President's report.....	18
2.2 Treasurer's report	19
2.3 Report of the Chief Executive	20
3. Responsibilities of the trustees.....	21
4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London	23
5. Statements of Financial Activities	27
5.1 Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities for the year ended 31 December 2023	27
6. Balance Sheets as at 31 December 2023	29
7. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2023	30
8. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements.....	31

1. Report of the trustees

1.1 Objectives and activities

This report provides information intended to help the user understand:

- the Society's aims and how they fulfil its legal purposes;
- the activities that the Society undertakes; and
- the achievements of the Society.

This includes explanation of the Society's purpose, its strategies for achieving objectives, and how the activities undertaken contribute to fulfilling its aims.

1.1.1 Object and aims of the Society

The Object of the Society is set out in its Charter as being:

“To investigate the mineral structure of the Earth”.

This is interpreted to mean:

- improving knowledge and understanding*** of the history, structure, constitution and dynamics of the Earth and its processes;
- promoting all forms of education***, awareness and understanding of the Earth and their practical applications for the benefit of the public globally; and
- promoting professional excellence*** and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good.

In meeting this Object the Society provides public benefit through advancing Earth sciences education at all levels, promoting wider knowledge of the Earth, and promoting professional standards that advance environmental protection, further the improvement of human health, and guard against natural hazards. In setting the Society's aims for the year and preparing this review, the trustees have had regard to the Charity Commission guidance on public benefit.

These objectives are translated into long-term strategy and more immediate priorities and aims in a number of ways. Section 1.1.2 sets out the Society's current over-arching strategy and priorities; sections 1.2 and 1.4 explain how these are translated into the main ongoing activities of the Society and how these in turn support the charitable purpose and aims.

1.1.2 The main activities of the Society

In seeking to fulfil its objectives and provide broad public benefit, the Society undertakes the following main charitable, trading and other activities:

Charitable activities

- Science and education*** – development of scientific policy and advice to public and private bodies in respect of Earth science; funding of scientific research projects; provision of specialist and public conferences and

events on aspects of Earth science; working with schools and universities to provide educational outreach support; provision of public information on geoscience matters via the website, blogs and tweets.

- (ii) **Professional and academic standards** – ensuring academic and technical rigour, and the highest standards of quality assurance through promotion of academic, professional and ethical standards, both throughout the Society's membership (individual and corporate) and, more widely, through accreditation of geoscience teaching and training.
- (iii) **Scholarly publishing** – the Society is a major international Earth sciences publisher dedicated to providing high-quality publications through a diverse range of geoscience articles, books and journals, electronically and in printed form; it promotes publishing via the Open Access route and produces over 10,000 pages of new, peer-reviewed geoscience literature every year.
- (iv) **Library and archives** – the Society maintains one of the finest Earth sciences libraries in the world, with more than 300,000 volumes of books and journals, and 40,000 maps; each year it further adds to this collection of national importance which is accessible to Fellows, Corporate Patrons and visitors at Burlington House and increasingly online.

Trading activities

- (v) **Room hire and catering** – limited hire of spare capacity in the facilities at Burlington House, including meeting rooms and lecture theatre, to associated bodies and third parties, as permitted under our lease; associated catering.

Other activities

- (vi) **Financial investment** – activities associated with management of the Society's invested funds.

Funds generated through trading and other activities are used to support the charitable aspects of the Society's work.

Social investments, grant-making activities and use of volunteers

The Society is required to explain the purposes of any grant-making activities of a material nature, as well as its use of volunteers. Its grants and award-making activities are currently limited to a level not exceeding £60,000 per year.

A number of Fellows give freely of their time to attend committee meetings and editorial boards, and to take forward the work of those committees, in support of their science and profession. Members of the trustee body (Council) and its standing committees also give their time freely to the discharge of their responsibilities under the Society's governance arrangements. We are most grateful to these Fellows.

1.2 Achievements and performance

1.2.1 Science and education

2023 saw activities under all five of our science themes for the first time ever, with scientific meetings ranging from the 2-day Sea Levels meeting in February and 'Life & Planet in June under 'Climate & Ecology', to the CCS Symposium, Natural Hydrogen meeting, and now annual Geothermal Symposium meeting under Energy Transition thanks to our Energy Group, our events saw thousands of geoscientists during 2023. In addition, the Society partnered with GESGB on the first ever Energy Geoscience Conference, EGC1, which was held in Aberdeen and attracted ~230 abstracts and 600+ registrations for this in-person event.

GeoFutures, our new conference series looking forward to 21st century geoscience and the solutions geoscientists provide to global challenges, successfully launched with the inaugural 'Digital Geoscience' meeting, unleashing the power of data and technology in Earth Sciences, with 366 people registered across two days and gaining support from the UK Government Office for Science and companies such as NVIDIA alike, and with a special issue of our ES3 journal to follow.

Our Careers Day returned to in-person for 2023, held in Burlington House for the first time since before the pandemic. The meeting was restructured to focus on expertise and opportunities under each of the five science themes, with each having a panel of speakers from across the discipline, in both academia and industry. Complete with several exhibitors and both CV surgeries and interview practice, Careers Day 2023 saw more than 230 students in person in-house and hundreds more online; one of our most popular Careers events ever.

Various webinars under both a scientific and policy-related banner were held throughout the year, and the Society responded to various calls for input to both government enquiries (e.g., BEIS call for evidence; review of net zero), Office for Science foresight projects (e.g., future of the subsurface), and Science Council position statements. The Society also launched our own, new policies and strategies, including an Education Strategy, and an equity, diversity, inclusion and accessibility (EDIA) Strategy for the first time, which will be followed by the formation of a new EDIA sub-committee.

1.2.2 Professional and academic standards

Total 2023 membership was 11,874 (2022 – 11,667) across all categories (including Friends) resulting in a net increase of 207, the largest increase in membership since 2018. This was a positive outturn representing growth in each of the major categories of membership including Fellowship.

The Society's Fellow grade membership (as measured at mid-2023) was 11,225 with its Candidate (Student) grade membership at 543. The number of Chartered Geologists stood at 2,797.

Chartership applications are also increasing and at the highest levels since 2018 and expected to continue to grow (150+ at mid-year and 190+ at year end). We have extended our reach to future candidates by resuming chartership talks at regional groups and looking to grow further as we promote chartership directly to companies and raising its profile at conferences and events.

With the chartership application numbers increasing we are now focusing on increasing our Chartership assessor base to facilitate continued growth and nurture this pathway for Chartered Fellows as an integral part of their career progression.

In addition, we are collaborating with the GSL training courses program to better promote continuing professional development to geoscientists across all areas of Earth sciences.

Furthermore, to help develop Chartered Geologist status overseas, in June 2023 the Society was awarded a grant by the Department for Business and Trade for a Pilot project to develop a Recognition Arrangement (RA) framework for licensing Chartered Geologist (CGeol) status to professional bodies overseas. This project began in July, and phase one is scheduled for completion by 31 March 2024. Funding for a 2nd year (April 2024 - March 2025) has been agreed in principle subject to successful completion of a review.

1.2.3 Scholarly publishing

The Society's publishing programme continues to generate a significant proportion of the revenues required to fund Society activities, whilst simultaneously fulfilling our charitable objectives. Our work is underpinned by our focus on excellent customer service to all our communities and strong collaboration with our partners.

Partnership was a key theme through 2023 as at the beginning of the year we successfully launched and established the new journal, *Geoenergy*, with the European Association of Geoscientists and Engineers (EAGE). At the end of 2023 we were able to announce an exciting new partnership with the American Geophysical Union (AGU) on a co-owned open science book series called *GeoHorizons*.

The Society continues to proactively adapt to an increasingly Open Access publishing environment by expanding its transformative read and publish agreements – already well-established in Europe and Australia – to Asia and North America. All researchers, irrespective of their funder requirements, are able to continue publishing in the Society's publications.

1.2.4 Library and archives

Following the disruption of the pandemic, the Library settled into a stable pattern of opening 3 days per week in 2023. As a result the number of loans and physical visits to the Library increased whilst ebooks and ejournals continued to show robust levels of usage. An implementation plan for the 2020 Library Review was also approved by the Publications and Information Committee at its summer meeting.

To complement our new programme of online induction sessions, the Library ran a successful Open Day for Fellows in July, which was well attended. It also contributed to the Open House day in September and the Society's Careers Day in November.

1.3 Financial review

1.3.1 Financial position and performance

Funds

Society funds are split between three main categories, as defined by the Charity Commission:

- (i) **Unrestricted funds** – (including both general and designated funds) that may be spent or applied at the discretion of the trustees in furtherance of the Society's charitable objectives;
- (ii) **Restricted funds** – that are held under specific trusts in charity law that limit how those funds might be spent or applied; and
- (iii) **Endowment funds** – that comprise gifts made either where there is no power to convert capital into income (permanent endowments) or where trustees have the power to convert capital into income (expendable endowments).

Total Society funds and reserves at the end of 2023 were £10,377k (2022: £9,802k). Funds are split between the three categories defined above as follows:

Fund Type	2023 £000	2022 £000
Unrestricted	7,277	6,863
Restricted	965	851
Endowment	2,135	2,088
	10,377	9,802

Unrestricted funds are used to support the primary operation and activities of the Society and increase or decrease depending upon operating surpluses or deficits made each year. Restricted income funds and endowment funds support specific activities but are primarily dependent upon performance of the Society's investments for growth or the provision of new restricted grants, donations or legacies. Approximately £7.2m of the Society's funds are placed in an investment portfolio and are subject to wider market variations. Note 19 to the Financial Statements provides further information on investments. Notes 26 to 29 set out material funds by category, showing significant movements in those funds during the reporting year and their position at year-end. Note 31 explains the proportion of total funds available as free reserves – see also section 1.3.2.

Principal sources of funding

Total consolidated income, excluding gains and losses from investments and foreign exchange, was £5.97m in 2023 (2022: £5.12m). The Society's principal sources of funding remain closely linked to its charitable activities and as shown in note 3 of this report.

Expenditure of funds

Along with increased income, expenditure, including staff and non-staff costs, also saw an increase to £5.7m (2022: £5.2m). However, the increase in expenditure of 11% was lower than the increase in income of 17%.

Expenditure on charitable activities can be found in note 8 of the Financial Statements. It should be noted, these costs are inclusive of support costs which are further broken down in note 9.

Investments

The Society invests funds held in its Unrestricted, Designated, Restricted and Endowment Funds to obtain an income whilst seeking to maintain the long term value of the investments in excess of inflation. These investments are managed according to the powers defined in the Society's Bye Laws. Independent investment managers are appointed by the trustees, under the oversight of an Investment Committee of Fellows of the Society, reporting to trustees via the Finance and Planning Committee. The Society's working capital funds on deposit do not presently fall within the mandate of the Investment Committee.

The Society has a Responsible Investment Policy to ensure that investments are consistent with the Society's values and ethos and do not conflict with the Society's aims. The policy considers environmental, social and governance criteria in prioritising investments and employs a number of exclusions in respect of tobacco, alcohol, arms, etc. Companies with material involvement in extraction/combustion of certain high emissions fossil fuels are also excluded, subject to possible mitigations. Details of this policy can be found on the Society's website.

The value of the investment portfolio was around £7.2m at the end of 2023 (2022: £6.8m), and it is managed by professional advisors who make regular, quarterly reports to the Treasurer's Investment Committee. The primary purpose of the portfolio is to provide income through returns and growth in capital to support the current and future charitable activities of the Society. To achieve this, professional advisors are set performance targets against which the Investment Committee measures performance. Note 5 to the Financial Statements provides further detail of the income received.

Investment management charges comprise the advisor's annual fees (proportional to the value of the portfolio) plus a share of support staff and other overhead charges to reflect internal management of this activity. These charges are apportioned to individual funds within the investment pool on the basis of the value that each fund has invested within the pool. Year on year total investment management charges were £38k in 2023 and £62k in 2022.

Investment valuations are further explained in note 19 together with a list of the Society's top 20 investments by value as of the end of 2023.

Trading activities

The Society undertakes non-primary purpose trading (i.e. the hire of facilities and associated catering other than in relation to charitable purposes) through a wholly-owned subsidiary company, Geological Trading Limited (GTL). The company's results are consolidated into the Society's annual statement of accounts and are set out at note 32 in further detail. Hire of facilities associated with Society events is accounted for within the Society.

Net profit for 2023 was £110k (2022: £66k). The Board entered into a Deed of Covenant during 2019 whereby profits generated by GTL are donated to the Society. The 2023 profits have now been donated in accordance with this Deed.

Fundraising

Section 162a of the Charities Act 2011 requires charities to make a statement in respect of fundraising activities. The Society's fundraising activities including writing bids and tenders, partnering with corporate donors, seeking support from individuals and engaging in promotion of the charity. Such amounts received are presented in our accounts as donations and include legacies and grants. The day-to-day management of all income generation is delegated to the Senior Leadership Team, who are accountable to the trustees. All solicitations are managed internally, without involvement of commercial participators or professional fund-raisers, or third parties. The Society is registered with the Fundraising Regulator and committed to the Fundraising Promise and adherence to the Code of Fundraising Practice. Fundraising staff abide by our safeguarding policies and have received training in protecting vulnerable people. The charity has received no complaints about fundraising in the past 12 months.

1.3.2 Reserves

The Society's reserves policy is to maintain free reserves sufficient to cover unforeseen near-term reductions in income or increases in expenditure. The level of contingency is set annually by Council after detailed consideration by and a recommendation from the Financial & Planning Committee. In determining the level, future income and expenditure is assessed for reliability and commitment respectively. In addition, future capital expenditure, other commitments and contingency are considered. The minimum free reserve requirement, having considered the above noted elements, is assessed to be £2.55m as at 31 December 2023.

Under the Charities SORP 2019 free reserves are calculated as the total of investments and net current assets classified as unrestricted funds, less any assigned to designated funds. At 31 December 2023 free reserves stood at £4.6m (2022: £4.4m) which is in excess of assessed requirements.

Note 31 to the Financial Statements sets out the calculation of these figures.

1.3.3 Principal risks and uncertainties

The Society receives little funding from central government or public bodies. It is dependent, therefore, upon its own initiatives to generate the income required to carry out its charitable activities, as such, financial control and decision-making is given a high priority. Publishing is a competitive activity and in order to remain successful the Society must manage this activity with a view to market changes and uncertainties. The Society continues to face significant revenue challenges in the medium term from the rapid shift to Open Access publishing in some regions and is responding through the introduction of new Open Access models and products, whilst maintaining a careful control on cost. Competition within the sector remains strong with increasing complexity and the Society is alert to the variability of customer demand and the need to maintain investment in technology; all without eroding the high standards of service and quality of content associated with the Society's publishing activities.

1.4 Plans for future periods

1.4.1 Summary of future plans

Business Plan 2024

In order to achieve the objectives of the Society's long-term Strategy (set in 2020), Council approved a 2024 Business Plan in November 2023. This sets priorities for achieving strategic objectives and is divided into themes that are tied back directly to the Strategy. Operational objectives and deliverables are defined, together with timescales, resources and responsibilities.

Key objectives set out in the 2024 Business Plan include:

Becoming a dynamic and responsive organisation with a strong digital identity

- Delivering the major Customer Relationship Management (CRM) and Website projects to ensure the Society's digital infrastructure is optimised and in line with the needs of its users.
- Resolve uncertainty about the Society's London premises to allow contingent decisions to be made more easily.

Advancing multidisciplinary Earth science to inform global issues

- Deliver a high profile, high impact science programme across the strategic science themes to include new annual flagship conferences.
- Implement an up to date and resource-sensitive policy strategy that enables us to be known as a trusted source for policy information, develop relationships with policy makers, and act as a gateway to Earth science expertise.

Supporting professional development, careers and education in Earth science

- Grow the recently launched CPD training programme.
- Improve the Society's relationships with academic institutions.
- Deliver a 3-week festival known as Megalosaurus Month surrounding the 200th anniversary of William Buckland's first description of a dinosaur.
- Public engagement to raise the profile of the geosciences, especially among young people and historically under-served audiences. To include educational activities for students and teachers in geology, geography and science subjects to build interest in further study and awareness of career options, as well as the creation and dissemination of educational resources and teaching materials linked to the relevant elements of the national curriculum to support the formal and informal teaching of Earth science.

Being the inclusive and collaborative home for UK Earth scientists and increase our international orientation

- Review and revise partnership agreements with external organisations across the geosciences, initiate new ones where appropriate.
- Develop and disseminate an 'impact report' for GSL, to be disseminated to stakeholders

Delivering a sustainable publishing operation

- Determine and implement publishing arrangements for the EScubed journal, and strengthen the journal in line with its development plan.
- Continue to establish Geoenergy in line with its development plan ensuring ties with GSL and EAGE activities.
- Deliver 22-24 accepted book proposals within calendar year, including two Geoscience in Practice titles.
- Achieve sustained and measurable improvement in standard publication metrics of journal titles and book series, against agreed KPIs and implement regular reporting.
- Continue to work towards, and maintain, best practice for accessibility - specifically with a focus on tabular material and replacing images with MathML for equations.
- Renew existing transformative and sustainable read+publish agreements and reach out to strategically important consortia and target institutions through 2023&24 with a view to implementation in 2024/25.
- Implement a systematic programme of communications and relationships with librarians, researchers and authors via e-communications and international library and physical/virtual geoscience conference attendance and networking.
- Maximise subscription revenue, promotion of archives and new revenue streams such as the new engineering package.
- Continue to embed systems that improve data credibility across the publishing workflow and improve efficiency in open access business models.
- Launch the new AGU-GS Open Access book series.
- Publish the new EGC series.
- Develop a plan to enhance and improve accessibility for books content in line with the European Accessibility Act.

Delivering sustainable library services

- Conduct an audit of the printed collections in line with agreed criteria.
- Identify further opportunities for enhancing and improving the management of the heritage collections (including historical maps).
- Address recommendations from the Library Review and implement according to an approved plan.
- Develop and implement a digital preservation policy.

1.5 Structure, governance and management

1.5.1 Governing instrument

The Society was founded in 1807 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1825 (amended by a Supplemental Charter in 2005). This remains its governing instrument, from which its Bye-Laws (revised in 2000 and amended in 2003) are derived.

1.5.2 Organizational structure of the Society

The Society is based on two sites: its headquarters at Burlington House, Piccadilly, London; and its Publishing House in Bath.

Its governing body of trustees is known as Council and its governance and decision-making structures are set out in section 1.5.3 below.

The Society's work is carried out on a day-to-day basis under the direction of the Chief Executive.

The majority of the Society's activities are undertaken by the Society as a charitable body. Geological Trading Limited is the Society's single wholly-owned subsidiary company. Its principal activity is to undertake the non-primary purpose trading of the Society, primarily hire of rooms and catering at Burlington House. The subsidiary company files separate accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006; its results are also consolidated within the Society's financial statements.

1.5.3 Governance structure

The Society is governed by a Council of 23 members (plus any additional co-opted members), including the President, four secretaries and up to three Vice Presidents. All official roles are honorary. Council is chaired by the President, and has meetings at least five times each year, and a strategy meeting once a year.

Presidents are elected for two years, serving for one year on Council as the President-designate before assuming office. Council members are drawn from the Society's Fellowship and may be proposed by a Fellow or by Council, as set out in the Society's byelaws. Council members are elected for three years and are collectively the Society's trustees. The Fellowship elects Council members by a preliminary ballot and the results are reported and confirmed by all present at the Annual General Meeting. All elections are overseen by an Elections Committee. There is an annual Induction Day, open to new and existing Council members, to ensure that they are made aware of the Society's activities, objects, and governance structures, as well as Charity Commission guidance on public benefit and their responsibilities as trustees.

New Fellows are elected by the Fellowship at Ordinary General Meetings (OGMs) of the Society, when names submitted to Council are formally proposed. On President's Day, the Society has its Annual General Meeting (AGM), when the Fellowship receives reports from Officers and the Annual Accounts and approves fellowship fees for the coming year. Occasionally, the Society may call a Special General Meeting (SGM) for such matters as altering its

Byelaws. More detail about AGMs, OGMs and SGMs can be found in the Society's Bye-laws. Meeting dates are included in the Governance section of the website.

Decision making

Significant decisions relating to the running of the Society are taken or approved by Council. In addition, the Society has formally constituted committees in which detail will be considered before a recommendation is made to Council. The members of these committees are set out online at www.geolsoc.org.uk/About/Governance/Committees and comprise the following:

- (i) **Council Officers Group** – the President, Vice-Presidents, Secretaries and Treasurer meet prior to each meeting of Council and are responsible for supervising the operational strategy of the Society. Chaired by the President. The Officers group met 5 times during 2023.
- (ii) **Finance and Planning Committee (FPC)** – responsible for the financial health of the Society through effective control and transparency of the accounting processes, timely financial planning, and investment management. Chaired by the Treasurer. The FPC met 7 times during 2023.
- (iii) **Professional & Chartership Committee (PCC)** – responsible for promoting professional excellence and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good. Chaired by the Secretary, Professional Matters. The PCC met 5 times during 2023.
- (iv) **Science Committee** – responsible for maintaining and implementing a science strategy for the Society that reflects its charitable aims and objectives, including through the Society's conference programme. Chaired by the Secretary, Science. The Science Committee met 3 times during 2023.
- (v) **External Relations Committee (ERC)** – responsible for supervising the Society's approach to policy, education and outreach, communications, media relations, and international matters. Chaired by the Secretary for Foreign and External Affairs. The ERC met 3 times during 2023.
- (vi) **Publications and Information Committee (PIC)** – responsible for supervising the publication and distribution of high-quality, peer-reviewed Earth science literature in accordance with the Society's charitable aims and the maintaining of a library of physical and electronic resources for the Earth science and wider community. Chaired by the Secretary, Publications. The PIC met 3 times during 2023.
- (vii) **Audit Committee** – responsible for reviewing accounting procedures, internal control, and financial risk, as well as for conducting a detailed examination of the Society's draft annual financial statements. Chaired by a Fellow of the Society. The Audit Committee met four times during 2023.
- (viii) **Awards Committee** – responsible for consideration of nominations received from the Fellowship for the Society's awards and medals. Chaired by the President. The Awards Committee met twice during 2023.
- (ix) **Elections Committee (EC)** – responsible for ensuring the proper conduct of elections to Council, including the nomination and election of officers. Chaired by the President. The EC met twice during 2023.
- (x) **Development Committee** – responsible for supervising matters related to fund-raising and sponsorship. The Development met 4 times during 2023.

The Society also operates various sub-committees and special groups which report to these standing committees.

Chief Executive and Senior Leadership Team

The Chief Executive is the senior executive of the Geological Society. They are responsible to Council for management of the Society's affairs and successful delivery of strategy and business plans. The Chief Executive assists Council in determining strategic objectives and ensures these are achieved through effective deployment of resources, strong relationships with key partners, and leadership of the Society's staff.

The Chief Executive is assisted in the day-to-day running of the Society by three Directors. The Chief Executive and Directors together form the Society's Senior Leadership Team.

Risk Management

The Trustees and Senior Leadership Team review the major risks to which the charity is exposed on a regular basis. Systems and procedures have been put in place to manage those risks. These include a formal Risk Register that is reviewed regularly by the Senior Leadership Team, standing committees and Council. The Finance and Planning and Audit Committees carry out periodic reviews of all risks.

1.5.4 Subsidiary company

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company number 3522033, is a wholly owned trading subsidiary of The Geological Society of London, offering room hire and associated catering services to the limited extent that is permitted under the lease. The company's results are consolidated into the Society's Financial Statements and further details are provided in notes 1 and 32 to the Financial Statements. The company also produces separate accounts in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

The company is governed by a board of directors who are nominated by the Geological Society as shareholder. Directors may serve either until they decide to step down voluntarily, they leave the Society, or the Society determines that their services are no longer required. Board meetings are held at least once every year.

The company is managed on a day-to-day basis by the staff of the Geological Society, acting on behalf of the directors. For this service the Society charges the company an administration fee which is shown in the company's accounts at note 32.

1.5.5 Related parties and wider networks

Interests in other bodies

During 2021, The Society entered into a cooperation agreement with the PGESGB to run a 2023 Energy Geoscience Conference. Costs and Profits arising from this joint endeavour were shared 50/50.

With the exception of listed investments, the Society holds no other interests, in whole or in part, in any other organization.

Collaborations

The Society is the oldest national geological society in the world and draws its memberships from all parts of society around the globe. It maintains a range of regional and specialist groups (details of which may be found on its website) and collaborates with several other organizations in fulfilling its charitable aims. These include specifically:

- (i) **University Geoscience UK** – we work together on a wide range of issues relating to higher education and research in the university sector, including through our Joint Higher Education Committee.
- (ii) **Earth Science Teachers Association** – ESTA is a key partner for delivery of our schools programme, and as part of our Education Committee.
- (iii) **Geologists' Association** – the GA plays a vital role as the national body for amateur geologists, and we work together on areas including geo conservation, public engagement and raising the visibility of geology.
- (iv) **Geology for Global Development** – we work together to identify and promote challenges in future sustainability that can be addressed and championed by the geology community.

The Society accredits undergraduate and MSc degree programmes provided by universities and other Higher Education Institutions. It also validates in-house professional training schemes provided by employers. As the UK's professional body for Earth science, it awards to suitably qualified Fellows the titles of Chartered Geologist, Chartered Scientist and European Geologist (under licence from the Science Council and European Federation of Geologists respectively); it also co-operates with other similar overseas bodies, including the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, the American Institute of Professional Geologists, the Institute of Geologists of Ireland and many others now recognised through its Associated Societies scheme. The Society is the UK adhering body to the International Union of Geological Sciences.

1.5.6 Pay policy for senior staff

The senior staff members of the charity are identified at section 1.6.3. The pay of senior staff is reviewed at the same time and in line with the review of pay for all staff. Any incremental and/ or 'inflationary' pay increases received by senior staff are awarded according to the same principles as those for all staff, which are considered and approved by the Finance and Planning Committee. Senior staff, as with all staff, may receive bonus based on the Societies performance against budget in the previous financial year.

1.6 Reference and administrative details

1.6.1 Legal and administrative information

Charity details

Name of charity:	The Geological Society of London
Charity registration number:	210161
Principal office:	Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG

Subsidiary company details

Name of company:	Geological Trading Limited
Company registration number:	03522033
Registered office:	Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG

1.6.2 Trustees

Council is the trustee body of the Society. The following named persons were trustees of the charity on the date this report was approved:

Honorary Officers -

President:	Ruth Allington
Vice President:	Gemma Sherwood Martin Griffin
Secretaries:	Dr Jennie Gilbert Prof. James Griffiths Dr Michael Kehinde Prof. Daniel Le Heron
Treasurer:	Dr Keith Myers

Other members of Council

Prof Mark Allen, Prof Mark Anderson, Dr Anna Bird, Prof Sian Davies-Vollum, Dr Natasha Dowey, Hollie Fisher, Dr Neil Frewin, Dr David Giles, Prof Jon Gluyas (President-designate), Ben Lepley, Mr Pete Loader, Dr Amanda Owen, Dr Chiara Maria Petrone, Lucy Thomas and Elizabeth Withington

The following named persons also served on Council as trustees during the financial year to which this report relates but stepped down prior to the date this report was approved:

Joanna Alexander, Dr Joel Gill, Dr John Perry, Prof Rob Strachan and Lucy Williams

There are no corporate trustees of the charity, and no trustee holds title to property belonging to the charity.

1.6.3 Senior Leadership Team

The following named persons were senior staff members of the charity to whom day-to-day management of the charity was delegated by the trustees for the financial year to which this report relates:

Chief Executive	Simon Thompson
Director of Science & Engagement:	Dr Natasha Stephen
Director of Publishing:	Maggie Simmons
Director of Finance & Operations:	Michael Clayton

1.6.4 Professional advisors and other relevant organizations

The following named organizations and persons have been associated with the charity for the financial year to which this report relates:

Bankers:	Coutts & Co, 440 Strand, London WC2R 0QS
Solicitors:	Bristows, 100, Victoria Embankment, London EC4Y 0DH
Auditors:	RSM UK Audit LLP, 25 Farringdon Street, London, EC4A 4AB
Investment advisors:	Sarasin & Partners LLP, (<i>contract ended February 2023</i>) Juxon House, 100 St Paul's Churchyard, London EC4M 8BU Quilter Cheviot Ltd (<i>engaged February 2023</i>) 85 Queen Victoria Street, London, EC4V 4AB

2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Chief Executive

2.1 President's report

From the President, Ruth Allington

My term as President is nearing its conclusion and Prof Jon Gluyas will be inaugurated in June. The time has passed all too quickly, but as I reflect on 2023 I am pleased to be able to say that much has been achieved.

Membership numbers are rising again, growing convincingly by 207 during the past year. This is due to promotion and stewardship by the membership and marketing teams, a packed year of publishing, conferences, training and scientific content, and a focus on scientific themes that are relevant to contemporary geoscientists and engineers.

Our new journal, *Geoenergy*, launched in partnership with the European Association of Geoscientists and Engineers, has exceeded expectations. A publishing partnership was agreed with the American Geophysical Union to launch a new Open Science book series, *Geohorizons*. We also partnered with Research4Life to provide institutions in lower income countries with online access to our peer-reviewed academic and professional content.

Eighteen new books were published, and submissions to our publications have increased across the board.

Geoscientist magazine continues to be one of the most popular benefits of membership. Coverage included a new seabed mapping initiative, important new sedimentology research, work to understand and reduce volcanic risk, and a themed issue on geothermal energy.

The library team have supported members in person and online, with people travelling from far and wide to attend library induction days, exhibitions, and talks. Members also downloaded more than 64,000 full text papers and publications provided by the library.

2023 saw a strong programme of conferences, scientific meetings, webinars and other events. The Energy Geoscience Conference in Aberdeen sold out, attracting 600 delegates and hosting 160 talks. We held the first flagship *GeoFutures* conference, focusing on Digital Geoscience. A highlight of the public lecture series was a presentation by Jodi Webb, a Forensic Examiner for the FBI in Quantico. It was good to note that so many audience members were A-Level and Undergraduate students.

This brings me to one of the themes of the year. It is essential that we attract young people into geoscience to meet the needs of a changing world. Our outreach to young people has ranged from support for primary and secondary schools, to family fun days and film screenings at our London premises. A team of trained volunteer Earth Science Ambassadors is now delivering workshops to primary schools. Resources are provided to schools throughout the UK and made available in additional languages for a global audience, Korean and Slovak being the most recent international additions. Our *Geoscience for the Future* poster is available to download freely in 27 languages.

Thousands of people visited our premises in 2023 with a range of activities, exhibitions and talks for people of all ages. The Schools Geology Challenge invited students to showcase their interest in geology, learn more about the way geoscience impacts our lives, and put their teamwork and presentation skills to the test. Careers Day 2023 was a big success, with 230 students attending in-person from across the UK with many more online for themed panel discussions, careers talks, CV workshops and more.

Our policy work aims to communicate geoscience information where it relates to public policy. During 2023 we worked with the Government Office for Science Foresight Project on Future of the Subsurface, in collaboration with sister Societies and the Science Council.

All of this requires technical infrastructure and a secure home. I am pleased that after several years of planning, work began on a new website and online platform for members to access services and interact with the Society, to be phased in starting in Autumn 2024.

I am also delighted that 2023 saw the end of at least two decades of uncertainty over our long term tenure of Burlington House, with agreement in principle to purchase a 999 year lease from our landlord (contracts to be finalised during 2024). Security of tenure will enable us to move forward and focus on our charitable and strategic goals, investing in growth, and conducting activities across the whole of the UK and beyond.

2.2 Treasurer's report

From the Treasurer, Dr Keith Myers

I am pleased to report that 2023 was a record year for the Society's income at £5.97m (2022: £5.12m), an increase of 17%. Total expenditure including depreciation increased by 11% to £5.73m (2022: £5.15m), broadly in line with budget. The Society's investment portfolio ended the year at £7.15m (2022: £6.81m). Including investment gains, the Society reported a surplus in 2023 of £0.65m (2022: £0.90m loss).

Membership grew for the first time since 2018 with 11,874 renewed and subscribed for 2023 (2022: 11,577). Membership income grew to £2.0m (2022: £1.9m). In addition to new members joining, the renewal rate was 91.6% which was an increase of around 0.7% points from the previous year. Full recognition of cash held in regional and specialist group bank accounts resulted in a one off income of £0.12m.

The Publishing House outperformed budget expectation growing income by 9% to £2.72m (2022: £2.49m). Lyell Collection subscription income was £1.73m (2022: £1.54m) and continues to be a key source of income for the Society. Books revenue totalled £0.34m (2022: £0.22m) with the 2022 figure being suppressed by outage of the online bookshop. The impact of open access publishing on income continues to be a concern in the medium to long term.

Income from Events and Conferences grew to £0.38m (2022: £0.23m) with the Energy Group contributing £0.16m (2022: 0.09m). The relatively new CPD training programme delivered £0.16m in income (2022: £0.12m) and is expected to be a continuing area of growth. A large number of events hosted at Burlington House led to the Society's trading company Geological Trading Limited, donating £0.11m to the parent charity in the year (2022: £0.06m).

Development income increased with donations of circa £0.15m received in the year. Of this £90k was received from Edna Fookes for the creation of the Peter Fookes Meeting for Engineering Geology.

The Society has been awarded a three year grant of £135k from the Department for Business and Trade as part of its Recognition Arrangements Grant Programme. The restricted funding is to be used between 2023 and 2025 to explore opportunities for Chartership development internationally.

A new investment management firm, Quilter Cheviot, started managing the Society's investment portfolio in mid-2023. The investment portfolio grew in the year by £0.34m ending the year with £7.15m (2022: £6.81m). Investment income increased with a total income in the year of £0.19m (2022: £0.13m). A new treasury policy allowed the Society to take advantage of higher bank interest rates which generated an unbudgeted £0.02m in interest income in 2023.

Work on the new Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system has begun with Wattle appointed as the lead contractor. The project is on schedule and on budget with the new CRM being rolled out in a series of stages from September 2024. The new CRM should deliver significant efficiency improvements going forward.

Later in 2023, a tender process was undertaken to find a supplier to build and host a new website for the Society with much improved design, functionality and user experience. Wattle was selected as lead contractor for this project also, and the new website will be rolled out in stages from September 2024.

The purchase of a 999 year lease for our London premises was negotiated in conjunction with the other Courtyard Societies with our UK Government landlord. A Heads of Agreement was signed in February 2024 after the closure of the 2023 accounts. Under the agreement the Society's share of the lease purchase will be £5.5 million payable over 10 years with an interest rate of 5.8% per annum charged by the UK Government on the outstanding balance. The Council plans to pay 50% of the purchase price in 2024 from reserves and the remainder over the following 9 years from cash flow and reserves.

Prudent financial management over the years means that the Society has sufficient reserves to complete the purchase of the Burlington House lease and maintain a safety net to support its charitable activities. The standard measure used by charities to gauge financial flexibility is 'free reserves', defined as the proportion of its unrestricted funds that a charity is free to spend on its charitable activities. At the end of 2023, the Society's statutory free reserves were £4.59m (2022: £4.35m) with an additional £1.68m previously set aside in a designated fund for costs associated with a Burlington House move. The increase in free reserves is due to the surplus generated in 2023.

The Society takes a risked approach to setting a free reserves target to ensure it has provision for unforeseen losses in income or unforeseen expenditure. It does this by reviewing the risk associated with its sources of income and its committed costs. At the end of 2023 the free reserves target was set at £2.35m (2022: £2.37m). This means that it has £3.92m of reserves to spend on any of its charitable activities including a Burlington House transaction. The Society plans to fund £2.75m of BH lease purchase from its free reserves in 2024 and the remainder through cash generated from operations. This will enable to the Society to comfortably fund its planned expenditure and maintain sufficient free reserves going forward.

For 2024 Council has agreed a budget income of £5.6m income and operating expenditure of £5.6m plus capital expenditure of £0.7m (excluding the BH lease purchase). Note that the budget may be reviewed in the light of the better than expected 2023 outcome. Given this budget and the £2.75m initial payment towards the BH lease purchase, end 2024 free reserves would be £2.8m, still above the free reserves target of £2.35m.

2.3 Report of the Chief Executive

From Simon Thompson

2023 was a year of new ideas and hope for the future. The Society played host to future scientists and engineers at family days and schools events with games, talks, puppet shows, film screenings, exhibitions and interactive educational activity. Our new volunteer Earth Science Ambassadors brought geoscience to schools, helping to inspire more than 400 inner-city pupils during 2023, with plans to expand this initiative over the coming years. Thousands accessed our educational resources online and hundreds of physical materials were distributed. 730 university students joined our careers fair in person and online, and others joined student networking events.

The idea to develop an apprenticeship in geoscience, equivalent to the undergraduate degree level, arose from a collaboration between Universities Geoscience UK and the Geological Society. The new scheme was approved in 2023 and will offer an alternate pathway to earning a degree while gaining practical work experience.

The Society's brand new journal, *Geoenergy*, has exceeded expectations. The Society has taken a proactive approach to Open Access publishing and you will read about the new open science book series in collaboration with

the American Geophysical Union (AGU), which will address challenges in climate change and sustainable development.

As the Geological Society's President, Ruth Allington, reports, we were delighted to see membership numbers grow for the first time since 2018, with a surge of new members as well as improved retention of existing members.

Ruth also discusses our scientific programme, the important work of Geoscientist magazine and our publishing, library, conferences, training and policy work, and celebrates the long-term arrangement agreed for our premises at Burlington House in London.

The Society produces a great deal of important scientific and charitable output. This requires financial sustainability. We are moved by the financial, volunteer, and in-kind support the Society has received over the past year, some of which is set out in this report. As the Geological Society's Treasurer, Keith Myers, reports, we are also pleased that this generosity, combined with growth in our publishing, conferences, training and membership revenues, has produced the Society's highest income on record and a healthy surplus that puts us in a good position to continue to innovate and grow.

3. Responsibilities of the trustees

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice). The law that is applicable to charities in England and Wales requires the Trustees to prepare financial statements for each financial year that give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the group and the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources of the group for that period.

In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles of the Charities Statement of Recommended Practice ('SORP') 2019;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable accounting standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charity will continue in operation.

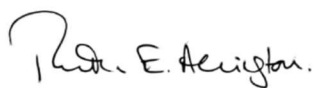
The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the charity's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities Act 2011 and the Charity (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the group and the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the charity and financial information included on the charity's website. This is published in accordance with legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements and may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Trustees who were in office on the date of approval of these financial statements have confirmed that, as far as they are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the auditors are unaware. Each of the Trustees has

confirmed that they have taken all the steps that they ought to have taken as a Trustee in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that it has been communicated to the auditor.

Signed on behalf of the Trustees:



Ruth Allington

President

Date: 8 May 2024



Dr Keith Myers

Treasurer

Date: 8 May 2024

4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of Geological Society of London (the 'parent charity') and its subsidiaries (the 'group') for the year ended 31 December 2023 which comprise Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities, Charity only Statement of Financial Activities the Consolidated and charity only Balance Sheets, the Consolidated Cash Flow Statement and notes to the financial statements, including significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards, including FRS 102 "The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland" (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the group's and charity's affairs as at 31 December 2023 and of their incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities Act 2011.

Basis for opinion

We have been appointed as auditors under section 151 of the Charities Act 2011 and report in accordance with regulations made under section 154 of that Act.

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We are independent of the group and parent charity in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the trustees' use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the group's or parent charity's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the trustees with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report.

Other information

The other information comprises the information included in the Annual Report and Financial Statements other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. The trustees are responsible for the other information contained within the Annual Report and Financial Statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the course of the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether this gives rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements themselves. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters where the Charities Act 2011 requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- the information given in the financial statements is inconsistent in any material respect with the Report of the Trustees; or
- sufficient accounting records have not been kept by the parent charity; or
- the parent charity financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

Responsibilities of trustees

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' responsibilities set out on pages 23 and 24, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the trustees determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the trustees are responsible for assessing the group's and parent charity's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the trustees either intend to liquidate the group or parent charity or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

The extent to which the audit was considered capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud

Irregularities are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. The objectives of our audit are to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding compliance with laws and regulations that have a direct effect on the determination of material amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, to perform audit procedures to help identify instances of non-compliance with other laws and regulations that may have a material effect on the financial statements, and to respond appropriately to identified or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations identified during the audit.

In relation to fraud, the objectives of our audit are to identify and assess the risk of material misstatement of the financial statements due to fraud, to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the assessed risks of material misstatement due to fraud through designing and implementing appropriate responses and to respond appropriately to fraud or suspected fraud identified during the audit.

However, it is the primary responsibility of management, with the oversight of those charged with governance, to ensure that the entity's operations are conducted in accordance with the provisions of laws and regulations and for the prevention and detection of fraud.

In identifying and assessing risks of material misstatement in respect of irregularities, including fraud, the group audit engagement team:

- obtained an understanding of the nature of the sector, including the legal and regulatory frameworks, that the group and parent charity operates in and how the group and parent charity is complying with the legal and regulatory frameworks;
- inquired of management, and those charged with governance, about their own identification and assessment of the risks of irregularities, including any known actual, suspected or alleged instances of fraud;
- discussed matters about non-compliance with laws and regulations and how fraud might occur including assessment of how and where the financial statements may be susceptible to fraud.

As a result of these procedures we consider the most significant laws and regulations that have a direct impact on the financial statements are FRS 102, Charities SORP (FRS 102), Charities Act 2011, the parent charity's governing document. We performed audit procedures to detect non-compliances which may have a material impact on the financial statements which included reviewing the financial statements including the Report of the Trustees, remaining alert to new or unusual transactions which may not be in accordance with the governing documents, inspecting correspondence local tax authorities and evaluating advice received from internal/external advisors.

The most significant laws and regulations that have an indirect impact on the financial statements are those in relation to the General Data Protection Regulation. We performed audit procedures to inquire of management and those charged with governance whether the group is in compliance with these regulations.

The group audit engagement team identified the risk of management override of controls as the area where the financial statements were most susceptible to material misstatement due to fraud. Audit procedures performed

included but were not limited to testing manual journal entries and other adjustments, evaluating the business rationale in relation to significant, unusual transactions and transactions entered into outside the normal course of business, challenging judgments and estimates.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is provided on the Financial Reporting Council's website at <http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities>. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the charity's trustees as a body, in accordance with the Charities Act 2011. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the charity's trustees those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the charity and the charity's trustees as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

RSM UK Audit LLP

RSM UK Audit LLP

Statutory Auditor

Chartered Accountants

25 Farringdon Street

London

EC4A 4AB

Date: 3 June 2024

RSM UK Audit LLP is eligible to act as an auditor in terms of section 1212 of the Companies Act 2006.

5. Statements of Financial Activities

5.1 Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities for the year ended 31 December 2023

	Note	2023				2022			
		Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Income and endowments from:									
Donations and legacies	2	22,768	102,213	22,552	147,533	25,028	34,650	-	59,678
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	3.a	383,402	-	-	383,402	231,460	-	-	231,460
- Professional & academic standards	3.b	2,322,187	26,250	-	2,348,437	2,094,304	5,000	-	2,099,304
- Scholarly publishing	3.c	2,721,929	-	-	2,721,929	2,488,148	-	-	2,488,148
- Library & archives	3.d	6,911	-	-	6,911	6,604	-	-	6,604
Other trading activities									
- Room hire & catering	4	160,487	-		160,487	100,935	-	-	100,935
Investments	5	181,644	10,688	-	192,332	121,126	10,152	-	131,278
Other Income	6	13,690	-	-	13,690	4,698	-	-	4,698
Total income		5,813,018	139,151	22,552	5,974,721	5,072,303	49,802	-	5,122,105
Expenditure on:									
Raising funds									
- Room hire & catering	7.a	145,941	-	-	145,941	57,058	-	-	57,058
- Investment management costs	7.b	24,757	2,661	10,631	38,049	40,340	4,558	16,831	61,729
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	8.a	1,149,807	23,070	1,500	1,174,377	1,043,141	34,016	4,599	1,081,756
- Professional & academic standards	8.b	938,915	-	-	938,915	845,516	-	-	845,516
- Scholarly publishing	8.c	2,675,911	7,350	40,524	2,723,785	2,414,925	10,250	33,545	2,458,720
- Library & archives	8.d	694,409	11,174	-	705,583	649,864	482	-	650,346
Total expenditure		5,629,740	44,255	52,655	5,726,650	5,050,844	49,306	54,975	5,155,125
Surplus/ (deficit) of income over expenditure		183,278	94,896	(30,103)	248,071	21,459	496	(54,975)	(33,020)
Net gains/(losses) on investments	19	290,847	22,505	89,901	403,253	(545,372)	(69,120)	(255,245)	(869,737)
Net income/ (expenditure)		474,125	117,401	59,798	651,324	(523,913)	(68,624)	(310,220)	(902,757)
Transfers between Funds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (losses) / gains in year	20	(60,714)	(3,116)	(12,176)	(76,006)	18,032	(10,631)	(39,258)	(31,857)
Tax Payable	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net movement in funds		413,411	114,285	47,622	575,318	(505,881)	(79,255)	(349,478)	(934,614)
Reconciliation of funds:									
Total funds brought forward		6,863,149	850,976	2,087,882	9,802,007	7,369,030	930,231	2,437,360	10,736,621
Total funds carried forward		7,276,560	965,261	2,135,504	10,377,325	6,863,149	850,976	2,087,882	9,802,007

The notes on pages 31-59 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

5.2 Charity only Statement of Financial Activities for the year ended 31 December 2023

	Note	2023				2022			
		Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Income and endowments from:									
Donations and legacies	2	133,037	102,213	22,552	257,802	90,764	34,650	-	125,414
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	3.a	376,308	-	-	376,308	225,752	-	-	225,752
- Professional & academic standards	3.b	2,322,187	26,250	-	2,348,437	2,094,304	5,000	-	2,099,304
- Scholarly publishing	3.c	2,721,929	-	-	2,721,929	2,488,148	-	-	2,488,148
- Library & archives	3.d	6,911	-	-	6,911	6,604	-	-	6,604
Other trading activities									
- Room hire & catering	4	31,245	-	-	31,245	20,150	-	-	20,150
Investments	5	181,644	10,688	-	192,332	121,126	10,152	-	131,278
Other Income	6	13,690	-	-	13,690	4,698	-	-	4,698
Total income		5,786,951	139,151	22,552	5,948,654	5,051,546	49,802	-	5,101,348
Expenditure on:									
Raising funds									
- Room hire & catering	7.a	119,874	-	-	119,874	36,749	-	-	36,749
- Investment management costs	7.b	24,757	2,661	10,631	38,049	40,340	4,558	16,831	61,729
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	8.a	1,149,807	23,070	1,500	1,174,377	1,042,693	34,016	4,599	1,081,308
- Professional & academic standards	8.b	938,915	-	-	938,915	845,516	-	-	845,516
- Scholarly publishing	8.c	2,675,911	7,350	40,524	2,723,785	2,414,925	10,250	33,545	2,458,720
- Library & archives	8.d	694,409	11,174	-	705,583	649,864	482	-	650,346
Total expenditure		5,603,673	44,255	52,655	5,700,583	5,030,087	49,306	54,975	5,134,368
Surplus/ (deficit) of income over expenditure		183,278	94,896	(30,103)	248,071	21,459	496	(54,975)	(33,020)
Net gains/(losses) on investments	19	290,847	22,505	89,901	403,253	(545,372)	(69,120)	(255,245)	(869,737)
Net income/ (expenditure)		474,125	117,401	59,798	651,324	(523,913)	(68,624)	(310,220)	(902,757)
Transfers between Funds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (losses) / gains in year	20	(60,714)	(3,116)	(12,176)	(76,006)	18,032	(10,631)	(39,258)	(31,857)
Tax Payable	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net movement in funds		413,411	114,285	47,622	575,318	(505,881)	(79,255)	(349,478)	(934,614)
Reconciliation of funds:									
Total funds brought forward		6,858,396	850,976	2,087,882	9,797,254	7,364,277	930,231	2,437,360	10,731,868
Total funds carried forward		7,271,807	965,261	2,135,504	10,372,572	6,858,396	850,976	2,087,882	9,797,254

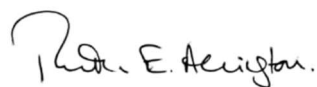
The notes on pages 31-59 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

6. Balance Sheets as at 31 December 2023

	Note	Consolidated Balance Sheet				Charity Only Balance Sheet			
		2023		2022		2023		2022	
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Fixed assets:									
Intangible assets									
- website development	16	51,599		48,763		51,599		48,763	
- IT systems development	16	439,150	490,749	322,021	370,784	439,150	490,749	322,021	370,784
Tangible assets									
- leasehold property	17	247,678		250,306		247,678		250,306	
- equipment, fixtures & fittings	17	16,455		26,008		16,455		26,008	
- computer equipment	17	46,823	310,956	50,427	326,741	46,823	310,956	50,427	326,741
Heritage assets									
- library holdings	18		1,317,398		1,297,383		1,317,398		1,297,383
Investments									
- listed and traded investments		6,931,411		6,474,106		6,931,411		6,474,106	
- portfolio cash	19	222,985	7,154,396	335,571	6,809,677	222,985	7,154,396	335,571	6,809,677
Total fixed assets:			9,273,499		8,804,585		9,273,499		8,804,585
Current assets									
Stocks	21								
- finished stock		402,394		321,145		402,394		321,145	
- work in progress		68,021		52,255		68,021		52,255	
Debtors	22	366,850		437,185		532,114		543,135	
Investments	23	817,098		586,130		817,098		586,130	
Cash at bank and in hand		3,129,685		3,002,110		3,000,628		2,891,407	
Total current assets			4,784,048		4,398,825		4,820,255		4,394,072
Liabilities									
Creditors									
- amounts falling due within 1 year	24	(3,680,222)		(3,401,403)		(3,721,182)		(3,401,403)	
Net current assets			1,103,826		997,422		1,099,073		992,669
Total net assets or liabilities			10,377,325		9,802,007		10,372,572		9,797,254
The funds of the charity:	26								
Unrestricted funds	27	7,276,560		6,863,149		7,271,807		6,858,396	
Restricted income funds	28	965,261		850,976		965,261		850,976	
Endowment funds	29	2,135,504		2,087,882		2,135,504		2,087,882	
Total funds			10,377,325		9,802,007		10,372,572		9,797,254

The notes on pages 31-59 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

Approved by the trustees on 08 May 2024 and signed on their behalf by:



Ms Ruth Allington
President



Dr. Keith Myers
Treasurer

7. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2023

	Note	2023		2022	
		£	£	£	£
Cash flows from operating activities:					
<i>Net cash provided by operating activities:</i>	33		533,730		300,018
<i>Tax paid</i>	36		-		-
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Dividends and interest from investments:	5	192,332		131,278	
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	16,17,18	(350,048)		(436,483)	
Proceeds from sale of investments:		4,155,011		2,975,480	
Purchase of investments:	19	(4,096,476)		(2,784,313)	
<i>Net cash provided by investing activities:</i>			(99,181)		(114,038)
Cash flows from financing activities:					
<i>Net cash provided by financing activities:</i>			-		-
<i>Change in cash and cash equivalents in the reporting period:</i>			434,549		185,980
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period:	34		3,588,240		3,434,117
Change in cash and cash equivalents due to exchange rate movements:	20		(76,006)		(31,857)
<i>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period:</i>	34		3,946,783		3,588,240

The notes on pages 31-59 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

8. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements

1 Accounting policies

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently in the preparation of the financial statements.

(a) Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards, the Charities Act 2011, and the Statement of Recommended Practice, Accounting and Reporting by Charities ('SORP'), effective 1 January 2019 and Financial Reporting Standard ('FRS') 102, which the Society has adopted. The 2005 Charities SORP, which has been withdrawn but is still referred to in the extant Charities (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008, is not used in order for the financial statements to show a true and fair view in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accountancy Practice effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019.

Figures are prepared using the historical cost convention, with the exception of investments which are included at market value.

The Charity constitutes a public benefit entity as defined by FRS102.

The financial statements are presented in sterling, which is also the functional currency of the charity. The amounts are presented to the nearest £1.

The Society's accounts are prepared on the basis that it is a going concern. It continues to produce an annual surplus of income over expenditure and has set its 2024 budget on the reasonable assumption that this will continue.

The Trustees confirm that at the time of approving the financial statements, and based on their forecasts until 31 December 2025, there is a reasonable expectation that the Society has adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. In arriving at this conclusion, the Trustees have taken account of current and anticipated financial performance in the current economic conditions, and the Society's reserves position. At 31 December 2023, the Society held unrestricted cash balances of £3.1m and unrestricted investments of £4.5m.

(b) Changes in accounting policy

There were no changes to accounting policies in the 2023 or 2022 financial years.

(c) Consolidated accounts

These financial statements are consolidated, bringing together on a line by line basis the accounts of the Geological Society of London and its wholly owned subsidiary trading company: Geological Trading Limited. The reporting dates for both entities is 31 December of each year.

Separate Statements of Financial Activities and Balance Sheets are also provided that show the charity-only position at the reporting date. The results, assets and liabilities of Geological Trading Limited are shown in Note 32.

(d) Income

Income is recognised and accounted for on an accruals basis. This means that it is attributed to the reporting year to which it relates rather than the year in which it may be received. For example, income received which relates to activities and benefits that occur in the following year is excluded from the Statement of Financial Activities and is

included as deferred income in the Balance Sheet. All income of this nature will be released to the Statement of Financial Activities in the financial year that the activities and benefits occur.

Fellowship fees, Corporate Affiliate fees and subscriptions for publications are usually collected in the months leading up to the membership year (and financial year) to which they relate. Generally, those fees collected from September of each year when the fee renewal process is commenced are attributable to the following year and treated as set out above. Income relating to conferences, events and room-hire may also be received in advance and so is treated in accordance with the accruals concept.

Recognised income collected through Fellowship fees and a proportion of income collected as Corporate Affiliate fees is re-allocated to those activities from which the fee payers derive benefit. Note 3 provides further detail.

Income from legacies is recognised when receipt becomes probable, i.e., probate is granted, the executors have established that sufficient funds exist for distribution, and any conditions attached are either discharged or fall within the Society's control.

Any tax credit arising on income received net of tax is accrued as part of the income arising. Legacies are recognised when there is a legal entitlement, it is probable that they will be received and when they are measurable with sufficient reliability.

(e) Expenditure

Expenditure is recognized and accounted for on an accruals basis. This means that it is attributed to the reporting year to which it relates rather than the year in which it may be made. For example, creditor invoices received after year-end but relating to goods or services received by the Society prior to year-end are included as costs in the Statement of Financial Activities and shown as accruals in the Balance Sheet.

Expenditure relating to purchase of fixed assets is capitalized and not included in the Statement of Financial Activities at point of purchase. Depreciation is charged back to the Statement of Financial Activities, however, over the useful life of the asset. Notes 16-18 set out further details of capital costs, depreciation and net book value held.

Expenditure relating to support activities, facilities costs and governance is allocated to front-line activities in the form of overheads. Note 9 describes how this is done.

Grants payable are charged in the year when an obligation arises in accordance with the requirements of the Charities SORP 2019 and are allocated to appropriate charitable expenditure headings.

The Society makes contributions to a group personal pension scheme. The pension cost charge shown represents contributions payable by the Society to the scheme. Any difference between amounts charged in the Statement of Financial Activities and paid to the pension scheme is included in the balance sheet as a liability or asset.

Value Added Tax on purchases and expenses, the reclamation of which is disallowed under partial exemption regulations, is charged as a cost against activities during the year.

(f) Accounting estimates and judgements

Accounting estimates and judgements are continually evaluated based upon experience and reasonable expectations of future events. These include:

- (i) *Income recognition of legacies* – income may be recognized prior to receipt of all funds from a legacy. Where this is the case an estimate of the likely benefit will be made based upon information available from the donor's estate.

- (ii) *Provisions for bad debt* – the Society provides in full for all debt that is over 12 months old. This is based upon experience and ongoing review of debt recovery. Any debt adjudged unrecoverable is fully written off.
- (iii) *Provisions for lease payments due* – provisions are included in creditors for the sums calculated as due under the lease but not yet billed by the landlord's agent.
- (iv) *Reserves* – the Society's reserves policy is set out at Section 1.3.2 and is based upon covering expenditure for up to nine months.

(g) Foreign currencies

Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the rate of exchange ruling at the Balance Sheet date. Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the rate ruling at the date of the transaction. All differences are taken to the Statement of Financial Activities as foreign exchange gains or losses.

(h) Fixed assets

Redevelopment of the Society's website, which is seen as an important mechanism for delivering its charitable activities, is classified as an intangible fixed asset. Upgrade of core business systems, and those used for Fellowship and Publishing is treated in the same way. Note 16 sets out further details of capital costs, amortization and net book value held.

Tangible fixed assets include improvements to the leasehold property occupied by the Society at Burlington House, capitalized equipment, fixtures and fittings at both London and Bath sites, and computer equipment. Note 17 details costs, depreciation and net book value held, as well as the basis for charging depreciation to Income and Expenditure accounts. No land is owned by the Society.

The Society classifies its library collection and collection of portraits, busts, historical furniture, and the Society's Charter as heritage assets. Note 18 sets out how such assets are treated.

Equities and bonds held by the Society to generate income over a period longer than a single year are classified as fixed asset investments. Note 19 sets out further details.

(i) Current assets

The Society holds stock of scientific publications produced by its Publishing House, as well as a small stock of works produced by third parties for re-sale. These are recognized as current assets in the balance sheet and Note 21 provides further detail, including policy on the treatment of Work in Progress.

Debtors include amounts owed to the Society and incorporate a provision for bad debt. This is based on providing for non-payment of all debt that is more than 12 months old. Note 22 sets out further details.

In addition to its fixed asset investments, the Society separately operates a money market account, which is classified as current asset investments. These are further described in Note 23.

Cash is held by the Society and its Regional Groups primarily in Sterling but also in US Dollars and Euros. Foreign currency is accounted for as set out above.

(j) Current liabilities

Creditors include amounts owed by the Society. Deferred income collected during the year but relating to following years (see above) is also classified as a creditor. Note 24 sets out further details.

(k) Funds and reserves

The Society recognizes the following classifications of funds and reserves:

- (i) **Unrestricted general funds** – balances arising from income that is not otherwise restricted or designated in any manner;
- (ii) **Unrestricted designated funds** – unrestricted balances that the trustees have earmarked for specific purposes (and which may be re-assigned at trustees' discretion);
- (iii) **Restricted income funds** – balances that are restricted by a deed of trust to use only for specific purposes;
- (iv) **Endowment funds** – expendable endowments where the trustees have the power to convert funds into income as established by the terms of the trust under which the endowment was provided;

Notes 26 to 29 analyse the make-up of these funds and include summaries of each separate, material fund. Note 30 analyses how assets are allocated across funds.

The reserves policy set by the trustees is to build and maintain a contingency sufficient to cover nine months of core operational expenditure (within a range of 20% above or below this value). Note 31 sets out how this is calculated.

Council also adopted a Policy for Effective Use of Funds, which will govern how income held in different fund types is applied, taking into account any restrictions imposed by donors or by the nature of the fund.

(l) Cash flow statement

A consolidated cash flow statement is provided that is compliant with FRS 102 and the Charities SORP 2019. Notes 33 and 34 detail reconciliation of the financial statements to the cash flow statement and total cash and cash equivalents.

No charity only cash flow statement has been prepared as advantage has been taken of the reduced disclosure framework at paragraph 1.12 of FRS 102.

2 Donations and legacies

During the year the Society received a number of donations totalling £147.5k (2022: £59.7k).

The Directors of Geological Trading Ltd (GTL) have entered into a Deed of Covenant whereby profits are automatically donated to the Society. These profits will be included in the financial statements. In 2023, GTL donated £110.3k (2022: £65.7k) to its parent.

3 Income from charitable activities

Income from the Society's charitable activities is segmented into the following areas of activity: Science and Education; Professional and Academic Standards; Scholarly Publishing; Library and Archives. Fellowship and Corporate Patrons' fees are not allocated across these four different areas of activity.

Analysis of charitable income:

Analysis of	2023				2022			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Charitable activity	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
3.a Science & Education								
Flagship meetings & events	52,330	-	-	52,330	12,385	-	-	12,385
Energy Group meetings	160,809	-	-	160,809	94,370	-	-	94,370
Training Income	162,569	-	-	162,569	115,553	-	-	115,553
Other Income GSL	600	-	-	600	3,444	-	-	3,444
Total Charity only	376,308	-	-	376,308	225,752	-	-	225,752
Other Income GTL	7,094	-	-	7,094	5,708	-	-	5,708
Sub-total:	383,402	-	-	383,402	231,460	-	-	231,460
3.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship & Chartership fees	2,018,346	-	-	2,018,346	1,893,474	-	-	1,893,474
Corporate Patrons fees	85,325	26,000	-	111,325	109,697	5,000	-	114,697
Accreditation	25,800	-	-	25,800	17,350	-	-	17,350
Specialist & Regional Groups	192,716	250	-	192,966	73,783	-	-	73,783
Other Fellowship Income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-total:	2,322,187	26,250	-	2,348,437	2,094,304	5,000	-	2,099,304
3.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	339,939	-	-	339,939	220,240	-	-	220,240
Lyell Collection	1,730,830	-	-	1,730,830	1,544,722	-	-	1,544,722
GSL journals	373,333	-	-	373,333	384,233	-	-	384,233
Non-GSL Journals	25,156	-	-	25,156	28,376	-	-	28,376
Geology Today	10,454	-	-	10,454	11,004	-	-	11,004
Geofacets	30,760	-	-	30,760	46,381	-	-	46,381
Geoscientist	2,417	-	-	2,417	5,963	-	-	5,963
GSW Ebooks	145,421	-	-	145,421	170,653	-	-	170,653
Royalties & copying income	49,258	-	-	49,258	76,576	-	-	76,576
Other Publishing Income	14,361	-	-	14,361	-	-	-	-
Sub-total:	2,721,929	-	-	2,721,929	2,488,148	-	-	2,488,148
3.d Library & Archives								
Library Income	6,911	-	-	6,911	6,604	-	-	6,604
Sub-total:	6,911	-	-	6,911	6,604	-	-	6,604
Grand total:	5,434,429	26,250	-	5,460,679	4,820,516	5,000	-	4,825,516

4 Other trading activities

Consolidated Income Analysis of	2023				2022			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Other trading activities	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire: Fellows & associates	-	-	-	-	1,350	-	-	1,350
Room hire: subsidiary company	133,789	-	-	133,789	56,104	-	-	56,104
Catering: subsidiary company	15,698	-	-	15,698	38,627	-	-	38,627
Other activities	11,000	-	-	11,000	4,854	-	-	4,854
Grand total:	160,487	-	-	160,487	100,935	-	-	100,935

Charity-only Income Analysis of	2023				2022			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Other trading activities	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire: Fellows & associates	31,245	-	-	31,245	20,150	-	-	20,150
Grand total:	31,245	-	-	31,245	20,150	-	-	20,150

5 Investment income

Analysis of Investment income	2023				2022			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Investment income received	161,888	10,688	-	172,576	117,588	10,152	-	127,740
Bank interest on funds held	19,756	-	-	19,756	3,538	-	-	3,538
Grand total:	181,644	10,688	-	192,332	121,126	10,152	-	131,278

Note: Investment income received on the proportion of the portfolio allocated to endowment funds is treated as unrestricted.

6 Other income

Analysis of Other income	2023				2022			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Grant Income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Income	13,690	-	-	13,690	4,698	-	-	4,698
Grand total:	13,690	-	-	13,690	4,698	-	-	4,698

7 Expenditure on raising funds

Expenditure relating to trading and investment activities is shown below. This includes a fair share of support and governance costs, apportioned to the Society's activities as explained in Note 9.

Non-staff costs include payments to outside bodies for the provision of catering services. Direct staff costs represent the time of a member of the Conference Office who is involved in administering room hire bookings.

7.a Room hire and catering

Analysis of Consolidated	2023				2022			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Room hire & catering costs	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire costs	16,863	-	-	16,863	13,595	-	-	13,595
Catering costs	88,728	-	-	88,728	4,499	-	-	4,499
Overheads recharged	40,350	-	-	40,350	38,964	-	-	38,964
Grand total:	145,941	-	-	145,941	57,058	-	-	57,058

Analysis of Charity Only	2023				2022			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Room hire & catering costs	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire costs	16,282	-	-	16,282	13,595	-	-	13,595
Catering costs	84,660	-	-	84,660	4,499	-	-	4,499
Overheads recharged	18,932	-	-	18,932	18,655	-	-	18,655
Grand total:	119,874	-	-	119,874	36,749	-	-	36,749

7.b Investment management

Investment management costs are allocated across fund classes on the basis of share of the total investment fund attributable to each class.

Management costs for the year amounted to :

	2023 Total Costs	2022 Total Costs
Analysis of Investment Management Costs	£	£
Management Fee	33,246	57,351
Overheads recharged	4,803	4,378
Grand total:	38,049	61,729

8 Expenditure on charitable activities

Analysis of charitable expenditure:

Analysis of	2023				2022			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Charitable activity	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
8.a Science & education								
Flagship meetings & events	55,067	182	-	55,249	62,129	-	-	62,129
Energy Group meetings	15,505	-	-	15,505	52,098	-	-	52,098
Other scientific & educational events	8,872	598	-	9,470	8,156	-	-	8,156
Science & Education Committee	76,689	22,290	1,500	100,479	50,319	27,279	4,599	82,197
Direct staff costs	536,899	-	-	536,899	431,527	6,737	-	438,264
Overheads recharged	456,775	-	-	456,775	438,464	-	-	438,464
Total Charity only	1,149,807	23,070	1,500	1,174,377	1,042,693	34,016	4,599	1,081,308
Other Expenditure GTL	-	-	-	-	448	-	-	448
Sub-total:	1,149,807	23,070	1,500	1,174,377	1,043,141	34,016	4,599	1,081,756
8.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship support	99,726	-	-	99,726	74,979	-	-	74,979
Corporate Patrons	1,177	-	-	1,177	-	-	-	-
Professional Committee	3,718	-	-	3,718	1,916	-	-	1,916
Specialist & Regional Groups	119,624	-	-	119,624	100,954	-	-	100,954
Direct staff costs	257,359	-	-	257,359	236,196	-	-	236,196
Overheads recharged	457,311	-	-	457,311	431,471	-	-	431,471
Sub-total:	938,915	-	-	938,915	845,516	-	-	845,516
8.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	110,226	7,001	40,524	157,751	76,334	5,000	33,545	114,879
Lyell Collection	98,544	-	-	98,544	157,072	-	-	157,072
GSL journals	82,094	-	-	82,094	88,783	-	-	88,783
Non-GSL Journals	3,530	-	-	3,530	12,700	-	-	12,700
Geoscientist	108,029	-	-	108,029	103,586	-	-	103,586
Publishing House running costs	418,721	349	-	419,070	277,431	5,250	-	282,681
Direct staff costs	1,045,878	-	-	1,045,878	915,331	-	-	915,331
Overheads recharged	808,889	-	-	808,889	783,688	-	-	783,688
Total Charity only	2,675,911	7,350	40,524	2,723,785	2,414,925	10,250	33,545	2,458,720
Other Expenditure GTL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-total:	2,675,911	7,350	40,524	2,723,785	2,414,925	10,250	33,545	2,458,720
8.d Library & Archives								
Library running costs	171,019	11,174	-	182,193	150,058	482	-	150,540
Direct staff costs	211,844	-	-	211,844	203,786	-	-	203,786
Overheads recharged	311,546	-	-	311,546	296,020	-	-	296,020
Sub-total:	694,409	11,174	-	705,583	649,864	482	-	650,346
Grand total:	5,459,042	41,594	42,024	5,542,660	4,953,446	44,748	38,144	5,036,338

9 Support, facilities and governance costs

The Society identifies three types of support cost relating to: facilities; support staff; and governance. Each is allocated to charitable activities on the bases set out below.

(i) Facilities costs

Facilities costs are those relating to the running of the buildings occupied by the Society. Those used at Bath by the Publishing House are 100% attributable to Publishing activities and included in Publishing House running costs. The costs of Burlington House, however, are allocated across support and frontline services on the basis of space usage.

Analysis of Facilities costs	2023 Total Costs £	2022 Total Costs £
Burlington House running & maintenance costs	699,036	653,088
Facilities manager staff cost	64,459	57,840
Grand total:	763,495	710,928

Note: £204,617 of the above total in 2023 (2022: £190,529) is allocated to support staff and governance costs before being re-allocated as part of those costs.

(ii) Support costs

These costs relate to the Society's general management and administration functions that provide a support service across the whole organization. This includes both staff, non-staff expenditure and depreciation. The basis of allocation for such costs is based on headcount for each activity.

Analysis of Support costs	2023 Total Costs £	2022 Total Costs £
Executive	457,136	336,195
Finance	333,163	303,449
HR Support	119,558	201,723
IT Support	347,585	358,006
Other Projects	-	28,100
Business Development	94,218	91,972
Grand Total Support Costs:	1,351,660	1,319,445

(iii) Governance costs

These relate to the overview provided by the Trustees through Council and by independent audit scrutiny of the Society's accounts. Governance costs are shared on the basis of total income for each activity, this being deemed to reflect the levels of scrutiny each is likely to require from both audit and Trustees.

	2023 Total Costs £	2022 Total Costs £
Analysis of Governance costs		
Audit fees	45,692	41,689
Annual report	1,225	1,400
Council elections	5,658	5,393
Trustees' expenses	10,438	5,840
Share of Facilities costs recharged	106,126	98,819
Grand total:	169,139	153,141

(iv) Allocation of support costs

Support costs are shown individually against activities in notes 7 and 8. The following table shows the reconciliation of total costs with the analysis above.

Support Cost Allocation

	2023				2022			
	Facilities £	Support Costs £	Governance £	Total Costs £	Facilities £	Support Costs £	Governance £	Total Costs £
Charitable activities								
Science & education	151,935	296,553	8,287	456,775	141,475	289,487	7,503	438,465
Professional & academic standards	223,704	164,767	68,840	457,311	208,302	160,840	62,329	431,471
Scholarly publishing	-	725,168	83,724	808,892	-	707,883	75,805	783,688
Library & archives	179,421	131,787	338	311,546	167,068	128,646	306	296,020
Other activities								
Trading	3,818	32,980	3,552	40,350	3,554	32,194	3,216	38,964
Investments	-	405	4,398	4,803	-	396	3,982	4,378
	558,878	1,351,660	169,139	2,079,677	520,399	1,319,446	153,141	1,992,986

The allocation to trading includes charges that are levied on the trading subsidiary (see Note 7.a) as well as charges on the Society's charitable room-hire activities.

10 Trustees' remuneration and expenses

None of the trustees have been paid any remuneration or received other benefits from an employment with the Society or related entity. Expenses claimed by trustees or met directly by the Society are to cover costs incurred whilst fulfilling their duties. These relate primarily to travel and accommodation.

Analysis of Trustees' expenses	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £
Total value of expenses paid	10,422	1,795
Total number of trustees paid	16	8

11 Transactions with related parties

There is a charge from the parent entity to Geological Trading Limited for support costs, £21.4k (2022: £20.3k).

12 Staff costs and employee benefits

Total staff costs for the Society are set out below:

Analysis of Staff costs	2023 Total Costs £	2022 Total Costs £
Wages and salaries	2,423,526	2,095,133
Social security costs	255,386	249,078
Pension contributions	220,283	197,510
Sub-total:	2,899,195	2,541,721
Temps & agency staff	110,026	113,074
Staff insurance	15,090	23,864
Recruitment costs	6,214	54,104
Sub-total:	131,330	191,042
Grand total:	3,030,525	2,732,763

Pension contributions represent employer payments made by the Society during the year into its group personal pension scheme. Contributions are paid at a rate of 10% of salary cost by the Society and 5% by employees.

13 Staff numbers

Total staff numbers (full time equivalent) by activity for the reporting period were as follows:

Analysis of Staff numbers (average FTE equivalent headcount)	2023 Totals	2022 Totals
Charitable activities		
Science & education	11.7	8.6
Professional & academic standards	5.1	4.7
Scholarly publishing	20.5	18.3
Library & archives	4.0	4.0
Other activities		
Trading	0.6	0.6
Investments	0.2	0.2
Support		
Support staff	9.7	9.4
Grand total:	51.8	45.8

14 Remuneration of higher paid staff

Employees who received total payments in excess of £60,000 (excluding employer pension costs) for the reporting period fell into the following ranges:

	2023 Number	2022 Number
£130,000 - £139,999	1	-
£90,000 - £99,999	1	1
£80,000 - £89,999	2	-
£70,000 - £79,999	1	2
£60,000 - £69,999	4	3
	9	6

15 Remuneration of key management personnel

The total employee benefits of the 4 key management personnel during the year, which comprised salary and pension benefits, were £427,473 (2022: £434,083) and Employer's National Insurance of £48,634 (2022: £52,890).

16 Intangible assets: website and systems development

Major redevelopment of the Society's website and business systems is capitalized at cost and amortized at a rate of 25% per annum with the expectation of a four-year life-cycle. This policy is reviewed and amended from time to time as is appropriate. Costs of running and maintaining the website are charged directly to income and expenditure accounts, together with amortization charges on the capitalized sum. IT Systems includes membership, finance and publishing systems.

Implementation of a new CRM system based on the Microsoft Dynamics 365 platform and a new website is currently underway. These systems are expected to be operational towards the end of 2024.

Analysis of Intangible assets	Website		IT Systems		Total Intangible Assets	
	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	48,763	11,023	501,964	263,764	550,727	274,787
- Acquisitions in year:	2,836	37,740	166,965	238,200	169,801	275,940
Cost or valuation carried forward:	51,599	48,763	668,929	501,964	720,528	550,727
Cumulative amortization b/fwd:	-	-	(179,943)	(159,878)	(179,943)	(159,878)
- Amortization charged:	-	-	(49,836)	(20,065)	(49,836)	(20,065)
Cumulative amortization c/fwd:	-	-	(229,779)	(179,943)	(229,779)	(179,943)
Net book value brought forward:	48,763	11,023	322,021	103,886	370,784	114,909
Total movements in year:	2,836	37,740	117,129	218,135	119,965	255,875
Net book value carried forward:	51,599	48,763	439,150	322,021	490,749	370,784

17 Tangible assets

Tangible fixed assets are capitalized at cost and depreciated at the following rates calculated to write-off the value of each asset evenly over its expected useful life:

Leasehold property:	10% per annum
Equipment, fixtures and fittings:	15% per annum
Computer equipment:	25% per annum

Analysis of Tangible assets	Property		Equipment		Computers		Total Tangible Assets	
	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	1,503,491	1,503,491	841,640	832,890	1,984,420	1,959,774	4,329,551	4,296,155
- Acquisitions in year:	18,958	-	720	8,750	15,214	24,646	34,892	33,396
Cost or valuation carried forward:	1,522,449	1,503,491	842,360	841,640	1,999,634	1,984,420	4,364,443	4,329,551
Cumulative depreciation b/fwd:	(1,253,185)	(1,220,197)	(815,632)	(800,414)	(1,933,993)	(1,918,769)	(4,002,810)	(3,939,380)
- Depreciation charged:	(21,586)	(32,988)	(10,273)	(15,218)	(18,818)	(15,224)	(50,677)	(63,430)
Cumulative depreciation c/fwd:	(1,274,771)	(1,253,185)	(825,905)	(815,632)	(1,952,811)	(1,933,993)	(4,053,487)	(4,002,810)
Net book value brought forward:	250,306	283,294	26,008	32,476	50,427	41,005	326,741	356,775
Total movements in year:	(2,628)	(32,988)	(9,553)	(6,468)	(3,604)	9,422	(15,785)	(30,034)
Net book value carried forward:	247,678	250,306	16,455	26,008	46,823	50,427	310,956	326,741

18 Heritage assets

The Society classifies the following assets as Heritage Assets within the terms defined by the Charities SORP 2019:

- (i) the Library (collection of books, maps and journals); and
- (ii) portraits, busts, historical furniture and the Society's Royal Charter.

The Society's Heritage Assets are held in order to provide a single archive of geological knowledge for the benefit of future generations. Economic benefit is not derived through trade or investment for future trade but through the membership fees individuals and corporate bodies are prepared to pay in order to access this material for research and reference purposes. The duration of scientific currency, which drives this model, varies from item to item but diminishes over time. Even allowing for geological texts having a longer shelf-life than those of other sciences, it is estimated that this period does not exceed 20 years.

The Society's policy on the valuation of Heritage Assets, therefore, is to report capital value on the Balance Sheet at cost value, where known, and to depreciate assets over 20 years through a charge to income and expenditure.

The Society only disposes of heritage assets in the event that there is a duplicate surplus to requirements or if an asset has reached the end of its useful life and does not warrant preservation. Library holdings, portraits and busts acquired prior to 2001 are not shown in the balance sheet as their cost value is unknown and alternative forms of valuation would not reliably reflect the economic value at a reasonable cost.

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

Annual report and financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2023

Analysis of Heritage assets	Heritage Assets	
	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	2,688,055	2,560,908
- Acquisitions in year:	145,355	127,147
Cost or valuation carried forward:	2,833,410	2,688,055
Cumulative depreciation brought forward:	(1,390,672)	(1,264,607)
- Depreciation charged:	(125,340)	(126,065)
Cumulative depreciation carried forward:	(1,516,012)	(1,390,672)
Net book value brought forward:	1,297,383	1,296,301
Total movements in year:	20,015	1,082
Net book value carried forward:	1,317,398	1,297,383

Analysis of Net Book Value by class of assets	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £
(i) General holdings	-	-
(ii) Books	20,677	24,060
(iii) Bindings	38,660	43,778
(iv) Maps	17,079	19,813
(v) Periodicals	1,240,982	1,209,732
Grand total:	1,317,398	1,297,383

The Charities SORP 2019 requires that the Society provide a 5-year summary of Heritage Asset transactions. This is set out below:

Five-year summary of Heritage asset transactions	2019 £	2020 £	2021 £	2022 £	2023 £
Cost of acquisition:					
(i) General holdings	-	-	-	-	-
(ii) Books	615	809	-	-	-
(iii) Bindings	6,609	-	-	-	-
(iv) Maps	1,320	-	-	-	-
(v) Periodicals	163,150	170,548	113,556	127,147	145,355
	171,694	171,357	113,556	127,147	145,355

In none of the years shown were there any donated assets, disposals or impairments, the value of which is required to be disclosed. Assets are reviewed on an annual basis for any impairments in value other than depreciation already accounted for.

19 Fixed asset investments

Fixed asset investments include equities and bonds held by the Society to generate income, together with any associated portfolio cash. Investments are stated at cost value when purchased and at market value (being the bid price value of the asset), as advised by the Society's Investment Managers, on the last trading day before the year end. Only those investments that are held to generate long-term income and capital growth are shown within fixed assets; those purchased as part of treasury management, which are intended to be held for less than one year, are shown as current assets. Any unrealized and realized gains arising from fixed asset investments are taken to the fund for which the investments are held and shown at the appropriate point on the Statement of Financial Activities.

Income earned by invested funds and charges levied are apportioned across funds on the basis of share of total capital. As at the end of the current and previous reporting years, funds are invested as set out in the following tables. Investment income, management and other charges are further analysed in notes 5 and 7b to the Financial Statements.

	2023	2022
Summary of Fixed asset investment totals	Total £	Total £
Listed and traded investments	6,931,411	6,474,106
Portfolio cash	222,985	335,571
Grand total:	7,154,396	6,809,677

Movements in invested funds are set out in the following notes.

Analysis of Fixed asset investments	Listed & Traded		Portfolio Cash	
	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2023 Totals £	2022 Totals £
Market valuation brought forward:	6,474,106	7,752,463	333,571	118,118
- Purchases in year at cost:	4,096,476	2,784,313	(4,096,476)	(2,784,313)
- Sales in year at cost:	(4,027,904)	(3,197,602)	4,027,904	3,197,602
- Changes in market value of assets:	403,253	(865,068)	-	(4,669)
- Foreign Exchange movements	-	-	(39,392)	(133,768)
- Other charges and adjustments:	(14,520)	-	(14,622)	(57,399)
Market valuation carried forward:	6,931,411	6,474,106	210,985	335,571

FRS 102 requires that material amounts held within investment classes must be individually identified. The table below sets out the top 20 individual holdings by market value as at 31 December 2023:

Analysis of Significant investments held	Market value at 31 Dec 2023 £
Property & Other funds:-	
Royal London Bond Funds - Sterling credit	235,755
Alphabet Inc Capital Stock	227,816
Microsoft Corp Com	216,241
Amazon Com In	213,896
Meta Platforms Inc Com	203,822
Royal London Bond Funds - Short term money	195,907
Shell PLC	192,863
Premier Miton Income Funds	183,325
London Stock Exchange Group	158,029
Mayfair Capital Investment Mgmt	156,197
Medtronic Plc	153,442
Pacific Capital UCITS	141,908
UK Government 3.25% Bonds	132,075
M&G Investment Fund	129,576
ASML Holding NV	128,868
UK Government 4.125% Bonds	123,889
Siemens AG NPV	120,971
	2,914,580

20 Other gains/(losses) in year

The Society maintains US Dollar bank accounts which are accounted for in these statements at equivalent Sterling value.

	2023 £	2022 £
Total value of US Dollar cash at bank included in balance sheet:	895,764	667,933
Foreign currency exchange rate (losses) / gains in year:	(76,006)	(31,857)

21 Stocks

The Society holds stocks of scientific publications produced by its Publishing House. These are shown in the balance sheet at the lower of cost and net realizable value.

Income and expenditure relating to unpublished works is recorded as Work in Progress and transferred to stock at cost value on the date of publication. Production schedules vary year on year and this is reflected in variations in value between total finished stock and total Work in Progress.

In addition to its own publications, the Society also buys in and sells on a small stock of third-party published books, also of a geological nature.

Analysis of Stock	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Geological Society finished stock:	391,586	316,481
Geological Society Work In Progress:	68,021	52,255
Third-party sale stock:	10,808	4,664
Total:	470,415	373,400
Total finished stock:	402,394	321,145
Total work in progress:	68,021	52,255
Total:	470,415	373,400

22 Debtors

Debtors include amounts owed to the Society for the provision of goods and services and amounts paid in advance by the Society for goods and services it will receive. Debt is measured at its anticipated recoverable amount, in accordance with the Charities SORP 2019. Debt over 12 months old is provided for in full and written off when adjudged unrecoverable. Where this provision is adjusted year on year, the charge or credit is taken to the Statement of Financial Activities.

Analysis of Debtors	Group		Charity	
	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade debtors:	61,479	79,004	57,196	66,291
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	169,547	118,663
Prepayments and accrued income:	272,647	316,855	272,647	316,855
Other debtors:	32,724	41,326	32,724	41,326
Grand total:	366,850	437,185	532,114	543,135

23 Current asset investments

Current asset investments are those balances held by the Society for investment purposes, but which have a maturity date of less than a year. This is a separate portfolio from the Society's long-term investments (set out in note 19), and consists primarily of balances from its current accounts invested on a short-term basis in order to maximize returns on balances held. Current asset investments are shown at Sterling cash value as advised by the Society's bankers on the last day of the financial year.

Analysis of Current asset investments	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Money market account:	817,098	586,130
Grand total:	817,098	586,130

24 Creditors

Creditors includes those amounts that the Society owes in payment for goods and services received, as well as advance payments received by the Society for goods or services that it is yet to provide. In both cases the settlement date falls within one year and value is measured at anticipated settlement amount, in accordance with the Charities SORP 2019. There are no amounts falling due to creditors after one year. Deferred income represents subscription income paid in 2023 relating to 2024.

Analysis of Creditors	Group		Charity	
	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade creditors:	(577,630)	(524,298)	(577,630)	(524,298)
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	(40,960)	-
Accruals:	(678,944)	(468,583)	(678,944)	(468,583)
Deferred income:	(2,263,305)	(2,282,325)	(2,263,305)	(2,282,325)
Taxation and social security:	(72,271)	(55,822)	(72,271)	(55,822)
Other creditors:	(88,072)	(70,375)	(88,072)	(70,375)
Grand total:	(3,680,222)	(3,401,403)	(3,721,182)	(3,401,403)

Further analysis of Deferred income	Group		Charity	
	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Accruals for payments due in year:				
Income received in advance - Fellowship fees:	(1,339,545)	(1,390,994)	(1,339,545)	(1,390,994)
Income received in advance - Publishing fees and subscriptions:	(923,760)	(891,331)	(923,760)	(891,331)
Grand total:	(2,263,305)	(2,282,325)	(2,263,305)	(2,282,325)

Movement in Deferred income	Group		Charity	
	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Balance B/F	(2,282,325)	(2,219,158)	(2,282,325)	(2,219,158)
Amount Released to Income during the year	2,282,325	2,219,158	2,282,325	2,219,158
Amount deferred in the year	(2,263,305)	(2,282,325)	(2,263,305)	(2,282,325)
Balance C/F	(2,263,305)	(2,282,325)	(2,263,305)	(2,282,325)

25 Financial instruments

Analysis of Financial Instruments	Group		Charity	
	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Carrying amount of financial assets				
Equity instruments measured at cost less impairment	6,931,411	6,474,106	6,931,411	6,474,106
Debt instruments measured at amortized cost	94,203	120,330	259,467	226,280
<i>being: -</i>				
Trade debtors	61,479	79,004	57,196	66,291
Group undertakings	-	-	169,547	118,663
Prepayments and accrued income	272,647	316,855	272,647	316,855
Less prepayments and accrued income	(272,647)	(316,855)	(272,647)	(316,855)
Other debtors	32,724	41,326	32,724	41,326
Total carrying amount of financial assets	7,025,614	6,594,436	7,190,878	6,700,386
Carrying amount of financial liabilities				
Liability instruments measured at amortized cost	737,973	650,495	778,933	650,495
<i>being: -</i>				
Trade creditors	577,630	524,298	577,630	524,298
Group undertakings	-	-	40,960	-
Accruals and deferred income	2,942,249	2,750,908	2,942,249	2,750,908
Less accruals and deferred income	(2,942,249)	(2,750,908)	(2,942,249)	(2,750,908)
Taxation and social security	72,271	55,822	72,271	55,822
Other creditors	88,072	70,375	88,072	70,375

In the above table, the debtors and creditors are fully set out for completeness. To the extent prepayments, accrued income, accrued expenditure and deferred income are not required to be disclosed as a financial instrument, they are reversed.

26 Funds summary

The Society's funds are set out in notes 27 to 29 and summarized by type in the following tables:

Summary of Funds	Unrestricted		Restricted		Endowment		Total Funds	
	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Balance brought forward:	6,863,149	7,369,030	850,976	930,231	2,087,882	2,437,360	9,802,007	10,736,621
Income in year:	5,813,018	5,072,303	139,151	49,802	22,552	-	5,974,721	5,122,105
Expenditure in year:	(5,629,740)	(5,050,844)	(44,255)	(49,306)	(52,655)	(54,975)	(5,726,650)	(5,155,125)
Transfers in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporation Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and losses:	230,133	(527,340)	19,389	(79,751)	77,725	(294,503)	327,247	(901,594)
Balance carried forward:	7,276,560	6,863,149	965,261	850,976	2,135,504	2,087,882	10,377,325	9,802,007

Summary of Funds (Charity only)	Unrestricted		Restricted		Endowment		Total Funds	
	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Balance brought forward:	6,858,396	7,364,277	850,976	930,231	2,087,882	2,437,360	9,797,254	10,731,868
Income in year:	5,786,951	5,051,546	139,151	49,802	22,552	-	5,948,654	5,101,348
Expenditure in year:	(5,603,673)	(5,030,087)	(44,255)	(49,306)	(52,655)	(54,975)	(5,700,583)	(5,134,368)
Transfers in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporation Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and losses:	230,133	(527,340)	19,389	(79,751)	77,725	(294,503)	327,247	(901,594)
Balance carried forward:	7,271,807	6,858,396	965,261	850,976	2,135,504	2,087,882	10,372,572	9,797,254

27 Unrestricted funds

The Society holds the following unrestricted funds:

General funds: -

a. General Fund

The Society's General Fund consists of balances of unrestricted income not otherwise allocated to specific or designated funds.

b. Albert & Dennis Curry Funds

Funds arising from donations made by Dennis Curry. In keeping with the origin of the income, these funds are applied from time to time in support of technology and IT development activity.

c. Stephen John Mills Fund

Money was left to the Society without any restriction on use by the estate of Mr Stephen John Mills.

d. Coke Fund

A fund established under the will of Lt Col Basil Elmsley Coke in memory of his cousin's sons, Maj John Sacheverell A'Deane Coke and Maj Edward D'Ewes Fitzgerald Coke, both of whom were killed in action in 1944.

e. Other General Funds

This consists of small balances of unrestricted funds accumulated over the years.

Designated funds: -

f. Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups

The Society allocates a proportion of its income to its Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups. These groups also raise their own funds through course fees, publications and other sundry income. The Trustees have agreed that any accumulated reserves in respect of Groups should be designated as Group Funds. These are held as cash and short-term investments.

g. Burlington House Buildings Fund

This fund was created to provide against future costs chargeable to the Society under the terms of its lease for the occupancy of Burlington House, a Grade II* listed building.

As the Society has agreed with its landlord, HM Government to sign a 999 year lease for 22% share of Burlington House for a purchase price of £5.5m, this fund will be utilised in 2024 for the purchase of this lease.

h. Futures Fund

A designated fund taking sums from the Society's free reserves to invest in large-scale, future-focused or revenue generation initiatives. The November 2021 Council approved taking forward the Futures Fund with an initial sum of £250K to be ring-fenced in 2022.

g. Other Designated Funds

Consolidated Analysis of Unrestricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
General funds -						
a. General Fund	364,172	5,813,018	(5,624,640)	-	230,133	782,683
b. Curry Funds	2,341,913	-	-	-	-	2,341,913
c. Mills Fund	295,017	-	-	-	-	295,017
d. Coke Fund	1,807,674	-	-	-	-	1,807,674
e. Other General Funds	48,323	-	-	-	-	48,323
Sub-total:	4,857,099	5,813,018	(5,624,640)	-	230,133	5,275,610
Designated funds -						
f. Constituted groups	138,842	-	-	-	-	138,842
g. Buildings Fund	1,617,208	-	-	-	-	1,617,208
h. Futures Fund	250,000	-	(5,100)	-	-	244,900
Sub-total:	2,006,050	-	(5,100)	-	-	2,000,950
Grand Total:	6,863,149	5,813,018	(5,629,740)	-	230,133	7,276,560

Charity Only Analysis of Unrestricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
General funds -						
a. General Fund	(133,664)	5,786,951	(5,598,573)	-	230,133	284,847
b. Curry Funds	2,834,996	-	-	-	-	2,834,996
c. Mills Fund	295,017	-	-	-	-	295,017
d. Coke Fund	1,807,674	-	-	-	-	1,807,674
e. Other General Funds	48,323	-	-	-	-	48,323
Sub-total:	4,852,346	5,786,951	(5,598,573)	-	230,133	5,270,857
Designated funds -						
f. Constituted groups	138,842	-	-	-	-	138,842
g. Buildings Fund	1,617,208	-	-	-	-	1,617,208
h. Futures Fund	250,000	-	(5,100)	-	-	244,900
Sub-total:	2,006,050	-	(5,100)	-	-	2,000,950
Grand Total:	6,858,396	5,786,951	(5,603,673)	-	230,133	7,271,807

28 Restricted income funds

The Society holds the following restricted income funds:

a. Henry Woods Fund

Established in 1955 to fund those memoirs deemed too long to be included as part of the Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. In 1960 the Society began its Special Publications series with the purpose of providing this facility. For at least 10 years prior to 2016, however, this fund had not been used to support those publications. As a result of the 2016 Review of Funds, therefore, Council have agreed that this fund will continue to contribute towards the costs of Special Publications.

b. Alan and Charlotte Welch Fund

This fund was created as the result of a legacy from Mr Alan and Mrs Charlotte Welch. The purpose of this legacy is to fund geological research. Although the fund remained untouched for a number of years, following the 2016 Review of Funds it is planned to use it to contribute towards the Society's increased Research Grants scheme, as well as in supporting those conferences and publications that encourage geological research.

c. Peter Fookes Engineering Geology Fund

The funds will be used for The Peter Fookes Meeting for Engineering Geology, aimed at bringing together geoscientists working globally in both industry and academia, to share discoveries and new ideas, to discuss new and innovative solutions, and to foster a community, providing a network to support each other and the next generation.

d. Other Restricted Income Funds

In addition to the two larger funds described above, the Society has a number of other Restricted Income Funds, each with individual balances of less than £100,000 as at the end of the financial year. The main purpose of these funds is the financing of awards and medals.

Analysis of Restricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
a. Henry Woods Fund	228,638	-	-	-	-	228,638
b. Alan & Charlotte Welch Fund	266,751	-	-	-	-	266,751
c. Peter Fookes Fund for Engineering Geology	-	90,000				90,000
d. Other Restricted Income Funds	355,587	49,151	(44,255)	-	19,389	379,872
Grand Total:	850,976	139,151	(44,255)	-	19,389	965,261

29 Endowment funds

The Society holds two expendable endowment funds, summarized as follows:

a. Fermor fund

The Fermor Fund is an expendable endowment to further research into the principles governing ore deposition, the occurrence of minerals and of mineral-bearing rocks, and fundamental research into the origins of Pre-Cambrian rocks, including extra-terrestrial occurrence. At present, the majority of this fund is invested, although amounts are also drawn down each year against the publication costs of books and journals that satisfy the terms of this fund. During 2021, a decision was made to draw down significantly more funds from the Fermor endowment to support research compliant with the stipulated conditions of the fund.

b. Robert Scott

In 2013 the Society received an expendable endowment from the Cambridge Arctic Shelf Programme (CASP) in memory of Mr Robert Scott to be used to fund field work within the Arctic Circle.

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

Annual report and financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2023

Analysis of Endowment funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
a. Fermor	2,033,178	22,552	(50,906)	-	75,900	2,080,724
b. Robert Scott	54,704	-	(1,749)	-	1,825	54,780
Grand Total:	2,087,882	22,552	(52,655)	-	77,725	2,135,504

30 Summary of net assets by funds category

Summary of Net assets by funds category		2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Unrestricted funds	Fixed assets	2,018,831	1,894,624
	Investments	4,486,165	4,270,010
	Net current assets	771,564	698,515
	Sub-total:	7,276,560	6,863,149
Restricted funds	Fixed assets	100,284	100,284
	Investments	568,580	541,184
	Net current assets	296,397	209,508
	Sub-total:	965,261	850,976
Endowment funds	Fixed assets	-	-
	Investments	2,099,650	1,998,483
	Net current assets	35,854	89,399
	Sub-total:	2,135,504	2,087,882
Grand Total:		10,377,325	9,802,007

Charity Only Summary of Net assets by funds category		2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Unrestricted funds	Fixed assets	2,018,820	1,894,624
	Investments	4,486,165	4,270,010
	Net current assets	766,822	693,762
	Sub-total:	7,271,807	6,858,396
Restricted funds	Fixed assets	100,284	100,284
	Investments	568,580	541,184
	Net current assets	296,397	209,508
	Sub-total:	965,261	850,976
Endowment funds	Fixed assets	-	-
	Investments	2,099,650	1,998,483
	Net current assets	35,854	89,399
	Sub-total:	2,135,504	2,087,882
Grand Total:		10,372,572	9,797,254

31 Reserves

Free reserves are calculated according to the Charities SORP 2019 as the total of unrestricted funds, excluding any investments and net current assets in designated funds or other commitments of funds not provided in the accounts or held as fixed assets.

Calculation of Free reserves	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Investments held in unrestricted funds	4,486,165	4,270,010
Net current assets held in unrestricted funds*	2,111,120	2,089,509
	6,597,285	6,359,519
Less: investments and assets held in designated funds	(2,000,950)	(2,006,050)
*adjusted for deferred income		
Free Reserves:	4,596,335	4,353,469

In 2022, Council agreed to a revised risk-based method to determine a free reserves target. The method requires future income and expenditure to be assessed for reliability and commitment respectively, with sufficient reserve to be set aside to mitigate unforeseen adverse changes to predicted income and expenditure. In addition, future planned capital and project expenditure and contingency is taken into account to ascertain the minimum reserve to set aside on any year. The proposed reserve figure is examined by FPC and a recommendation is put before Council for approval.

Determination of Free Reserve Requirement	2023 Total £000	2022 Total £000
Free reserves as calculated above:	4,596	4,353
Provision for unforeseen shortfall of income over expenditure in next financial year	843	608
Provision for future capital expenditure, future income over expenditure shortfalls and contingency	1,504	1,767
Reserves Target	2,347	2,374
Free Reserves expressed as a percentage of Core Operational Expenditure:	196%	183%

32 Geological Trading Limited

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company Number 3522033, is a wholly-owned trading subsidiary of the Geological Society of London, offering room hire and catering services. The company's results are consolidated into this statement of accounts on a line by line basis and are summarized as follows:

Geological Trading Limited Summary balance sheet	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Assets		
- debtors:	27,453	14,551
- cash at bank and in hand:	129,058	110,705
Liabilities		
- creditors falling due within one year:	(151,755)	(120,500)
Total net assets or liabilities:	4,756	4,756
Funds		
- retained profit / (losses):	4,754	4,754
- share capital:	2	2
Total funds:	4,756	4,756

Share capital consists of 2 ordinary shares, each of £1, allotted and fully called-up.

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

Annual report and financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2023

Geological Trading Limited	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Summary statement of income, expenditure and retained earnings		
Turnover:	136,336	86,494
Cost of sales:	(2,702)	-
Administrative expenses:	(23,365)	(20,758)
Operating profit before taxation	110,269	65,736
Tax liability	-	-
Charitable donation to parent	(110,269)	(65,736)
Retained profit for financial year	-	-
Funds brought forward	-	-
Funds carried forward	-	-

33 Reconciliation of net income to net cash flow from operating activities

Reconciliation of	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Net income to net cash flow from operating activities		
Net income for the reporting period as per Statement of Financial Activities:	651,324	(902,757)
Adjusted for -		
Depreciation charges:	225,852	209,560
(Gains) / losses on investments:	(403,253)	869,737
Dividends and interest from investments:	(192,332)	(131,278)
(increase) / decrease in stocks:	(97,015)	(68,553)
(increase) / decrease in debtors:	70,335	(138,832)
Increase/ (decrease) in creditors:	278,819	462,141
Net cash provided by operating activities:	533,730	300,018

34 Analysis of cash and cash equivalents

Analysis of	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Cash and cash equivalents		
Cash in hand:	3,129,685	3,002,110
Notice deposits (less than 3 months):	817,098	586,130
Total cash and cash equivalents:	3,946,783	3,588,240

Analysis of changes in net debt	Balance B/fwd £	Cashflows £	Other non-cash changes £	Balance C/fwd £
Cash and cash equivalents				
Cash	3,588,240	358,543	-	3,946,783
Cash equivalents	-	-	-	-
	3,588,240	358,543	-	3,946,783
Borrowings	-	-	-	-
Total	3,588,240	358,543	-	3,946,783

35 Operating Lease Commitments

Operating Lease Commitments	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
Payments due:		
Not later than one year	8,528	7,375
Later than one year and not later than five years	7,456	6,336
Later than five years		-
Total operating lease commitments:	15,984	13,711

36 Taxation

Taxation	2023 Total £	2022 Total £
The tax charge on the profit for the period was as follows:		
UK Corporation Tax at 25% (2022:19%)	-	-
Tax on Profit	-	-

37 Post Balance Sheet Event

The Society has agreed with its landlord, HM Government to sign a 999 year lease for 22% share of Burlington House for a purchase price of £5.5m. A minimum cash deposit of 25% is due in 2024. The balance will be funded by a loan from the Government at 5.8% over 10 years.

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

England & Wales - Charity number 210161

Accounts



The
Geological
Society

REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Year ended 31 December 2022

The Geological Society of London

Registered Charity Number 210161

1. Report of the trustees	3
1.1 Objectives and activities	3
1.2 Achievements and performance	5
1.3 Financial review	7
1.4 Plans for future periods	12
1.5 Structure, governance and management	13
1.6 Reference and administrative details	17
2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Executive Secretary	19
3. Responsibilities of the trustees	23
4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London	25
6. Balance Sheet as at 31 December 2022	31
7. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2022	32
8. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements	33

1. Report of the trustees

1.1 Objectives and activities

This report provides information intended to help the user understand:

- the Society's aims and how they fulfil its legal purposes;
- the activities that the Society undertakes; and
- the achievements of the Society.

This includes explanation of the Society's purpose, its strategies for achieving objectives, and how the activities undertaken contribute to fulfilling its aims.

1.1.1 Object and aims of the Society

The Object of the Society is set out in its Charter as being:

“To investigate the mineral structure of the Earth”.

This is interpreted to mean:

- improving knowledge and understanding*** of the history, structure, constitution and dynamics of the Earth and its processes;
- promoting all forms of education***, awareness and understanding of the Earth and their practical applications for the benefit of the public globally; and
- promoting professional excellence*** and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good.

In meeting this Object the Society provides public benefit through advancing Earth sciences education at all levels, promoting wider knowledge of the Earth, and promoting professional standards that advance environmental protection, further the improvement of human health, and guard against natural hazards. In setting the Society's aims for the year and preparing this review, the trustees have had regard to the Charity Commission guidance on public benefit.

These objectives are translated into long-term strategy and more immediate priorities and aims in a number of ways. Section 1.1.2 sets out the Society's current over-arching strategy and priorities; sections 1.2 and 1.4 explain how these are translated into the main ongoing activities of the Society and how these in turn support the charitable purpose and aims.

1.1.2 Strategies for achieving stated aims

Council agreed new strategic objectives in 2020, building on the 2017 strategy work. These objectives are to:

- Advance multidisciplinary Earth science to inform global issues
- Be the inclusive and collaborative home for UK Earth scientists and increase our international orientation
- Support professional development, careers, and education in Earth science
- Become a dynamic and responsive organisation with a strong digital identity

The Society's vision:

We aim to be an inclusive and thriving Earth science community advancing knowledge, addressing global challenges, and inspiring future generations.

The Society's purpose:

We exist to support Earth scientists, grow interest in the natural world, and connect science, the profession and society.

The Society's mission:

We do this to advance and share knowledge of planet Earth and beyond for the benefit of humanity.

1.1.3 The main activities of the Society

In seeking to fulfil its objectives and provide broad public benefit, the Society undertakes the following main charitable, trading and other activities:

Charitable activities

- (i) **Science and education** – development of scientific policy and advice to public and private bodies in respect of Earth science; funding of scientific research projects; provision of specialist and public conferences and events on aspects of Earth science; working with schools and universities to provide educational outreach support; provision of public information on geoscience matters via the website, blogs and tweets.
- (ii) **Professional and academic standards** – ensuring academic and technical rigour, and the highest standards of quality assurance through promotion of academic, professional and ethical standards, both throughout the Society's membership (individual and corporate) and, more widely, through accreditation of geoscience teaching and training.
- (iii) **Scholarly publishing** – the Society is a major international Earth sciences publisher dedicated to providing high-quality publications through a diverse range of geoscience articles, books and journals, electronically and in printed form; it promotes publishing via the Open Access route and produces over 10,000 pages of new, peer-reviewed geoscience literature every year.
- (iv) **Library and archives** – the Society maintains one of the finest Earth sciences libraries in the world, with more than 300,000 volumes of books and journals, and 40,000 maps; each year it further adds to this collection of national importance which is accessible to Fellows, Corporate Patrons and visitors at Burlington House and increasingly online.

Trading activities

- (v) **Room hire and catering** – limited hire of spare capacity in the facilities at Burlington House, including meeting rooms and lecture theatre, to associated bodies and third parties, as permitted under our lease; associated catering.

Other activities

- (vi) **Financial investment** – activities associated with management of the Society's invested funds.

Funds generated through trading and other activities are used to support the charitable aspects of the Society's work.

Social investments, grant-making activities and use of volunteers

The Society is required to explain the purposes of any grant-making activities of a material nature, as well as its use of volunteers. Its grants and award-making activities are currently limited to a level not exceeding £60,000 per year.

A number of Fellows give freely of their time to attend committee meetings and editorial boards, and to take forward the work of those committees, in support of their science and profession. Members of the trustee body (Council) and its standing committees also give their time freely to the discharge of their responsibilities under the Society's governance arrangements. We are most grateful to these Fellows.

1.2 Achievements and performance

1.2.1 Overall achievements and performance

2022 was a year of changes for the Geological Society and saw us embrace hybrid working for the long term, opening Burlington House for both face-to-face events and for Fellows to use again whilst continuing a variety of online or hybrid events to maintain an extended reach across the UK, and beyond. We conducted virtual geological tours of regions across the globe via media using our Map Collection and delivered a host of new training courses entirely online to support the continuing professional development of our Fellows and Chartered Geologists.

The Society's significant achievements against its objectives in 2022 are set out as follows.

1.2.2 Science and education

In April 2022 the society held its first discussion meeting under the strategic scientific themes, 'What does Geoscience need to do now for a sustainable transition to net zero? This hybrid event was the culmination of 3 earlier smaller webinars held under the societies Energy Transition theme in 2021 which aims were to bring together geoscientists, the energy transition communities, and policymakers, with the purpose of assessing the on-going directions and priority roles for the geosciences in the Energy Transition. There was sufficient material for two full day sessions and the themes covered Mining & metals for the low C economy, Responsible resource stewardship, What does geoscience need to do to enable a just transition? Energy Systems: Decarbonisation & Waste Energy Systems: Powering the transition. It also tackled what a just transition means in the context of the Geosciences, and skills required to achieve the transition. The event both teased out and integrated geoscience, policy, sustainable development, and the Energy Transition. In doing so, it identified new opportunities for Geoscience research, development, and impact, and explored what the Geosciences need to do now for a sustainable transition.

2023 will see our first conference under our Climate & Ecology theme and the launch of our Public Lecture series to introduce the strategic scientific themes.

Other event highlights from 2022 include: Asian Climates, Tectonics and Biodiversity, a 3-day international, hybrid conference in September with over 60 participants worldwide covering Asian, Tectonics and Biodiversity with a variety of approaches bridging Earth and Life sciences. This conference is at the review stage to be turned into a Special Publication in 2023.

Careers Days were held for the second time virtually in 2022 and included a specialist session for GCSE and A Level stage students which was projected into classrooms. The programme was designed to complement the societies'

strategic scientific themes and we welcomed over 120 students. Looking ahead we are keen to return to in-person for this event with a smaller virtual element in tandem planned for November 2023.

1.2.3 Professional and academic standards

Total 2022 membership was 11,577 (2021: 11,620) across all categories. This was a positive outcome considering the continued impact of the Covid pandemic. The Society's Fellow grade membership (as measured at mid-2022) was 11,066 (2021: 11,034) with its Candidate and Junior grade membership at 511 (2021: 586). The number of Chartered Geologists stood at 2,758 (2021: 2,749).

In 2021, the Society concluded the review of its membership categories and received consent from the Fellowship to implement the changes from 2022.

1.2.4 Scholarly publishing

The Society's publishing programme continues to generate a significant proportion of the revenues required to fund Society activities, whilst simultaneously fulfilling our charitable objectives. Our work is underpinned by our focus on excellent customer service to all our communities and strong collaboration with our partners. A major improvement to user experience was made through 2022 with the successful migration of the Lyell Collection to a new, future-focused platform. This also supported the launch of a new journal, Geoenergy, in partnership with the European Association of Geoscientists and Engineers (EAGE).

The Society continues to proactively adapt to an increasingly Open Access publishing landscape by adopting sustainable models such as transformative read and publish agreements and by achieving 'Transformative Journal' status for the Society's owned journals. Both ensure that researchers with Open Access mandates can continue to publish with the Society in a compliant manner.

1.2.5 Library and archives

The year began, as it did in 2021, with the library closed to visitors. It reopened in February and went on to enjoy a four-fold increase in visits compared with the previous year.

Online resources showed strong growth with over 71,500 full-text downloads, whilst a new online training programme was developed, and there was a strong archives fundraising campaign which, to date, has raised over £25,000, with more donations in the pipeline.

1.3 Financial review

1.3.1 Financial position and performance

Funds

Society funds are split between three main categories, as defined by the Charity Commission:

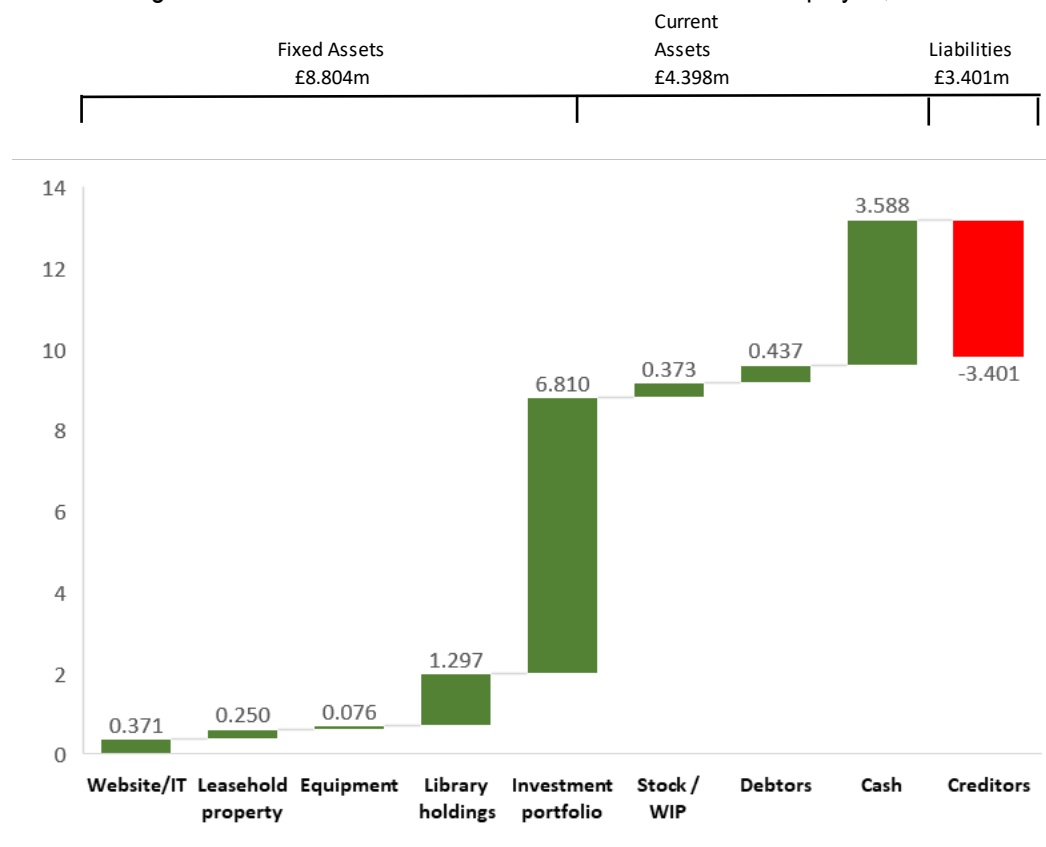
- (i) **Unrestricted funds** – (including both general and designated funds) that may be spent or applied at the discretion of the trustees in furtherance of the Society’s charitable objectives;
- (ii) **Restricted funds** – that are held under specific trusts in charity law that limit how those funds might be spent or applied; and
- (iii) **Endowment funds** – that comprise gifts made either where there is no power to convert capital into income (permanent endowments) or where trustees have the power to convert capital into income (expendable endowments).

Total Society funds and reserves at the end of 2022 were £9,802,007 (2021: £10,736,621). Funds are split between the three categories defined above as follows:

Fund Type	2022 (£000)	2021 (£000)
Unrestricted	6,863	7,369
Restricted	851	930
Endowment	2,088	2,437
	9,802	10,736

Unrestricted funds are used to support the primary operation and activities of the Society and increase or decrease depending upon operating surpluses or deficits made each year. Restricted income funds and endowment funds support specific activities but are primarily dependent upon performance of the Society’s investments for growth or the provision of new legacies. Approximately £6.9m of the Society’s funds are placed in an investment portfolio and are subject to wider market variations. In 2022 the Society’s income was £5.1m (2021: £4.87m), whilst expenditure including asset depreciation and impairments was £5.15m (2021: £5.28m). Investment losses from the portfolio were £0.9m (2021: investment gain of £0.71m) resulting in net decrease in fund movement for the year of £0.942m (2021: fund gain of £0.33m). Note 19 to the Financial Statements provides further information on investments. Notes 26 to 29 set out material funds by category, showing significant movements in those funds during the reporting year and their position at year-end. Note 31 explains the proportion of total funds available as free reserves – see also section 1.3.2.

The following illustration identifies how the above noted funds are deployed;



Principal sources of funding

Total consolidated income, excluding gains and losses from investments and foreign exchange, was £5.1m in the year ending 31 December 2022 (2021: £4.87m). The Society's principal sources of funding remain closely linked to its charitable activities and these are set out below.

	2022 £000	2021 £000
Donations and legacies	60	55
Events (Science & education)	231	248
Membership Fees (Professional & academic standards)	2,099	1,935
Publishing	2,488	2,454
Library	7	5
Trading	101	24
Investments	131	127
Other Income	5	19
	5,122	4,867

Expenditure of funds

Costs were closely controlled by budget holders in the year resulting in a reduction from the previous year to £5.16m (2021: £5.28m) including depreciation (£0.21m), with a deficit of income over expenditure of £0.03m (2021: £0.41m). It should be noted, included within the 2021 expenditure total was a write off of the value of the Society's Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system of £490k. Unrealised losses in the year from movements in the value of investments and both realised and unrealised currency differences resulted in a decrease in funds for 2022 of £1.06m (2021: increase of £0.33m). Note 8 to the accounts sets out expenditure for the year in further detail, including analysis of direct and support costs across each charitable activity. The following tables summarize expenditure by activity and type for the current and previous years:

Analysis of Expenditure: by activity			Analysis of Expenditure: by type		
	2022	2021		2022	2021
	£000	£000		£000	£000
Trading	£57	£58	Charitable Activity	£3,087	£2,779
Investments	£62	£59	Trading	£57	£58
Science	£1,082	£1,095	Investment	£62	£59
Professional	£845	£721	Support	£1,949	£2,381
Publishing	£2,459	£2,698		£5,155	£5,277
Library	£650	£646			
	£5,155	£5,277			

Support costs are detailed in note 9 to the Financial Statements and staff costs in notes 12 to 15.

Investments

The Society invests funds held in its Unrestricted, Designated, Restricted and Endowment Funds to obtain an income whilst seeking to maintain the long term value of the investments in excess of inflation. These investments are managed according to the powers defined in the Society's Bye Laws. Independent investment managers are appointed by the trustees, under the oversight of an Investment Committee of Fellows of the Society, reporting to trustees via the Finance and Planning Committee. The Society's working capital funds on deposit do not presently fall within the mandate of the Investment Committee.

As previously reported, the Society has adopted a Responsible Investment Policy to ensure that investments are consistent with the Society's values and ethos and do not conflict with the Society's aims. The policy considers environmental, social and governance criteria in prioritising investments and employs a number of exclusions in respect of tobacco, alcohol, arms, etc. Companies with material involvement in extraction/combustion of certain high emissions fossil fuels are also excluded, subject to possible mitigations. Details of this policy can be found on the Society's website.

The value of the investment portfolio was £6.9m at the end of 2022 (2021: £7.9m), and it is managed by professional advisors who make regular, quarterly reports to the Treasurer's Investment Committee. The primary purpose of the portfolio is to provide income through returns and growth in capital to support the current and future charitable

activities of the Society. To achieve this, professional advisors are set performance targets against which the Investment Committee (IC) measures performance. Investment income in 2022 was £131k (2021: £127k).

Investment management charges comprise the advisor's annual fees (proportional to the value of the portfolio) plus a share of support staff and other overhead charges to reflect internal management of this activity. These charges are apportioned to individual funds within the investment pool on the basis of the value that each fund has invested within the pool. Year on year total investment management charges were £62k in 2022 and £59k in 2021.

Investment valuations are further explained in note 19 together with a list of the Society's top 20 investments by value as of the end of 2022.

Trading activities

The Society undertakes non-primary purpose trading (i.e. the hire of facilities and associated catering other than in relation to Society events) through a wholly-owned subsidiary company, Geological Trading Limited (GTL). The company's results are consolidated into the Society's annual statement of accounts and are set out at note 32 in further detail. Hire of facilities associated with Society events is accounted for within the Society.

In 2022, the trading company saw an increase in activity through room hire and booking following the 2021 downturn due to the effects of the Covid pandemic. The limited trading activity provided income of £86.5k (2021: £7.4k). Net profit for the year is £65.7k (2021: £6.6k). The Board entered into a Deed of Covenant during 2019 whereby profits generated by GTL are donated to the Society. The 2022 profits have now been donated in accordance with this Deed.

Fundraising

Section 162a of the Charities Act 2011 requires charities to make a statement in respect of fundraising activities. Although we do not undertake widespread fundraising from the general public, the legislation defines fund raising as 'soliciting or otherwise procuring money or other property for charitable purposes.' Such amounts receivable are presented in our accounts as donations and include legacies and grants. We confirm that all solicitations are managed internally, without involvement of commercial participators or professional fund-raisers, or third parties. The day-to-day management of all income generation is delegated to the Senior Leadership Team, who are accountable to the trustees.

The Society is not bound by any undertaking as part of any regulatory scheme relating to fundraising. It has received no complaints in relation to fundraising activities. Its terms of employment require staff to always behave reasonably. As we do not approach individuals for funds, we do not particularise this requirement to fundraising activities, nor do we consider it necessary to design specific procedures to monitor such activities.

1.3.2 Reserves

The Society's reserves policy is to maintain free reserves sufficient to cover unforeseen near-term reductions in income or increases in expenditure. The level of contingency is set annually by Council after detailed consideration by and a recommendation from the Financial & Planning Committee. In determining the level, future income and expenditure is assessed for reliability and commitment respectively. In addition, future capital expenditure, other commitments and contingency are considered. The minimum free reserve requirement, having considered the above noted elements, is assessed to be £2.37m as at 31 December 2022.

Under the Charities SORP 2019 free reserves are calculated as the total of investments and net current assets classified as unrestricted funds, less any assigned to designated funds. At 31 December 2022 free reserves stood at £4.4m (2021: £5.3m) which is in excess of assessed requirements. Note the designated Burlington House Fund (£1.6m), provided for liabilities associated with a Burlington House relocation is in addition to the free reserves figure above.

Note 31 to the Financial Statements sets out the calculation of these figures.

1.3.3 Principal risks and uncertainties

The Society receives no funding from central government or public bodies. It is dependent, therefore, upon its own initiatives to generate the income required to carry out its charitable activities. With an annual turnover of c.£4m - £5m it is not a large organization and, whilst it enjoys reasonably healthy revenues at present from its various income streams, these streams are few and are not immune to change. For these reasons financial control and decision-making is given a high priority.

The Society cannot and does not assume that individuals and corporate bodies within the geoscience community will automatically wish to become and remain members: it must keep its membership offering relevant and communicate its activities in a coherent manner. At present individual Fellowship and Chartership income and numbers and corporate membership via the Corporate Patrons programme remain stable. The Society, however, is optimistic that the new CRM and website, due in 2023/24 will enhance stakeholder engagement and provide opportunities for growth.

Publishing is a competitive activity and in order to remain successful the Society must manage this activity with a view to market changes and uncertainties. The Society continues to face significant revenue challenges in the medium term from the rapid shift to Open Access publishing in some regions and is responding through the introduction of new Open Access models and products, whilst maintaining a careful control on cost. The challenges have been compounded by Covid-related institutional subscription budget cuts and volatility in the corporate market. Competition within the sector remains strong with increasing complexity and the Society is alert to the variability of customer demand and the need to maintain investment in technology; all without eroding the high standards of service and quality of content associated with the Society's publishing activities.

Discussions with the Landlord have continued into 2022 with the trustees taking the decision that the Geological Society will stay in Burlington House if a reasonable offer is presented which demonstrates a financially sustainable situation. However, failing this, the GeolSoc will look to purchase a premises in central London providing a permanent home and asset for the Society. Council is monitoring the situation closely with both the Chair and Treasurer participating in the negotiations with the Landlord. The Fellowship will continue to be updated as and when developments arise.

1.4 Plans for future periods

1.4.1 Summary of future plans

Business Plan 2022

In order to achieve the objectives of the Society's 2017-2027 Strategy (see section 1.1.2), Council approved a 2023 Business Plan in November 2022. This sets priorities for achieving strategic objectives on a three-year rolling basis and is divided into themes that are tied back directly to the Strategy. Operational objectives and deliverables are defined, together with timescales, resources and responsibilities.

Priorities identified in the 2023 Business Plan are as follows.

Advance multidisciplinary Earth science to inform global issues

- Deliver a high profile, high impact science programme across the Energy Transition & Materials and Geohazards science themes
- Develop a programme of activities under the Planetary Science theme
- Develop a high profile and varied science programme across the Climate Change theme
- Develop and implement a low-resource, high-impact policy activity strategy

Support professional development, careers and education in Earth science

- Support the professional development of Earth scientists including full support for career pathways towards CGeol
- Set up the Geofutures and Fermor funds disbursement mechanism
- Measurably improve the Society's relationships with academic institutions
- To communicate the importance and societal relevance of Earth science to STEM students to foster future generations of Earth scientists
- Review and revise the Chartership Development Plan with objective of increasing Chartership uptake in targeted sectors
- Expand upon and grow the continuing professional development (CPD) course offer

Be the inclusive and collaborative home for UK Earth scientists and increase our international orientation

- Provide a clear commitment and pathways to improved diversity, equality and inclusion within the organisation and across our science
- Undertake stakeholder mapping exercise as a basis for an outcome-centred prioritisation of engagement with external organisations and joint activities

Become a dynamic and responsive organisation with a strong digital identity

- Implement the 5 year digital strategy
- Replatform and update the CRM system, the Society website and conclude the rollout of the publishing platform
- Transform the culture of the Society to instil greater agility, accountability, responsiveness, productivity, improved customer care and commercial awareness

Publishing

- Migrate the Lyell Collection to a new future-focussed platform that provides a best in class user experience

- Expand global uptake of the Society's transformative read and publish agreements that combine read access to the Lyell Collection with uncapped open access publishing
- Publish the first Geoscience in Practice book title and commission two more for the series

Library and information services

- Continue to improve the Library user experience by increasing our capacity to support users remotely and developing further our e-resources offering
- Implement a plan for the long term preservation, enhancement and promotion of our special collections and archives

Other

- Conclude the Burlington House options review and implement findings

1.5 Structure, governance and management

1.5.1 Governing instrument

The Society was founded in 1807 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1825 (amended by a Supplemental Charter in 2005). This remains its governing instrument, from which its Bye-Laws (revised in 2000 and amended in 2003) are derived.

1.5.2 Organizational structure of the Society

The Society is based on two sites: its headquarters at Burlington House, Piccadilly, London; and its Publishing House in Bath.

Its governing body of trustees is known as Council and its governance and decision-making structures are set out in section 1.5.3 below. The Society's work is carried out on a day-to-day basis under the direction of the Executive Secretary.

The majority of the Society's activities are undertaken by the Society as a charitable body. Geological Trading Limited is the Society's single wholly-owned subsidiary company. Its principal activity is to undertake the non-primary purpose trading of the Society, primarily hire of rooms and catering at Burlington House. The subsidiary company files separate accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006; its results are also consolidated within the Society's financial statements, which are annotated accordingly.

1.5.3 Governance and decision making

Governance structure

The Society is governed by a Council of 23 members (plus any additional co-opted members), including the President, and four secretaries; there are also up to three Vice Presidents. All official roles are honorary. Council is chaired by the President, and meets five times each year, including one strategy meeting in September.

Presidents are elected for two years, and the President-designate serves for one year on Council before assuming office. Council members are drawn from the Society's Fellowship and may be proposed by any Fellow or by Council, as set out in the Society's bye-laws. Council members are elected for three years and are collectively the Society's trustees. The Fellowship elects Council members by ballot of all present at the Annual General Meeting. All elections are overseen by an Elections Committee. There is an annual Induction Day, open to both new and existing Council members, to ensure that they are made aware of the Society's activities, objects and governance structures, as well as Charity Commission guidance on public benefit and their responsibilities as trustees.

New Fellows are elected by the Fellowship at Ordinary General Meetings (OGMs) of the Society, when names submitted to Council are formally proposed.

On President's Day, the Society has its Annual General Meeting (AGM), when the Fellowship receives reports from Officers and the Annual Accounts and approves fellowship dues for the coming year. Occasionally, for such matters as altering its Bye-laws, the Society may call a Special General Meeting (SGM). More detail about AGMs, OGMs and SGMs can be found in the Society's Bye-laws. All meetings are advertised in the Events section on the Society's website.

Decision making

All significant decisions relating to the running of the Society are taken or approved by Council. In addition, the Society has formally constituted decision-making bodies in which detail will be considered before a recommendation is made to Council. The members of these bodies are set out online at www.geolsoc.org.uk/About/Governance/Committees and comprise the following;

- (i) ***Council Officers Group*** – the President, Vice-Presidents, Secretaries and Treasurer meet prior to each meeting of Council and are responsible for ensuring the efficient management of the Society. Chaired by the President. The Officers group met 5 times during 2022.
- (ii) ***Finance and Planning Committee*** – responsible for the financial health of the Society through effective control and transparency of the accounting processes, timely financial planning and investment management. Chaired by the Treasurer. The FPC met 5 times during 2022.
- (iii) ***Professional & Chartership Committee*** – responsible for promoting professional excellence and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good. Chaired by the Secretary, Professional Matters. The PC met 5 times during 2022.
- (iv) ***Science Committee*** – responsible for maintaining and implementing a science strategy for the Society that reflects its charitable aims and objectives, including through the Society's conference programme. Chaired by the Secretary, Science. The SC met 3 times during 2022.

- (v) **External Relations Committee** – responsible for setting the Society’s approach to policy, education and outreach, communications, media relations, international matters and links with other organizations. Chaired by the Secretary for Foreign and External Affairs. The ERC met 3 times during 2022.
- (vi) **Publications and Information Committee** – responsible for the publication and distribution of high-quality, peer-reviewed Earth science literature in accordance with the Society’s charitable aims, and maintaining a library of physical and electronic resources for the Earth science and wider community. Chaired by the Secretary, Publications. The PIC met 3 times during 2022.
- (vii) **Audit Committee** – responsible for reviewing accounting procedures, internal control and financial risk, as well as for conducting a detailed examination of the Society’s draft annual financial statements. Chaired by a Fellow of the Society. The Audit Committee met twice during 2022.
- (viii) **Awards Committee** – responsible for consideration of nominations received from the Fellowship for the Society’s awards and medals. Chaired by the President. The Awards Committee met twice during 2022.
- (ix) **Elections Committee** – responsible for ensuring the proper conduct of elections to Council, including the nomination and election of officers. Chaired by the President. The EC met twice during 2022.
- (x) **Development Committee** – responsible for matters related to fund-raising and sponsorship. The DC met 3 times during 2022.

The Society also operates various sub-committees and special groups which report to these standing committees.

Executive Secretary and Senior Leadership Team

The Executive Secretary is the senior executive of the Geological Society. He is responsible to Council through the President for operational management of the Society’s affairs and successful delivery of strategy and business plans. The Executive Secretary assists Council in determining strategic objectives and ensures these are achieved through effective deployment of resources, strong relationships with key partners, and leadership of the Society’s staff.

The Executive Secretary is assisted in the day-to-day running of the Society by three Directors. The Executive Secretary and Directors together form the Society’s Senior Leadership Team.

Risk management

The Trustees and Senior Leadership Team review the major risks to which the charity is exposed on a regular basis. Systems and procedures have been put in place to manage those risks. These include a formal Risk Register that is reviewed regularly by the Senior Leadership Team, standing committees and Council. The Finance and Planning and Audit Committees carry out periodic reviews of all risks.

1.5.4 Subsidiary company

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company number 3522033, is a wholly-owned trading subsidiary of the Geological Society of London, offering room hire and associated catering services to the limited extent that is permitted under the lease. The company’s results are consolidated into the Society’s Financial Statements and further details are provided in notes 1 and 32 to the Financial Statements. The company also produces separate accounts in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

The company is governed by a board of directors who are nominated by the Geological Society as shareholder. Directors may serve either until they decide to step down voluntarily, they leave the Society, or the Society determines that their services are no longer required. Board meetings are held at least once every year.

The company is managed on a day-to-day basis by the staff of the Geological Society, acting on behalf of the directors. For this service the Society charges the company an administration fee which is shown in the company's accounts at note 32.

1.5.5 Related parties and wider networks

Interests in other bodies

During 2021, The Society entered into a cooperation agreement with the PESGB to run a 2023 Energy Geoscience Conference. Costs and profits arising from this joint endeavour will be shared 50/50.

With the exception of listed investments, the Society holds no other interests, in whole or in part, in any other organization.

Collaborations

The Society is the oldest national geological society in the world and draws a global membership from across both industry and academia. We maintain a variety of professional and special interest groups, as well as regional groups in the UK and abroad, details of which can be found on our website.

In addition, the Society collaborates with several international organisations such as the UNESCO International Geoscience & Geoparks Programme, Geologists for Global Development, the European Federation of Geologists, and the International Union of Geological Sciences. The Society also maintains strong links at home in the UK with University Geoscience UK, the Earth Sciences Teachers Association, and the Geological Association, working collaboratively to further our scientific and charitable ambitions.

The Society accredits undergraduate and MSc degree programmes provided by universities and other Higher Education Institutions. It also validates in-house professional training schemes provided by employers. As the UK's professional body for Earth science, it awards to suitably qualified Fellows the titles of Chartered Geologist, Chartered Scientist and European Geologist (under licence from the Science Council and European Federation of Geologists respectively); it also co-operates with other similar overseas bodies, including the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, the American Institute of Professional Geologists, the Institute of Geologists of Ireland and many others now recognised through its Associated Societies scheme. The Society is the UK adhering body to the International Union of Geological Sciences.

1.5.6 Pay policy for senior staff

The senior staff members of the charity are identified at section 1.6.3. The pay of the senior staff is reviewed annually at the same time and in line with the review of pay for all staff. Senior staff receive a recurring pay award that is the same as that awarded to all staff and which has been considered and approved by the Finance and Planning Committee. In addition, and as part of a scheme in which all staff equally participate, senior staff may receive an annual bonus. Details relating to senior staff pay are also set out in Notes 14 and 15 to the accounts.

1.6 Reference and administrative details

1.6.1 Legal and administrative information

Charity details

Name of charity:	The Geological Society of London
Charity registration number:	210161
Principal office:	Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG

Subsidiary company details

Name of company:	Geological Trading Limited
Company registration number:	03522033
Registered office:	Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG

1.6.2 Trustees

Council is the trustee body of the Society. The following named persons were trustees of the charity on the date this report was approved:

Honorary Officers -

President:	Ruth Allington
Vice President:	Gemma Sherwood 51
Secretaries:	Dr Jennie Gilbert Dr Joel Gill Prof James Griffiths Prof Robin Strachan
Treasurer:	Dr Keith Myers

Other members of Council

Joanna Alexander, Prof Mark Allen, Prof Mark Anderson, Dr Anna Bird, Natasha Dowey, Hollie Fisher, Neil Frewin, Martin Griffin, Dr Michael Kehinde (EDI Officer), Daniel Le Heron, Ben Lepley, Pete Loader, Dr Amanda Owen, Dr John Perry, Lucy Thomas and Lucy Williams.

The following named persons also served on Council as trustees during the financial year to which this report relates but stepped down prior to the date this report was approved:

Dr Michael C Daly, Dr Kathryn Goodenough, Andrew Moore, Sarah Scott, Jessica Smith and Dr Alex Whittaker.

There are no corporate trustees of the charity and no trustee holds title to property belonging to the charity.

1.6.3 Senior Leadership Team

The following named persons were senior staff members of the charity to whom day-to-day management of the charity was delegated by the trustees for the financial year to which this report relates:

Executive Secretary	Dr Richard Hughes (left 31 October 2022) Simon Thompson (joined 01 November 2022)
Director of Science & Communications:	Dr Alicia Newton
Director of Publishing:	Maggie Simmons
Director of Finance & Operations:	Alex McPherson (left 31 July 2022) Michael Clayton (joined 04 July 2022)

1.6.4 Professional advisors and other relevant organizations

The following named organizations and persons have been associated with the charity for the financial year to which this report relates:

Bankers:	Coutts & Co, 440 Strand, London WC2R 0QS
Solicitors:	Bristows, 100, Victoria Embankment, London EC4Y 0DH
Auditors:	RSM UK Audit LLP, 25 Farringdon Street, London, EC4A 4AB
Investment advisors:	Sarasin & Partners LLP, Juxon House, 100 St Paul's Churchyard, London EC4M 8BU

2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Executive Secretary

2.1 President's report

The Geological Society Presidency passed from Dr Michael Daly to myself in July 2022, and I would like to thank Mike for his leadership between 2020 and 2022 during a time when, due to the disruption caused by the pandemic, his reassuring calmness, experience, and expertise in navigating through change were much needed and appreciated.

We also said goodbye to Richard Hughes, who retired as Executive Secretary after five years with the Society. Among other things, Richard oversaw the 2020 Strategic Options Review, a shift towards digital access, a more systematic approach to fundraising, and eye-catching initiatives such as the 2021 Spacescapes Exhibition.

The Society's scientific publishing has, since 1811, been one of its central activities. In 2022 we made strides in expanding the reach of our publications by making more of our scientific research widely accessible through Open Access. We now have agreements with over 50 institutions across seven countries to fund more of our authors to make their work freely available. We also achieved Transformative Journal status for the Society's journals, which means our publication routes are compliant with major funders' mandates. Our annual Open Access content almost doubled from 2021 to 2022.

The Lyell Collection, the Society's published journal and book content, was migrated to a new and greatly improved online platform. The new platform enables users to access the same high-quality content more easily and with improved functionality.

We strengthened our partnership with the European Association of Scientists and Engineers (EAGE) to jointly launch Geoenergy. This new journal focuses on timely research in subsurface geoscience, reflecting the critical role the geosciences will play in delivering the energy transition. We also published the first book in our new Geoscience in Practice series, Deciphering Earth's History: the Practice of Stratigraphy. Written by the Society's Stratigraphy Commission and invited colleagues, this series provides step-by-step pragmatic advice on applying geological techniques.

The year marked a return to in-person conferences and meetings. We hosted 172 days of events at Burlington House and many more at venues around the UK. It has been wonderful to meet in person, reconnect with old friends and make new connections. Our in-person events are mostly now available online as well, so they are accessible for anyone whose schedule, budget or circumstances make personal attendance difficult.

The Society launched online training courses in January 2021, and the past year saw this grow. We now offer a portfolio of courses on topics ranging from Groundwater Control to Geoethics.

We are committed to supporting professional development, careers, and education in Earth Science. The Society has recruited volunteers for our Earth Science Ambassador's Scheme and provided training for Ambassadors to deliver rocks and fossils workshops in schools. The ENGIE Project culminated in October 2022, with the Society organising several events during 2021 and 2022, intended to help inspire girls to study geosciences and geo-engineering.

Our archive collections cover the history and evolution of geological science. Most of these are catalogued and available to researchers. In 2022 we asked for support to preserve an important series that have had to be closed-off to researchers due to their extremely poor condition: the in-coming letters of the Assistant Secretary dating from 1834-

1880. Thanks to the generosity of supporters, these are now able to be conserved and will finally be available for researchers studying the development of geology at this important moment in the history of our science.

Alongside these historically important materials, we also launched major expansion of the e-journals and e-books available to Fellows on the ScienceDirect platform. In 2022 the number of items downloaded from this platform was nearly double that of 2021.

I would like to thank everyone at the Geological Society for the warm welcome and support I have received in my first six months as President. The skill, hard work and commitment shown by our staff is inspiring, as is that of Council members and other volunteers who give of their time and talents so generously. Thanks also to the generosity of sponsors, funders and benefactors who have helped us host events, publish valuable material, preserve precious artefacts, and provide outreach to young people whose engagement in geoscience is so vital to its future.

Thanks also of course, to our Fellows, Chartered Geologists, Chartered Scientists, and Friends, whose contribution to the Society, and to society at large, is immeasurable.

2.2 Treasurer's report

From the Treasurer, Dr Keith Myers

2022 was a year of recovery for the Society, posting its first increase in income since 2018. Income for the year increased 5% to £5.12m (2021: £4.87m) and total expenditure including depreciation decreased by 2% to £5.16m (2021: £5.28m). Excluding depreciation charges, the Society delivered an operating surplus of £0.18m (2021: -£0.12m). The Executive should be commended for delivering income and expenditure very close to budget, despite the change of leadership mid-year. Turbulence in the financial markets led to the value of the Society's investment portfolio declining by £0.87m (2021: £0.71m gain) meaning that the overall net income for the year taken to reserves was -£0.9m.

Membership and professional accreditation income increased by 8% to £2.10m (2021: £1.93m). The number of members renewed and subscribed at mid-year was 11,577 (2021: 11,620). It should be noted that the number of Fellows increased year on year with the overall decrease being driven by a drop in student membership. The revised Fellowship categories implemented in 2021, along with the compelling new strategy for the Society, helped increase Fellowship revenue on stable Fellowship numbers.

The Publishing House income was £2.49m and ahead of budget (2021: £2.45m). Lyell Collection revenue was £1.54m in 2022 (2021: £1.55m) in part due to continued success in negotiating transformative read-and-publish agreements. These agreements migrate subscription revenue to publishing revenue and are important in ensuring future sustainability in an increasingly open landscape. Temporary IT issues in 2022 reduced physical book sales but individual journal revenue remained steady despite a long-term declining trend. The inclusion of content in the not-for-profit aggregator GeoScienceWorld meant the Society benefitted from their strong year of sales.

Income from the science events and education programme was £0.23m (2021: £0.25m). This was below budget as one planned Energy Group conference was postponed. The CPD training course programme delivered income of £0.12m (2021: £0.07m). A business plan has been agreed to accelerate growth from the CPD programme. Expenditure on the Science and Education programme was £1.08m (2021: £1.11m). Science and education spending was supplemented by sponsorship income as well as pro bono support.

The financial markets were in turmoil for much of 2022 and the performance of the Society's investment portfolio suffered as a result. Investment income was £0.13m (2021: £0.13m) while the capital value of the portfolio at the end

of December 2022 fell to £6.81m (2021: £7.87m). The portfolio had recently underperformed benchmark returns and the Investment Committee decided to tender to replace the investment manager. Quilter Cheviot was appointed as the Society's new investment manager.

The Society's overhaul of its IT systems continues. A lower-cost and more flexible online publishing platform, Atypon, was delivered by the Publishing House on time and within budget in 2022. Progress on a new Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system and refresh of the Society's website has been slower than planned. A discovery exercise for the CRM has been completed and a completed statement of work (SOW) was prepared for a competitive tender process that began in January 2023. A supplier is expected to be chosen shortly. The CRM is a key project and will underpin the Society's digital strategy and deliver productivity improvements and enhanced services for the membership. In 2023, a further significant IT project will begin to upgrade the Society's website, rebuilding this on a modern platform with a modern look, with better functionality and ease of navigation. Staff changes in the Society have delayed the project, but this will be taken forward once a CRM supplier is appointed.

The cost of occupying Burlington House rose to £0.71m (2021: £0.61m) due to a combination of higher energy, rent and insurance costs. The Finance team continues to plan and make provision for a prospective move from Burlington House if negotiations with Government fail, with the preference being to use the Society's reserves to fund a purchase that will secure a permanent home for the Society with substantially reduced operating costs.

Looking at longer-term trends, after three years of declining income, the Society grew income by 5% in 2022; though its income is still some £0.7m lower than its peak in 2018. The short-term outlook for Publishing has improved with the signing of read-and-publish agreements providing some protection against the impact of Open Access publishing trends. Nonetheless, the longer-term outlook appears challenging for publishing and the Society is looking at building new revenue streams to plug the gap.

The Society does have the cushion of considerable financial reserves and is financially robust. The biggest financial uncertainty for the Society remains the costs associated with a potential Burlington House move and ensuring funds are in place to expedite such an event.

The standard measure used by charities to gauge financial flexibility is 'free reserves', defined as the proportion of its unrestricted funds that a charity is free to spend on its charitable activities. At the end of 2022, the Society's free reserves stood at £4.35m (2021: £5.35m). The fall in free reserves is due almost entirely to losses in the investment portfolio. Including £1.6m held in a designated Burlington House Fund for potential moving costs, the Society had a total of £6.4m (2021: £7.4m) of its reserves that it could freely spend on any of its charitable activities including a potential move from Burlington House.

All charities are expected to hold sufficient reserves to provide for unforeseen loss of income or expenditure. A risk-based method has been used to calculate an appropriate free-reserves target to cover both an unforeseen operational deficit and planned capital commitments to the end of 2025. For 2022 this is calculated at £2.4m (2021: £2.6m), which leaves £4.0m (2021: £4.8m) of reserves at the end of 2022 free to fund both future potential Burlington House moving costs and discretionary investment.

In 2021 the Society decided to release funds from its free reserves (initially £0.25m per year) into a Futures Fund primarily focused on investing in membership services and activity that will deliver future income. While £0.25m was designated to the Futures Fund, none was drawn in 2022. In addition, Council also decided that up to £0.5m will be released annually over a three-year period from the £2.3m Fermor Endowment Fund to fund the furtherance of minerals research. The Fermor Fund does not count towards free reserves because it is an endowment. The Society expects to start disbursing from the Futures and Fermor funds in 2023.

The Society remains financially robust, and the Council has approved a 2023 budget that is targeting a 4% increase in income to around £5.3m and an increase in budgeted operating expenditure to £5.37m. The long- delayed new CRM should deliver substantial productivity gains for the organisation, which will be apparent from 2024 onwards.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank Alex McPherson the former Director of Finance and Operations who left the Society during 2022, for his sterling work, and to welcome Michael Clayton as Alex's successor.

2.3 Report of the Executive Secretary

From Simon Thompson

I joined the staff of the Geological Society in November, so cannot take any credit for the achievements of 2022, but take pleasure in reporting some of them to you on behalf of my colleagues. I would like to thank everyone for the warm welcome I have received, and my predecessor Richard Hughes for his important work, which I hope to continue building on.

The Society is a true membership organisation, with volunteers participating in almost every area of Society life. Members take part in the governance of the Society; in regional groups and special interest groups; help organise, chair, and speak at events; edit and peer-review journal articles; help formulate policy; support or assess Chartership candidates, and lots more.

We were heartened to learn from the December 2022 Membership Survey that 91% of people involved in such activities said volunteering met or exceeded their expectations. Many see it as a way to give something back to geoscience and to wider society, and it is a great way to build connections, deepen involvement in our community, and help shape the future.

We have a rich heritage, which we rightly celebrate, but we were pleased to see also that 81% of survey respondents described the Society as "forward looking". During 2022 we put in place a number of initiatives to help us better meet the future needs of members and of society. In July we launched our new journals and books platform to make information easier to find. In November, Council gave the go-ahead for a major improvement to our technical infrastructure so that we can communicate in a more user-friendly and personalised way, provide information that is more relevant to peoples' needs and interests and better support regional and special interest groups in connecting with their members. More content is being made accessible to members online, and we will continue to invest in the online conference programme alongside in-person events.

The Byelaws Review began work in April on updating and modernising our constitution. This aims to create a governance system that is clear, consistent and that makes us better connected and more inclusive.

The Relocation Project reported to Council in March. This looked at the long-term needs of the Society regarding its premises. In addition to this, we held constructive negotiations with our landlords to see whether a viable solution can be found at our existing site. We continue to actively explore all options with a view to determining a clear path within 2023.

Beyond our technical and physical infrastructure, we are looking outwards and towards the future – at the ways geoscience positively shapes the world and how we can best support our members to drive this forward.

Our strategy prioritises five science themes: The Energy Transition; Geohazards, Geoengineering & Georesilience; Climate & Ecology; Planetary Science; and Digital Geoscience.

These cut across the Society's policy, outreach, and education work, and serve as the focus of the conference programme. In 2022, the Energy Transition theme successfully launched following a campaign for volunteers, and involving the Energy Group, Decarbonisation Working Group, and others. The Climate & Ecology theme announced a two-day 'Sea Levels' meeting for February 2023. The Geohazards, Geoengineering & Georesilience (G3) theme will host its inaugural meeting in 2023, and plans are underway to launch further activity under the Digital Geoscience and Planetary Science themes.

Geoscience is needed perhaps more than ever before to address many of the world's most urgent challenges and opportunities. Among other things, the growing need for infrastructure, homes, and sustainable energy requires expertise that only properly qualified geoscientists can provide. We will be doing more to support schoolteachers and help inspire young people to consider a future in geoscience. We are also exploring how we can help reduce barriers and ensure the field is relevant, inclusive, and appeals to as broad a range of people as possible.

As we look ahead to 2023 and beyond, the Geological Society is focusing on the sustainability of the organisation, the professional development of our members, promoting geoscience and helping to make it more welcoming, and inspiring young people to enter this rewarding field. Our success will depend on the continued involvement and enthusiasm of our entire community. Please join us in helping to build on the important work underway, and in shaping an exciting future for the Society and our science.

3. Responsibilities of the trustees

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice). The law that is applicable to charities in England and Wales requires the Trustees to prepare financial statements for each financial year that give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the group and the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources of the group for that period.

In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

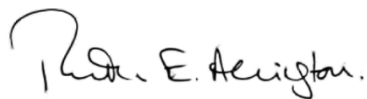
- select suitable accounting policies and apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles of the Charities Statement of Recommended Practice ('SORP') 2019;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable accounting standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charity will continue in operation.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the charity's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities Act 2011 and the Charity (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the group and the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the charity and financial information included on the charity's website. This is published in accordance with legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements and may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Trustees who were in office on the date of approval of these financial statements have confirmed that, as far as they are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the auditors are unaware. Each of the Trustees has confirmed that they have taken all the steps that they ought to have taken as a Trustee in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that it has been communicated to the auditor.

Signed on behalf of the Trustees:



Dr Ruth Allington

President

Date: 26th April 2023



Dr Keith Myers

Treasurer

Date: 26th April 2023

4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London

We have audited the financial statements of the Geological Society of London (the 'parent charity') and its subsidiaries (the 'group') for the year ended 31 December 2022 which comprise the Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities, the Charity only Statement of Financial Activities, the Consolidated and Charity only (Parent Charity) Balance Sheets, the Consolidated Cash Flow Statement and notes to the financial statements, including significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards, including FRS 102 "The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland" (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the group's and charity's affairs as at 31 December 2022 and of their incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities Act 2011.

Basis for opinion

We have been appointed as auditors under section 151 of the Charities Act 2011 and report in accordance with regulations made under section 154 of that Act.

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We are independent of the group and parent charity in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the trustees' use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the group's or parent charity's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the trustees with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report.

Other information

The other information comprises the information included in the Trustees' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. The trustees are responsible for the other information contained within the Trustees' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the course of the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether this gives rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements themselves. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters where the Charities Act 2011 requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- the information given in the financial statements is inconsistent in any material respect with the Trustees' Report; or
- sufficient accounting records have not been kept by the parent charity; or
- the parent charity financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

Responsibilities of trustees

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' responsibilities set out on pages 23 and 24, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the trustees determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the trustees are responsible for assessing the group's and parent charity's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the trustees either intend to liquidate the group or parent charity or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error

and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

The extent to which the audit was considered capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud

Irregularities are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. The objectives of our audit are to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding compliance with laws and regulations that have a direct effect on the determination of material amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, to perform audit procedures to help identify instances of non-compliance with other laws and regulations that may have a material effect on the financial statements, and to respond appropriately to identified or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations identified during the audit.

In relation to fraud, the objectives of our audit are to identify and assess the risk of material misstatement of the financial statements due to fraud, to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the assessed risks of material misstatement due to fraud through designing and implementing appropriate responses and to respond appropriately to fraud or suspected fraud identified during the audit.

However, it is the primary responsibility of management, with the oversight of those charged with governance, to ensure that the entity's operations are conducted in accordance with the provisions of laws and regulations and for the prevention and detection of fraud.

In identifying and assessing risks of material misstatement in respect of irregularities, including fraud, the group audit engagement team:

- obtained an understanding of the nature of the sector, including the legal and regulatory frameworks, that the group and parent charity operate in and how the group and parent charity are complying with the legal and regulatory frameworks;
- inquired of management, and those charged with governance, about their own identification and assessment of the risks of irregularities, including any known actual, suspected or alleged instances of fraud;
- discussed matters about non-compliance with laws and regulations and how fraud might occur including assessment of how and where the financial statements may be susceptible to fraud.

As a result of these procedures we consider the most significant laws and regulations that have a direct impact on the financial statements are FRS 102, Charities SORP (FRS 102), Charities Act 2011 and the parent charity's governing document. We performed audit procedures to detect non-compliances which may have a material impact on the financial statements which included reviewing the financial statements including the Trustees' Report, remaining alert to new or unusual transactions which may not be in accordance with the governing documents.

The most significant laws and regulations that have an indirect impact on the financial statements are those in relation to the General Data Protection Regulation. We performed audit procedures to inquire of management and those charged with governance whether the group is in compliance with these regulations.

The group audit engagement team identified the risk of management override of controls as the area where the financial statements were most susceptible to material misstatement due to fraud. Audit procedures performed included but were not limited to testing manual journal entries and other adjustments, evaluating the business

rationale in relation to any significant, unusual transactions and transactions entered into outside the normal course of business, and challenging judgments and estimates.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is provided on the Financial Reporting Council's website at <http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities>. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the charity's trustees as a body, in accordance with the Charities Act 2011. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the charity's trustees those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the charity and the charity's trustees as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

RSM UK Audit LLP

RSM UK AUDIT LLP

Statutory Auditor

25 Farringdon Street

London

EC4A 4AB

Date: 5 June 2023

RSM UK Audit LLP is eligible to act as an auditor in terms of section 1212 of the Companies Act 2006.

5. Statements of Financial Activities

5.1 Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities for the year ended 31 December 2022

	Note	2022				2021			
		Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds (Restated)	Restricted Funds (Restated)	Endowment Funds (Restated)	Total Funds (Restated)
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Income and endowments from:									
Donations and legacies	2	25,028	34,650	-	59,678	53,262	2,000	-	55,262
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	3.a	231,460	-	-	231,460	247,889	-	-	247,889
- Professional & academic standards	3.b	2,094,304	5,000	-	2,099,304	1,882,232	52,736	-	1,934,968
- Scholarly publishing	3.c	2,488,148	-	-	2,488,148	2,453,964	-	-	2,453,964
- Library & archives	3.d	6,604	-	-	6,604	4,634	-	-	4,634
Other trading activities									
- Room hire & catering	4	100,935	-	-	100,935	23,931	-	-	23,931
Investments	5	121,126	10,152	-	131,278	118,096	9,047	-	127,143
Other Income	6	4,698	-	-	4,698	17,957	1,000	-	18,957
Total income		5,072,303	49,802	-	5,122,105	4,801,965	64,783	-	4,866,748
Expenditure on:									
Raising funds									
- Room hire & catering	7.a	57,058	-	-	57,058	58,330	-	-	58,330
- Investment management costs	7.b	40,340	4,558	16,831	61,729	39,882	3,929	14,784	58,595
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	8.a	1,043,141	34,016	4,599	1,081,756	1,029,522	63,113	2,200	1,094,835
- Professional & academic standards	8.b	845,516	-	-	845,516	720,918	-	-	720,918
- Scholarly publishing	8.c	2,414,925	10,250	33,545	2,458,720	2,697,640	-	-	2,697,640
- Library & archives	8.d	649,864	482	-	650,346	646,029	-	-	646,029
Total expenditure		5,050,844	49,306	54,975	5,155,125	5,192,321	67,042	16,984	5,276,347
(Deficit) of income over expenditure		21,459	496	(54,975)	(33,020)	(390,356)	(2,259)	(16,984)	(409,599)
Net (losses) / gains on investments	19	(545,372)	(69,120)	(255,245)	(869,737)	471,618	50,880	191,437	713,935
Net (expenditure) / income		(523,913)	(68,624)	(310,220)	(902,757)	81,262	48,621	174,453	304,336
Transfers between Funds		-	-	-	-	30,972	-	(30,972)	-
Other (losses) / gains in year	20	18,032	(10,631)	(39,258)	(31,857)	22,193	82	9	22,284
Tax Payable	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net movement in funds		(505,881)	(79,255)	(349,478)	(934,614)	134,427	48,703	143,490	326,620
Reconciliation of funds:									
Total funds brought forward		7,369,030	930,231	2,437,360	10,736,621	7,234,603	881,528	2,293,870	10,410,001
Total funds carried forward		6,863,149	850,976	2,087,882	9,802,007	7,369,030	930,231	2,437,360	10,736,621

The notes on pages 33-60 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

5.2 Charity only Statement of Financial Activities for the year ended 31 December 2022

	Note	2022				2021			
		Unrestricted	Restricted	Endowment	Total	Unrestricted	Restricted	Endowment	Total
		Funds	Funds	Funds	Funds	Funds	Funds	Funds	Funds
		£	£	£	£	(Restated) £	(Restated) £	(Restated) £	(Restated) £
Income and endowments from:									
Donations and legacies	2	90,764	34,650	-	125,414	59,904	2,000	-	61,904
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	3.a	225,752	-	-	225,752	247,889	-	-	247,889
- Professional & academic standards	3.b	2,094,304	5,000	-	2,099,304	1,882,232	52,736	-	1,934,968
- Scholarly publishing	3.c	2,488,148	-	-	2,488,148	2,453,964	-	-	2,453,964
- Library & archives	3.d	6,604	-	-	6,604	4,634	-	-	4,634
Other trading activities									
- Room hire & catering	4	20,150	-	-	20,150	16,449	-	-	16,449
Investments	5	121,126	10,152	-	131,278	118,096	9,047	-	127,143
Other Income	6	4,698	-	-	4,698	17,957	1,000	-	18,957
Total income		5,051,546	49,802	-	5,101,348	4,801,125	64,783	-	4,865,908
Expenditure on:									
Raising funds									
- Room hire & catering	7.a	36,749	-	-	36,749	58,673	-	-	58,673
- Investment management costs	7.b	40,340	4,558	16,831	61,729	42,228	3,929	14,784	60,941
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	8.a	1,042,693	34,016	4,599	1,081,308	1,046,707	63,113	2,200	1,112,020
- Professional & academic standards	8.b	845,516	-	-	845,516	573,439	-	-	573,439
- Scholarly publishing	8.c	2,414,925	10,250	33,545	2,458,720	2,454,830	-	-	2,454,830
- Library & archives	8.d	649,864	482	-	650,346	1,015,604	-	-	1,015,604
Total expenditure		5,030,087	49,306	54,975	5,134,368	5,191,481	67,042	16,984	5,275,507
(Deficit) of income over expenditure		21,459	496	(54,975)	(33,020)	(390,356)	(2,259)	(16,984)	(409,599)
Net (losses) / gains on investments	19	(545,372)	(69,120)	(255,245)	(869,737)	471,618	50,880	191,437	713,935
Net (expenditure) / income		(523,913)	(68,624)	(310,220)	(902,757)	81,262	48,621	174,453	304,336
Transfers between Funds		-	-	-	-	30,972	-	(30,972)	-
Other (losses) / gains in year	20	18,032	(10,631)	(39,258)	(31,857)	22,193	82	9	22,284
Tax Payable	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net movement in funds		(505,881)	(79,255)	(349,478)	(934,614)	134,427	48,703	143,490	326,620
Reconciliation of funds:									
Total funds brought forward		7,364,277	930,231	2,437,360	10,731,868	7,229,850	881,528	2,293,870	10,405,248
Total funds carried forward		6,858,396	850,976	2,087,882	9,797,254	7,364,277	930,231	2,437,360	10,731,868

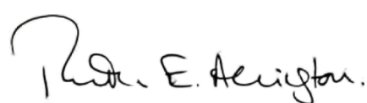
The notes on pages 33-60 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

6. Balance Sheet as at 31 December 2022

	Note	Consolidated Balance Sheet				Charity Only Balance Sheet			
		2022		2021		2022		2021	
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Fixed assets:									
Intangible assets									
- website development	16	48,763		11,023		48,763		11,023	
- IT systems development	16	322,021	370,784	103,886	114,909	322,021	370,784	103,886	114,909
Tangible assets									
- leasehold property	17	250,306		283,294		250,306		283,294	
- equipment, fixtures & fittings	17	26,008		32,476		26,008		32,476	
- computer equipment	17	50,427	326,741	41,005	356,775	50,427	326,741	41,005	356,775
Heritage assets									
- library holdings	18		1,297,383		1,296,301		1,297,383		1,296,301
Investments									
- listed and traded investments		6,474,106		7,752,463		6,474,106		7,752,463	
- portfolio cash	19	335,571	6,809,677	118,118	7,870,581	335,571	6,809,677	118,118	7,870,581
Total fixed assets:			8,804,585		9,638,566		8,804,585		9,638,566
Current assets									
Stocks	21								
- finished stock		321,145		248,139		321,145		248,139	
- work in progress		52,255		56,708		52,255		56,708	
Debtors	22	437,185		298,353		543,135		323,815	
Investments	23	586,130		1,373,414		586,130		1,373,414	
Cash at bank and in hand		3,002,110		2,060,703		2,891,407		2,030,488	
Total current assets			4,398,825		4,037,317		4,394,072		4,032,564
Liabilities									
Creditors									
- amounts falling due within 1 year	24	(3,401,403)		(2,939,262)		(3,401,403)		(2,939,262)	
Net current assets			997,422		1,098,055		992,669		1,093,302
Total net assets or liabilities			9,802,007		10,736,621		9,797,254		10,731,868
The funds of the charity:	26								
Unrestricted funds	27	6,863,149		7,369,030		6,858,396		7,364,277	
Restricted income funds	28	850,976		930,231		850,976		930,231	
Endowment funds	29	2,087,882		2,437,360		2,087,882		2,437,360	
Total funds			9,802,007		10,736,621		9,797,254		10,731,868

The notes on pages 33-60 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

Approved by the trustees on 26th April 2023 and signed on their behalf by:



Ms Ruth Allington
President



Dr. Keith Myers
Treasurer

7. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2022

	Note	2022		2021	
		£	£	£	£
Cash flows from operating activities:					
<i>Net cash provided by operating activities:</i>	33		300,018		669,702
<i>Tax paid</i>	36		-		-
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Dividends and interest from investments:	5	131,278		127,143	
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	16,17,18	(436,483)		(252,338)	
Proceeds from sale of investments:		2,975,480		2,778,504	
Purchase of investments:	19	(2,784,313)		(2,724,490)	
<i>Net cash provided by investing activities:</i>			(114,038)		(71,181)
Cash flows from financing activities:					
<i>Net cash provided by financing activities:</i>			-		-
<i>Change in cash and cash equivalents in the reporting period:</i>			185,980		598,521
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period:	34		3,434,117		2,813,312
Change in cash and cash equivalents due to exchange rate movements:	20		(31,857)		22,284
<i>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period:</i>	34		3,588,240		3,434,117

The notes on pages 33-60 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

8. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements

1 Accounting policies

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently in the preparation of the financial statements.

(a) Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards, the Charities Act 2011, and the Statement of Recommended Practice, Accounting and Reporting by Charities ('SORP'), effective 1 January 2019 and Financial Reporting Standard ('FRS') 102, which the Society has adopted.

Figures are prepared using the historical cost convention, with the exception of investments which are included at market value.

The Charity constitutes a public benefit entity as defined by FRS102.

The financial statements are presented in sterling, which is also the functional currency of the charity. The amounts are presented to the nearest £1.

The Society's accounts are prepared on the basis that it is a going concern. It continues to produce an annual surplus of income over expenditure and has set its 2023 budget on the reasonable assumption that this will continue. The Trustees and management have re-assessed and updated the forecast and are confident there are sufficient reserves to continue operating for the foreseeable future. The Society continues to monitor events as they unfold, and the forward projections are updated accordingly.

The Trustees confirm that at the time of approving the financial statements, and based on their forecasts until 31st December 2024, there is a reasonable expectation that the Society has adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. In arriving at this conclusion, the Trustees have taken account of current and anticipated financial performance in the current economic conditions, and the Society's reserves position. At 31 December 2022, the Society held unrestricted cash balances of £3.6m and unrestricted investments of £4.3m.

(b) Changes in accounting policy

There were no changes to accounting policies in the 2022 financial year.

(c) Consolidated accounts

These financial statements are consolidated, bringing together on a line by line basis the accounts of the Geological Society of London and its wholly owned subsidiary trading company: Geological Trading Limited. The reporting dates for both entities is 31 December of each year.

Separate Statements of Financial Activities and Balance Sheets are also provided that show the charity-only position at the reporting date. The results, assets and liabilities of Geological Trading Limited are shown in Note 32.

(d) Income

Income is recognised and accounted for on an accruals basis. This means that it is attributed to the reporting year to which it relates rather than the year in which it may be received. For example, income received which relates to activities and benefits that occur in the following year is excluded from the Statement of Financial Activities and is

included as deferred income in the Balance Sheet. All income of this nature will be released to the Statement of Financial Activities in the financial year that the activities and benefits occur.

Fellowship fees, Corporate Affiliate fees and subscriptions for publications are usually collected in the months leading up to the membership year (and financial year) to which they relate. Generally, those fees collected from September of each year when the fee renewal process is commenced are attributable to the following year and treated as set out above. Income relating to conferences, events and room-hire may also be received in advance and so is treated in accordance with the accruals concept.

Recognised income collected through Fellowship fees and a proportion of income collected as Corporate Affiliate fees is re-allocated to those activities from which the fee payers derive benefit. Note 3 provides further detail.

Income from legacies is recognised when receipt becomes probable, i.e., probate is granted, the executors have established that sufficient funds exist for distribution, and any conditions attached are either discharged or fall within the Society's control.

Any tax credit arising on income received net of tax is accrued as part of the income arising. Legacies are recognised when there is a legal entitlement, it is probable that they will be received and when they are measurable with sufficient reliability.

(e) Expenditure

Expenditure is recognized and accounted for on an accruals basis. This means that it is attributed to the reporting year to which it relates rather than the year in which it may be made. For example, creditor invoices received after year-end but relating to goods or services received by the Society prior to year-end are included as costs in the Statement of Financial Activities and shown as accruals in the Balance Sheet.

Expenditure relating to purchase of fixed assets is capitalized and not included in the Statement of Financial Activities at point of purchase. Depreciation is charged back to the Statement of Financial Activities, however, over the useful life of the asset. Notes 16-18 set out further details of capital costs, depreciation and net book value held.

Expenditure relating to support activities, facilities costs and governance is allocated to front-line activities in the form of overheads. Note 9 describes how this is done.

Grants payable are charged in the year when an obligation arises in accordance with the requirements of the Charities SORP 2019 and are allocated to appropriate charitable expenditure headings.

The Society makes contributions to a group personal pension scheme. The pension cost charge shown represents contributions payable by the Society to the scheme. Any difference between amounts charged in the Statement of Financial Activities and paid to the pension scheme is included in the balance sheet as a liability or asset.

Value Added Tax on purchases and expenses, the reclamation of which is disallowed under partial exemption regulations, is charged as a cost against activities during the year.

(f) Accounting estimates and judgements

Accounting estimates and judgements are continually evaluated based upon experience and reasonable expectations of future events. These include:

- (i) *Income recognition of legacies* – income may be recognised prior to receipt of all funds from a legacy. Where this is the case an estimate of the likely benefit will be made based upon information available from the donor's estate.

- (ii) *Provisions for bad debt* – the Society provides in full for all debt that is over 12 months old. This is based upon experience and ongoing review of debt recovery. Any debt adjudged unrecoverable is fully written off.
- (iii) *Provisions for lease payments due* – provisions are included in creditors for the sums calculated as due under the lease but not yet billed by the landlord's agent.
- (iv) *Reserves* – the Society's reserves policy is set out at Section 1.3.2 and is based on a risk based method to calculate an appropriate minimum free reserves target to cover both unforeseen operational deficits and capital commitments to the end of 2025.

(g) Foreign currencies

Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the rate of exchange ruling at the Balance Sheet date. Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the rate ruling at the date of the transaction. All differences are taken to the Statement of Financial Activities as foreign exchange gains or losses.

(h) Fixed assets

Redevelopment of the Society's website, which is seen as an important mechanism for delivering its charitable activities, is classified as an intangible fixed asset. Upgrade of core business systems, and those used for Fellowship and Publishing is treated in the same way. Note 16 sets out further details of capital costs, amortization and net book value held.

Tangible fixed assets include improvements to the leasehold property occupied by the Society at Burlington House, capitalized equipment, fixtures and fittings at both London and Bath sites, and computer equipment. Note 17 details costs, depreciation and net book value held, as well as the basis for charging depreciation to Income and Expenditure accounts. No land is owned by the Society.

The Society classifies its library collection and collection of portraits, busts, historical furniture and the Society's Charter as heritage assets. Note 18 sets out how such assets are treated.

Equities and bonds held by the Society to generate income over a period longer than a single year are classified as fixed asset investments. Note 19 sets out further details.

(i) Current assets

The Society holds stock of scientific publications produced by its Publishing House, as well as a small stock of works produced by third parties for re-sale. These are recognized as current assets in the balance sheet and Note 21 provides further detail, including policy on the treatment of Work in Progress.

Debtors include amounts owed to the Society and incorporate a provision for bad debt. This is based on providing for non-payment of all debt that is more than 12 months old. Note 22 sets out further details.

In addition to its fixed asset investments, the Society separately operates a money market account, which is classified as current asset investments. These are further described in Note 23.

Cash is held by the Society and its Regional Groups primarily in Sterling but also in US Dollars and Euros. Foreign currency is accounted for as set out above.

(j) Current liabilities

Creditors include amounts owed by the Society. Deferred income collected during the year but relating to following years (see above) is also classified as a creditor. Note 24 sets out further details.

(k) Funds and reserves

The Society recognizes the following classifications of funds and reserves:

- (i) **Unrestricted general funds** – balances arising from income that is not otherwise restricted or designated in any manner;
- (ii) **Unrestricted designated funds** – unrestricted balances that the trustees have earmarked for specific purposes (and which may be re-assigned at trustees' discretion);
- (iii) **Restricted income funds** – balances that are restricted by a deed of trust to use only for specific purposes;
- (iv) **Endowment funds** – expendable endowments where the trustees have the power to convert funds into income as established by the terms of the trust under which the endowment was provided;

Notes 26 to 29 analyse the make-up of these funds and include summaries of each separate, material fund. Note 30 analyses how assets are allocated across funds.

The reserves policy set by the trustees is to build and maintain a contingency for both unforeseen operational deficits and capital commitments to the end of 2025. Note 31 sets out how this is calculated.

As a result of its review of funds in 2016, Council also adopted a Policy for Effective Use of Funds, which will govern how income held in different funds types is applied, taking into account any restrictions imposed by donors or by the nature of the fund.

(l) Cash flow statement

A consolidated cash flow statement is provided that is compliant with FRS 102 and the Charity SORP 2019. Notes 33 and 34 detail reconciliation of the financial statements to the cash flow statement and total cash and cash equivalents.

No charity only cash flow statement has been prepared as advantage has been taken of the reduced disclosure framework at paragraph 1.12 of FRS 102.

(m) Financial Instruments

The Charity has elected to apply the provisions of Section 11 'Basic Financial Instruments' and Section 12 'Other Financial Instruments Issues' of FRS 102 to all of its financial instruments.

Financial instruments are recognised when the charity becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Financial assets and liabilities are offset, with the net amounts presented in the financial statements, when there is a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Basic financial assets

Basic financial assets, which include trade and other debtors and cash and bank balances, are initially measured at transaction price including transaction costs and are subsequently carried at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets, other than those held at fair value through profit and loss, are assessed for indicators of impairment at each reporting end date.

Basic financial liabilities

Basic financial liabilities, including trade and other creditors, are initially recognised at transaction price.

2 Donations and legacies

During the year the Society received a number of donations totalling £59.7k (2021: £55.3k).

The Directors of Geological Trading Ltd (GTL) have entered into a Deed of Covenant whereby profits are automatically donated to the Society. In 2022, GTL donated £65.7k (2021: £6.6k) to its parent.

3 Income from charitable activities

Income from the Society's charitable activities is segmented into the following areas of activity: Science and Education; Professional and Academic Standards; Scholarly Publishing; Library and Archives.

Analysis of charitable income:

Analysis of	2022				2021			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Charitable activity	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
3.a Science & Education								
Flagship meetings & events	12,385	-	-	12,385	61,572	-	-	61,572
Energy Group meetings	94,370	-	-	94,370	110,536	-	-	110,536
Other meetings & events	115,553	-	-	115,553	70,944	-	-	70,944
Grants & other direct funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Friends of the GSL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Income GSL	3,444	-	-	3,444	4,837	-	-	4,837
Total Charity only	225,752	-	-	225,752	247,889	-	-	247,889
Other Income GTL	5,708	-	-	5,708	-	-	-	-
Sub-total:	231,460	-	-	231,460	247,889	-	-	247,889
3.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship & Chartership fees	1,893,474	-	-	1,893,474	1,841,991	-	-	1,841,991
Corporate Patrons fees	109,697	5,000	-	114,697	20,611	52,736	-	73,347
Accreditation	17,350	-	-	17,350	19,600	-	-	19,600
Specialist & Regional Groups	73,783	-	-	73,783	30	-	-	30
Other Fellowship Income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-total:	2,094,304	5,000	-	2,099,304	1,882,232	52,736	-	1,934,968
3.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	220,240	-	-	220,240	257,929	-	-	257,929
Lyell Collection	1,544,722	-	-	1,544,722	1,546,831	-	-	1,546,831
GSL journals	384,233	-	-	384,233	363,305	-	-	363,305
Non-GSL Journals	28,376	-	-	28,376	30,066	-	-	30,066
Geology Today	11,004	-	-	11,004	12,086	-	-	12,086
Geofacets	46,381	-	-	46,381	46,755	-	-	46,755
Geoscientist	5,963	-	-	5,963	3,011	-	-	3,011
GSW Ebooks	170,653	-	-	170,653	92,761	-	-	92,761
Royalties & copying income	76,576	-	-	76,576	100,840	-	-	100,840
Other Publishing Income	-	-	-	-	380	-	-	380
Sub-total:	2,488,148	-	-	2,488,148	2,453,964	-	-	2,453,964
3.d Library & Archives								
Library Income	6,604	-	-	6,604	4,634	-	-	4,634
Sub-total:	6,604	-	-	6,604	4,634	-	-	4,634
Grand total:	4,820,516	5,000	-	4,825,516	4,588,719	52,736	-	4,641,455

4 Other trading activities

Consolidated Income Analysis of	2022				2021			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Other trading activities	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire: Fellows & associates	1,350	-	-	1,350	1,350	-	-	1,350
Room hire: subsidiary company	56,104	-	-	56,104	2,099	-	-	2,099
Catering: Fellows & associates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Catering: subsidiary company	38,627	-	-	38,627	5,682	-	-	5,682
Other activities	4,854	-	-	4,854	14,800	-	-	14,800
Grand total:	100,935	-	-	100,935	23,931	-	-	23,931

Charity-only Income Analysis of	2022				2021			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Other trading activities	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire: Fellows & associates	20,150	-	-	20,150	16,449	-	-	16,449
Catering: Fellows & associates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other activities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grand total:	20,150	-	-	20,150	16,449	-	-	16,449

5 Investment income

Analysis of Investment income	2022				2021			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Investment income received	117,588	10,152	-	127,740	117,915	9,047	-	126,962
Bank interest on funds held	3,538	-	-	3,538	181	-	-	181
Grand total:	121,126	10,152	-	131,278	118,096	9,047	-	127,143

Note: Investment income received on the proportion of the portfolio allocated to endowment funds is treated as unrestricted.

6 Other income

Analysis of Other income	2022				2021			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Grant Income	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	1,000
Other Income	4,698	-	-	4,698	17,957	-	-	17,957
Grand total:	4,698	-	-	4,698	17,957	1,000	-	18,957

7 Expenditure on raising funds

Expenditure relating to trading and investment activities is shown below. This includes a fair share of support and governance costs, apportioned to the Society's activities as explained in Note 9.

Non-staff costs include payments to outside bodies for the provision of catering services. Direct staff costs represent the time of a member of the Conference Office who is involved in administering room hire bookings.

7.a Room hire and catering

Analysis of Consolidated	2022				2021			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds (Restated)	Restricted Funds (Restated)	Endowment Funds (Restated)	Total Funds (Restated)
Room hire & catering costs	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire costs	13,595	-	-	13,595	4,281	-	-	4,281
Catering costs	4,499	-	-	4,499	1,249	-	-	1,249
Overheads recharged	38,964	-	-	38,964	52,800	-	-	52,800
Grand total:	57,058	-	-	57,058	58,330	-	-	58,330

Analysis of Charity Only	2022				2021			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds (Restated)	Restricted Funds (Restated)	Endowment Funds (Restated)	Total Funds (Restated)
Room hire & catering costs	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire costs	13,595	-	-	13,595	4,281	-	-	4,281
Catering costs	4,499	-	-	4,499	1,249	-	-	1,249
Overheads recharged	18,655	-	-	18,655	53,143	-	-	53,143
Grand total:	36,749	-	-	36,749	58,673	-	-	58,673

7.b Investment management

Investment management costs are allocated across fund classes on the basis of share of the total investment fund attributable to each class.

Management costs for the year amounted to :

Analysis of Investment Management Costs	2022 Total Costs £	2021 Total Costs (restated) £
Management Fee	57,351	55,128
Overheads recharged	4,378	3,467
Grand total:	61,729	58,595

8 Expenditure on charitable activities

Analysis of charitable expenditure:

Analysis of	2022				2021			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Charitable activity	£	£	£	£	(Restated) £	(Restated) £	(Restated) £	(Restated) £
8.a Science & education								
Flagship meetings & events	62,129	-	-	62,129	16,092	-	-	16,092
Energy Group meetings	52,098	-	-	52,098	(7,763)	-	-	(7,763)
Other scientific & educational events	8,156	-	-	8,156	771	-	-	771
Science & Education Committee	50,319	27,279	4,599	82,197	19,633	51,958	2,200	73,791
Direct staff costs	431,527	6,737	-	438,264	393,185	11,155	-	404,340
Overheads recharged	438,464	-	-	438,464	607,604	-	-	607,604
Total Charity only	1,042,693	34,016	4,599	1,081,308	1,029,522	63,113	2,200	1,094,835
Other Expenditure GTL	448	-	-	448	-	-	-	-
Sub-total:	1,043,141	34,016	4,599	1,081,756	1,029,522	63,113	2,200	1,094,835
8.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship support	74,979	-	-	74,979	90,124	-	-	90,124
Corporate Patrons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accreditation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Committee	1,916	-	-	1,916	4,283	-	-	4,283
Specialist & Regional Groups	100,954	-	-	100,954	15,995	-	-	15,995
Direct staff costs	236,196	-	-	236,196	191,566	-	-	191,566
Overheads recharged	431,471	-	-	431,471	418,950	-	-	418,950
Sub-total:	845,516	-	-	845,516	720,918	-	-	720,918
8.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	76,334	5,000	33,545	114,879	217,264	-	-	217,264
Lyell Collection	157,072	-	-	157,072	148,359	-	-	148,359
GSL journals	88,783	-	-	88,783	72,294	-	-	72,294
Non-GSL Journals	12,700	-	-	12,700	21,251	-	-	21,251
Geoscientist	103,586	-	-	103,586	105,369	-	-	105,369
GSW E-books	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Publishing House running costs	277,431	5,250	-	282,681	177,359	-	-	177,359
Direct staff costs	915,331	-	-	915,331	888,696	-	-	888,696
Overheads recharged	783,688	-	-	783,688	1,066,208	-	-	1,066,208
Total Charity only	2,414,925	10,250	33,545	2,458,720	2,696,800	-	-	2,696,800
Other Expenditure GTL	-	-	-	-	840	-	-	840
Sub-total:	2,414,925	10,250	33,545	2,458,720	2,697,640	-	-	2,697,640
8.d Library & Archives								
Library running costs	150,058	482	-	150,540	146,528	-	-	146,528
Direct staff costs	203,786	-	-	203,786	163,954	-	-	163,954
Overheads recharged	296,020	-	-	296,020	335,547	-	-	335,547
Sub-total:	649,864	482	-	650,346	646,029	-	-	646,029
Grand total:	4,953,446	44,748	38,144	5,036,338	5,094,109	63,113	2,200	5,159,422

9 Support, facilities and governance costs

The Society identifies three types of support cost relating to: facilities; support staff; and governance. During 2022 an exercise was undertaken to review the support cost allocation methodologies. Each is allocated to charitable activities on the bases set out below. The allocations for 2021 have been restated for comparative purposes.

(i) Facilities costs

Facilities costs are those relating to the running of the buildings occupied by the Society. Those used at Bath by the Publishing House are 100% attributable to Publishing activities and included in Publishing House running costs. The costs of Burlington House, however, are allocated across support and frontline services on the basis of space usage.

Analysis of Facilities costs	2022 Total Costs £	2021 Total Costs £
Burlington House running & maintenance costs	653,088	577,259
Facilities manager staff cost	57,840	32,803
Grand total:	710,928	610,062

Note: £190,528 of the above total in 2022 (2021: £116,202) is allocated to support staff and governance costs before being re-allocated as part of those costs.

(ii) Support costs

These costs relate to the Society's general management and administration functions that provide a support service across the whole organization. This includes both staff, non-staff expenditure and depreciation. The basis of allocation for such costs is based on headcount for each activity.

Analysis of Support costs	2022 Total Costs £	2021 Total Costs (Restated) £
Executive	336,195	391,907
Finance	303,449	306,532
HR Support	201,723	98,421
IT Support	358,006	508,398
Marketing	-	-
Other Projects	28,101	30,577
Restructuring Costs	-	-
Business Development	91,972	90,525
Sub Total Support Costs:	1,319,446	1,426,360
Fixed Asset Impairment	-	493,083
Grand Total Support Costs:	1,319,446	1,919,443

(iii) Governance costs

These relate to the overview provided by the Trustees through Council and by independent audit scrutiny of the Society's accounts. Governance costs are shared on the basis of total income for each activity, this being deemed to reflect the levels of scrutiny each is likely to require from both audit and Trustees.

Analysis of Governance costs	2022 Total Costs £	2021 Total Costs (Restated) £
Audit fees	41,689	27,098
Annual report	1,400	1,367
Council elections	5,393	5,303
Trustees' expenses	5,840	-
Share of Facilities costs recharged	98,819	84,799
Grand total:	153,141	118,567

(iv) Allocation of support costs

Support costs are shown individually against activities in notes 7 and 8. The following table shows the reconciliation of total costs with the analysis above.

Support Cost Allocation

	2022				2021			
	Facilities	Support Costs	Governance	Total Costs	Facilities (Restated)	Support Costs (Restated)	Governance (Restated)	Total Costs (Restated)
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Charitable activities								
Science & education	141,475	289,486	7,503	438,464	121,402	479,666	6,536	607,604
Professional & academic standards	208,302	160,840	62,329	431,471	178,748	191,945	1,423	372,116
Scholarly publishing	-	707,883	75,805	783,688	-	1,007,517	58,691	1,066,208
Library & archives	167,068	128,646	306	296,020	143,365	191,945	237	335,547
Other activities								
Trading	3,554	32,194	3,216	38,964	3,050	47,986	1,764	52,800
Investments	-	396	3,982	4,378	-	384	3,083	3,467
	520,399	1,319,445	153,141	1,992,985	446,565	1,919,443	71,734	2,437,742

The allocation to trading includes charges that are levied on the trading subsidiary (see Note 7.a) as well as charges on the Society's charitable room-hire activities.

10 Trustees' remuneration and expenses

None of the trustees have been paid any remuneration or received other benefits from an employment with the Society or related entity. Expenses claimed by trustees met directly by the Society are primarily to cover costs incurred whilst fulfilling their duties, such as travel and accommodation, and also for charges made for speaker fees.

Analysis of Trustees' expenses	2022 Totals	2021 Totals
	£	£
Total value of expenses paid	1,795	759
Total number of trustees paid	8	3

11 Transactions with related parties

As the Geological Trading Limited's ability is recovering after the pandemic, there is a charge from the parent entity to GTL for support costs, £20.3k (2021: £0).

12 Staff costs and employee benefits

Total staff costs for the Society are set out below:

Analysis of Staff costs	2022 Total Costs £	2021 Total Costs £
Wages and salaries	2,095,133	1,881,929
Social security costs	249,078	199,948
Pension contributions	197,510	176,264
Sub-total:	2,541,721	2,258,141
Temps & agency staff	113,074	169,999
Staff insurance	23,864	15,686
Recruitment costs	54,104	4,122
Sub-total:	191,042	189,807
Grand total:	2,732,763	2,447,948

Pension contributions represent employer payments made by the Society during the year into its group personal pension scheme. Contributions are paid at a rate of 10% of salary cost by the Society and 5% by employees.

13 Staff numbers

Total staff numbers (full time equivalent) by activity for the reporting period were as follows:

Analysis of Staff numbers (average FTE equivalent headcount)	2022 Totals	2021 Totals
Charitable activities		
Science & education	8.6	7.8
Professional & academic standards	4.7	3.1
Scholarly publishing	18.3	19.2
Library & archives	4.0	3.4
Other activities		
Trading	0.6	0.2
Investments	0.2	0.1
Support		
Support staff	9.4	8.9
Grand total:	45.8	42.7

14 Remuneration of higher paid staff

Employees who received total payments in excess of £60,000 (excluding employer pension costs) for the reporting period fell into the following ranges:

	2022 Number	2021 Number
£130,000 - £139,999	-	1
£110,000 - £119,999	1	-
£100,000 - £109,999	-	1
£70,000 - £79,999	2	2
£60,000 - £69,999	3	2
	6	6

15 Remuneration of key management personnel

The total employee benefits of the 6 (2021:4) key management personnel during the year, which comprised salary and pension benefits, were £434,083 (2021: £388,585) and Employer's National Insurance of £52,890 (2021: £48,769).

16 Intangible assets: website and systems development

The Society's website and business systems are capitalised at cost and amortized at a rate of 25% per annum with the expectation of a four-year life-cycle. Capitalisation does not begin until the development of the intangible asset has been completed and the asset is in use. This policy is reviewed and amended from time to time as is appropriate. Costs of running and maintaining the website are charged directly to income and expenditure accounts, together with amortization charges on the capitalized sum. IT Systems includes membership, finance and publishing systems. Implementation of the membership system, based on the Microsoft Dynamics 365 platform, was being amortised over a 10-year period. During 2021, the Society decided to replatform its CRM system, with an alternative product expected to operate from early 2024. A consequence of this decision was to impair the unamortized portion of the original development cost and recognise the charge in 2021.

Analysis of Intangible assets	Website		IT Systems		Total Intangible Assets	
	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	11,023	211,405	263,764	894,412	274,787	1,105,817
- Acquisitions in year:	37,740	11,023	238,200	104,434	275,940	115,457
- Disposals in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Revaluations in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Impairment provisions	-	(211,405)	-	(735,082)	-	(946,487)
- Transfers in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost or valuation carried forward:	48,763	11,023	501,964	263,764	550,727	274,787
Cumulative amortization b/fwd:	-	(207,628)	(159,878)	(333,337)	(159,878)	(540,965)
- Adjustments on disposal:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Amortization charged:	-	(2,511)	(20,065)	(76,748)	(20,065)	(79,259)
- Impairment provisions	-	210,139	-	250,207	-	460,346
Cumulative amortization c/fwd:	-	-	(179,943)	(159,878)	(179,943)	(159,878)
Net book value brought forward:	11,023	3,777	103,886	561,075	114,909	564,852
Total movements in year:	37,740	7,246	218,135	(457,189)	255,875	(449,943)
Net book value carried forward:	48,763	11,023	322,021	103,886	370,784	114,909

17 Tangible assets

Tangible fixed assets are capitalized at cost and depreciated at the following rates calculated to write-off the value of each asset evenly over its expected useful life:

Leasehold property:	10% per annum
Equipment, fixtures and fittings:	15% per annum
Computer equipment:	25% per annum

Analysis of Tangible assets	Property		Equipment		Computers		Total Tangible Assets	
	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	1,503,491	1,503,491	832,890	853,015	1,959,774	1,961,118	4,296,155	4,317,624
- Acquisitions in year:	-	-	8,750	-	24,646	23,325	33,396	23,325
- Disposals in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Revaluations in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Impairment provisions	-	-	-	(20,125)	-	(24,669)	-	(44,794)
- Transfers in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost or valuation carried forward:	1,503,491	1,503,491	841,640	832,890	1,984,420	1,959,774	4,329,551	4,296,155
Cumulative depreciation b/fwd:	(1,220,197)	(1,187,209)	(800,414)	(800,120)	(1,918,769)	(1,908,369)	(3,939,380)	(3,895,698)
- Adjustments on disposal/write-off:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Depreciation charged:	(32,988)	(32,988)	(15,218)	(19,200)	(15,224)	(29,344)	(63,430)	(81,532)
- Impairment provisions	-	-	-	18,906	-	18,944	-	37,850
- Transfers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cumulative depreciation c/fwd:	(1,253,185)	(1,220,197)	(815,632)	(800,414)	(1,933,993)	(1,918,769)	(4,002,810)	(3,920,474)
Net book value brought forward:	283,294	316,282	32,476	52,895	41,005	52,749	356,775	421,926
Total movements in year:	(32,988)	(32,988)	(6,468)	(20,419)	9,422	(11,744)	(30,034)	(65,151)
Net book value carried forward:	250,306	283,294	26,008	32,476	50,427	41,005	326,741	356,775

18 Heritage assets

The Society classifies the following assets as Heritage Assets within the terms defined by the Charities SORP 2019:

- (i) the Library (collection of books, maps and journals); and
- (ii) portraits, busts, historical furniture and the Society's Royal Charter.

The Society's Heritage Assets are held in order to provide a single archive of geological knowledge for the benefit of future generations. Economic benefit is not derived through trade or investment for future trade but through the membership fees individuals and corporate bodies are prepared to pay in order to access this material for research and reference purposes. The duration of scientific currency, which drives this model, varies from item to item but diminishes over time. Even allowing for geological texts having a longer shelf-life than those of other sciences, it is estimated that this period does not exceed 20 years.

The Society's policy on the valuation of Heritage Assets, therefore, is to report capital value on the Balance Sheet at cost value, where known, and to depreciate assets over 20 years through a charge to income and expenditure.

The Society only disposes of heritage assets in the event that there is a duplicate surplus to requirements or if an asset has reached the end of its useful life and does not warrant preservation. Library holdings, portraits and busts acquired prior to 2001 are not shown in the balance sheet as their cost value is unknown and alternative forms of valuation would not reliably reflect the economic value at a reasonable cost.

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

Annual report and financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2022

Analysis of Heritage assets	Heritage Assets	
	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	2,560,908	2,447,352
- Acquisitions in year:	127,147	113,556
- Disposals in year:	-	-
- Revaluations in year:	-	-
- Transfers in year:	-	-
Cost or valuation carried forward:	2,688,055	2,560,908
Cumulative depreciation brought forward:	(1,264,607)	(1,140,562)
- Adjustments on disposal:	-	-
- Depreciation charged:	(126,065)	(124,045)
- Impairment provisions	-	-
- Transfers:	-	-
Cumulative depreciation carried forward:	(1,390,672)	(1,264,607)
Net book value brought forward:	1,296,301	1,306,790
Total movements in year:	1,082	(10,489)
Net book value carried forward:	1,297,383	1,296,301

Analysis of Net Book Value by class of assets	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £
(i) General holdings	-	-
(ii) Books	24,060	27,829
(iii) Bindings	43,778	49,350
(iv) Maps	19,813	22,765
(v) Periodicals	1,209,732	1,196,357
Grand total:	1,297,383	1,296,301

The Charities SORP 2019 requires that the Society provide a 5-year summary of Heritage Asset transactions. This is set out below:

Five-year summary of Heritage asset transactions	2018 £	2019 £	2020 £	2021 £	2022 £
Cost of acquisition:					
(i) General holdings	-	-	-	-	-
(ii) Books	3,934	615	809	-	-
(iii) Bindings	6,713	6,609	-	-	-
(iv) Maps	2,002	1,320	-	-	-
(v) Periodicals	151,998	163,150	170,548	113,556	127,147
	164,647	171,694	171,357	113,556	127,147

In none of the years shown were there any donated assets, disposals or impairments, the value of which is required to be disclosed. Assets are reviewed on an annual basis for any impairments in value other than depreciation already accounted for.

19 Fixed asset investments

Fixed asset investments include equities and bonds held by the Society to generate income, together with any associated portfolio cash. Investments are stated at cost value when purchased and at market value (being the bid price value of the asset), as advised by the Society's Investment Managers, on the last trading day before the year end. Only those investments that are held to generate long-term income and capital growth are shown within fixed assets; those purchased as part of treasury management, which are intended to be held for less than one year, are shown as current assets. Any unrealized and realized gains arising from fixed asset investments are taken to the fund for which the investments are held and shown at the appropriate point on the Statement of Financial Activities.

Income earned by invested funds and charges levied are apportioned across funds on the basis of share of total capital. As at the end of the current and previous reporting years, funds are invested as set out in the following tables. Investment income, management and other charges are further analysed in notes 5 and 7b to the Financial Statements.

Summary of Fixed asset investment totals	2022	2021
	Total £	Total £
Listed and traded investments	6,474,106	7,752,463
Portfolio cash	335,571	118,118
Grand total:	6,809,677	7,870,581

Movements in invested funds are set out in the following notes.

Analysis of Fixed asset investments	Listed & Traded		Portfolio Cash	
	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2022 Totals £	2021 Totals £
Market valuation brought forward:	7,752,463	7,029,972	118,118	180,686
- Purchases in year at cost:	2,784,313	2,724,490	(2,784,313)	(2,724,490)
- Sales in year at cost:	(3,197,602)	(2,609,179)	3,197,602	2,609,179
- Changes in market value of assets:	(865,068)	607,180	(4,669)	106,755
- Foreign Exchange movements	-	-	(133,768)	1,149
- Other charges and adjustments:	-	-	(57,399)	(55,161)
Market valuation carried forward:	6,474,106	7,752,463	335,571	118,118

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

Annual report and financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2022

FRS 102 requires that material amounts held within investment classes must be individually identified. The table below sets out the top 15 individual holdings by market value as at 31 December 2022:

Analysis of Significant investments held	Market value at 31 Dec 2022 £
Property & Other funds:-	
THE CHARITIES PROPERTY FUND	382,835
MAYFAIR CAPITAL PROPERTY INCOME TRUST CHARITIES GBP	171,249
MICROSOFT CORP	145,937
AIA GROUP LTD	138,680
MASTERCARD INC - A	132,112
ARAMARK	131,490
AIR LIQUIDE SA	130,626
THERMO FISHER SCIENTIFIC INC	130,476
SERVICE CORP INTERNATIONAL	126,668
HDFC BANK LTD-ADR	126,481
ESSILORLUXOTTICA	122,912
SHISEIDO CO LTD	122,038
RECKITT BENCKISER GROUP PLC	121,640
LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE GROUP	121,597
CME GROUP INC	121,181
	2,225,922

20 Other gains/(losses) in year

The Society maintains US Dollar bank accounts which are accounted for in these statements at equivalent Sterling value. A strengthening of the Pound against the US Dollar resulted in unrealised losses during the year that were somewhat mitigated by the sale of some dollars during the year as exchange rate conditions allowed.

	2022 £	2021 £
Total value of US Dollar cash at bank included in balance sheet:	667,933	1,447,249
Foreign currency exchange rate (losses) / gains in year:	(31,857)	22,284

21 Stocks

The Society holds stocks of scientific publications produced by its Publishing House. These are shown in the balance sheet at the lower of cost and net realizable value. In prior years, stock was shown at the lower of cost or net realisable value, less an impairment provision of 4% per month which was charged from the thirteenth month after publication. For 2022 onwards, the blanket 4% impairment will no longer be made. Stocks are still shown on the balance sheet at the lower of cost and net realisable value, but a more considered impairment approach has been taken. For books selected to be placed the book sales, the revised selling price is compared to the production cost of that book. If this selling price is below cost, an impairment is made.

Income and expenditure relating to unpublished works is recorded as Work in Progress and transferred to stock at cost value on the date of publication. Production schedules vary year on year and this is reflected in variations in value between total finished stock and total Work in Progress.

In addition to its own publications, the Society also buys in and sells on a small stock of third-party published books, also of a geological nature.

Analysis of Stock	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Geological Society finished stock:	316,481	245,150
Geological Society Work In Progress:	52,255	56,708
Third-party sale stock:	4,664	2,989
Total:	373,400	304,847
Total finished stock:	321,145	248,139
Total work in progress:	52,255	56,708
Total:	373,400	304,847

22 Debtors

Debtors include amounts owed to the Society for the provision of goods and services and amounts paid in advance by the Society for goods and services it will receive. Debt is measured at its anticipated recoverable amount, in accordance with the Charities SORP 2019. Debt over 12 months old is provided for in full and written off when adjudged unrecoverable. Where this provision is adjusted year on year, the charge or credit is taken to the Statement of Financial Activities.

Analysis of Debtors	Group		Charity	
	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade debtors:	79,004	73,671	66,291	60,940
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	118,663	38,193
Prepayments and accrued income:	316,855	198,335	316,855	198,335
Other debtors:	41,326	26,347	41,326	26,347
Grand total:	437,185	298,353	543,135	323,815

23 Current asset investments

Current asset investments are those balances held by the Society for investment purposes, but which have a maturity date of less than a year. This is a separate portfolio from the Society's long-term investments (set out in note 19), and consists primarily of balances from its current accounts invested on a short-term basis in order to maximize returns on balances held. Current asset investments are shown at Sterling cash value as advised by the Society's bankers on the last day of the financial year.

Analysis of Current asset investments	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Money market account:	586,130	1,373,414
Grand total:	586,130	1,373,414

24 Creditors

Creditors includes those amounts that the Society owes in payment for goods and services received, as well as advance payments received by the Society for goods or services that it is yet to provide. In both cases the settlement date falls within one year and value is measured at anticipated settlement amount, in accordance with the Charities SORP 2019. There are no amounts falling due to creditors after one year. Deferred income represents subscription income paid in 2022 relating to 2023.

Analysis of Creditors	Group		Charity	
	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade creditors:	(524,298)	(166,403)	(524,298)	(166,403)
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	-	-
Accruals:	(468,583)	(427,665)	(468,583)	(427,665)
Deferred income:	(2,282,325)	(2,219,158)	(2,282,325)	(2,219,158)
Taxation and social security:	(55,822)	(51,112)	(55,822)	(51,112)
Other creditors:	(70,375)	(74,924)	(70,375)	(74,924)
Grand total:	(3,401,403)	(2,939,262)	(3,401,403)	(2,939,262)

Further analysis of Deferred income	Group		Charity	
	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Accruals for payments due in year:				
Income received in advance - Fellowship fees:	(1,390,994)	(1,391,133)	(1,390,994)	(1,391,133)
Income received in advance - Publishing fees and subscriptions:	(891,331)	(828,025)	(891,331)	(828,025)
Grand total:	(2,282,325)	(2,219,158)	(2,282,325)	(2,219,158)

Movement in Deferred income	Group	Charity
	2022 Total £	2022 Total £
Balance B/F	(2,219,158)	(2,219,158)
Amount Released to Income during the year	2,219,158	2,219,158
Amount deferred in the year	(2,282,325)	(2,282,325)
Balance C/F	(2,282,325)	(2,282,325)

25 Financial instruments

Analysis of Financial Instruments	Group		Charity	
	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Carrying amount of financial assets				
Equity instruments measured at cost less impairment	6,474,106	7,752,463	6,474,106	7,752,463
Debt instruments measured at amortized cost	120,330	100,018	226,280	125,480
<i>being: -</i>				
Trade debtors	79,004	73,671	66,291	60,940
Group undertakings	-	-	118,663	38,193
Prepayments and accrued income	316,855	198,335	316,855	198,335
Less prepayments and accrued income	(316,855)	(198,335)	(316,855)	(198,335)
Other debtors	41,326	26,347	41,326	26,347
Total carrying amount of financial assets	6,594,436	7,852,481	6,700,386	7,877,943
Carrying amount of financial liabilities				
Liability instruments measured at amortized cost	650,495	292,439	650,495	292,439
<i>being: -</i>				
Trade creditors	524,298	166,403	524,298	166,403
Group undertakings	-	-	-	-
Accruals and deferred income	2,750,908	2,646,823	2,750,908	2,646,823
Less accruals and deferred income	(2,750,908)	(2,646,823)	(2,750,908)	(2,646,823)
Taxation and social security	55,822	51,112	55,822	51,112
Other creditors	70,375	74,924	70,375	74,924

In the above table, the debtors and creditors are fully set out for completeness. To the extent prepayments, accrued income, accrued expenditure and deferred income are not required to be disclosed as a financial instrument, they are reversed.

26 Funds summary

The Society's funds are set out in notes 27 to 29 and summarized by type in the following tables:

Summary of Funds	Unrestricted		Restricted		Endowment		Total Funds	
	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Balance brought forward:	7,369,030	7,234,603	930,231	881,528	2,437,360	2,293,870	10,736,621	10,410,001
Income in year:	5,072,303	4,801,965	49,802	64,783	-	-	5,122,105	4,866,748
Expenditure in year:	(5,050,844)	(5,192,321)	(49,306)	(67,042)	(54,975)	(16,984)	(5,155,125)	(5,276,347)
Transfers in year:	-	30,972	-	-	-	(30,972)	-	-
Corporation Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and losses:	(527,340)	493,811	(79,751)	50,962	(294,503)	191,446	(901,594)	736,219
Balance carried forward:	6,863,149	7,369,030	850,976	930,231	2,087,882	2,437,360	9,802,007	10,736,621

Summary of Funds (Charity only)	Unrestricted		Restricted		Endowment		Total Funds	
	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Balance brought forward:	7,364,277	7,229,850	930,231	881,528	2,437,360	2,293,870	10,731,868	10,405,248
Income in year:	5,051,546	4,801,125	49,802	64,783	-	-	5,101,348	4,865,908
Expenditure in year:	(5,030,087)	(5,191,481)	(49,306)	(67,042)	(54,975)	(16,984)	(5,134,368)	(5,275,507)
Transfers in year:	-	30,972	-	-	-	(30,972)	-	-
Corporation Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and losses:	(527,340)	493,811	(79,751)	50,962	(294,503)	191,446	(901,594)	736,219
Balance carried forward:	6,858,396	7,364,277	850,976	930,231	2,087,882	2,437,360	9,797,254	10,731,868

27 Unrestricted funds

The Society holds the following unrestricted funds:

General funds: -

a. General Fund

The Society's General Fund consists of balances of unrestricted income not otherwise allocated to specific or designated funds.

b. Albert & Dennis Curry Funds

Funds arising from donations made by Dennis Curry. In keeping with the origin of the income, these funds are applied from time to time in support of technology and IT development activity.

c. Stephen John Mills Fund

Money was left to the Society without any restriction on use by the estate of Mr Stephen John Mills.

d. Coke Fund

A fund established under the will of Lt Col Basil Elmsley Coke in memory of his cousin's sons, Maj John Sacheverell A'Deane Coke and Maj Edward D'Ewes Fitzgerald Coke, both of whom were killed in action in 1944.

e. Other general funds

This consists of small balances of unrestricted funds accumulated over the years.

Designated funds: -

f. Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups

The Society allocates a proportion of its income to its Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups. These groups also raise their own funds through course fees, publications and other sundry income. The Trustees have agreed that any accumulated reserves in respect of Groups should be designated as Group Funds. These are held as cash and short-term investments.

g. Burlington House Buildings Fund

This fund was created to provide against future costs chargeable to the Society under the terms of its lease for the occupancy of Burlington House, a Grade II* listed building. From time to time the landlord will carry out major repairs to the fabric of the building and notify the tenants of charges due. The fund is also used for the ongoing upkeep and refurbishment of the internal apartments, which must likewise be maintained to a standard befitting that of a heritage building. In February 2015 Council agreed to set aside additional funds, drawn initially from part of any surplus in the 2014 accounts, to offset likely costs arising from lease renewal in 2015, including legal expenses and associated costs. This has continued in subsequent years and it is anticipated that this fund will be utilised in the event of any move from Burlington House.

h. Futures Fund

A designated fund taking sums from the Society's free reserves to invest in large-scale, future-focused or revenue generation initiatives. The November 2021 Council approved taking forward the Futures Fund with an initial sum of £250K to be ring-fenced from 2022.

i. Other Designated Funds

Consolidated Analysis of Unrestricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
General funds -						
a. General Fund	368,824	4,992,203	(5,014,883)	-	18,028	364,172
b. Curry Funds	2,867,945	44,112	(19,804)	(250,000)	(300,340)	2,341,913
c. Mills Fund	326,435	5,021	(2,254)	-	(34,185)	295,017
d. Coke Fund	2,000,186	30,765	(13,812)	-	(209,465)	1,807,674
e. Other General Funds	48,323	-	-	-	-	48,323
Sub-total:	5,611,713	5,072,101	(5,050,753)	(250,000)	(525,962)	4,857,099
Designated funds -						
f. Constituted groups	140,109	202	(91)	-	(1,378)	138,842
g. Buildings Fund	1,617,208	-	-	-	-	1,617,208
h. Futures Fund	-	-	-	250,000	-	250,000
Sub-total:	1,757,317	202	(91)	250,000	(1,378)	2,006,050
Grand Total:	7,369,030	5,072,303	(5,050,844)	-	(527,340)	6,863,149

Charity Only Analysis of Unrestricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
General funds -						
a. General Fund	(129,012)	4,971,446	(4,994,126)	-	18,028	(133,664)
b. Curry Funds	3,361,028	44,112	(19,804)	(250,000)	(300,340)	2,834,996
c. Mills Fund	326,435	5,021	(2,254)	-	(34,185)	295,017
d. Coke Fund	2,000,186	30,765	(13,812)	-	(209,465)	1,807,674
e. Other General Funds	48,323	-	-	-	-	48,323
Sub-total:	5,606,960	5,051,344	(5,029,996)	(250,000)	(525,962)	4,852,346
Designated funds -						
f. Constituted groups	140,109	202	(91)	-	(1,378)	138,842
g. Buildings Fund	1,617,208	-	-	-	-	1,617,208
h. Futures Fund	-	-	-	250,000	-	250,000
Sub-total:	1,757,317	202	(91)	250,000	(1,378)	2,006,050
Grand Total:	7,364,277	5,051,546	(5,030,087)	-	(527,340)	6,858,396

28 Restricted income funds

The Society holds the following restricted income funds:

a. Henry Woods Fund

Established in 1955 to fund those memoirs deemed too long to be included as part of the Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. In 1960 the Society began its Special Publications series with the purpose of providing this facility. For at least 10 years prior to 2016, however, this fund had not been used to support those publications. As a result of the 2016 Review of Funds, therefore, Council have agreed that this fund will continue to contribute towards the costs of Special Publications.

b. Alan and Charlotte Welch Fund

This fund was created as the result of a legacy from Mr Alan and Mrs Charlotte Welch. The purpose of this legacy is to fund geological research. Although the fund remained untouched for a number of years, following the 2016 Review of Funds it is planned to use it to contribute towards the Society's increased Research Grants scheme, as well as in supporting those conferences and publications that encourage geological research.

c. Other Restricted Income Funds

In addition to the two larger funds described above, the Society has 26 other Restricted Income Funds, each with individual balances of less than £100,000 as at the end of the financial year. The main purpose of these funds is the financing of awards and medals.

Analysis of Restricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
a. Henry Woods Fund	252,992	3,892	(1,747)	-	(26,499)	228,638
b. Alan & Charlotte Welch Fund	295,165	4,541	(2,039)	-	(30,916)	266,751
c. Other Restricted Income Funds	382,074	41,369	(45,520)	-	(22,336)	355,587
Grand Total:	930,231	49,802	(49,306)	-	(79,751)	850,976

29 Endowment funds

The Society holds two expendable endowment funds, summarized as follows:

a. Fermor fund

The Fermor Fund is an expendable endowment to further research into the principles governing ore deposition, the occurrence of minerals and of mineral-bearing rocks, and fundamental research into the origins of Pre-Cambrian rocks, including extra-terrestrial occurrence. At present, the majority of this fund is invested, although amounts are also drawn down each year against the publication costs of books and journals that satisfy the terms of this fund. During 2021, a decision was made to draw down significantly more funds from the Fermor endowment to support research compliant with the stipulated conditions of the fund.

b. Robert Scott

In 2013 the Society received an expendable endowment from the Cambridge Arctic Shelf Programme (CASP) in memory of Mr Robert Scott to be used to fund field work within the Arctic Circle.

Analysis of Endowment funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
a. Fermor	2,369,391	-	(49,921)	-	(286,292)	2,033,178
b. Robert Scott	67,969	-	(5,054)	-	(8,211)	54,704
Grand Total:	2,437,360	-	(54,975)	-	(294,503)	2,087,882

30 Summary of net assets by funds category

Summary of Net assets by funds category		2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Unrestricted funds	Fixed assets	1,894,624	1,656,081
	Investments	4,270,010	5,199,306
	Net current assets	698,515	513,643
	Sub-total:	6,863,149	7,369,030
Restricted funds	Fixed assets	100,284	111,904
	Investments	541,184	561,172
	Net current assets	209,508	257,155
	Sub-total:	850,976	930,231
Endowment funds	Fixed assets	-	-
	Investments	1,998,483	2,110,102
	Net current assets	89,399	327,258
	Sub-total:	2,087,882	2,437,360
Grand Total:		9,802,007	10,736,621

31 Reserves

Free reserves are calculated according to the Charities SORP 2019 as the total of unrestricted funds, excluding any investments and net current assets in designated funds or other commitments of funds not provided in the accounts or held as fixed assets.

Calculation of Free reserves	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Investments held in unrestricted funds	4,270,010	5,199,306
Net current assets held in unrestricted funds*	2,089,509	1,904,776
	6,359,519	7,104,082
Less investments and assets held in designated funds	(2,006,050)	(1,757,317)
*adjusted for deferred income	Free Reserves: 4,353,469	5,346,765

In 2022, Council agreed to a revised risk-based method to determine a free reserves target. The method requires future income and expenditure to be assessed for reliability and commitment respectively, with sufficient reserve to be set aside to mitigate unforeseen adverse changes to predicted income and expenditure. In addition, future planned capital and project expenditure and contingency is taken into account to ascertain the minimum reserve to set aside on any year. The proposed reserve figure is examined by FPC and a recommendation is put before Council for approval.

Determination of Free Reserve Requirement	2022 Total £000	2021 Total £000
Free reserves as calculated above:	4,353	5,347
Provision for unforeseen shortfall of income over expenditure in next financial year	608	749
Provision for future capital expenditure, future income over expenditure shortfalls and contingency	1,767	1,818
Reserves Target	2,374	2,567
Free Reserves expressed as a percentage of Core Operational Expenditure:	183%	208.3%

32 Geological Trading Limited

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company Number 3522033, is a wholly-owned trading subsidiary of the Geological Society of London, offering room hire and catering services. The company's results are consolidated into this statement of accounts on a line by line basis and are summarized as follows:

Geological Trading Limited Summary balance sheet	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Assets		
- debtors:	14,551	12,733
- cash at bank and in hand:	110,705	30,218
Liabilities		
- creditors falling due within one year:	(120,500)	(38,195)
Total net assets or liabilities:	4,756	4,756
Funds		
- retained profit / (losses):	4,754	4,754
- share capital:	2	2
Total funds:	4,756	4,756

Share capital consists of 2 ordinary shares, each of £1, allotted and fully called-up.

Geological Trading Limited Summary statement of income, expenditure and retained earnings	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Turnover:	86,494	7,482
Cost of sales:	-	-
Administrative expenses:	(20,758)	(840)
Operating profit before taxation	65,736	6,642
Tax liability	-	-
Charitable donation to parent	(65,736)	(6,642)
Retained profit for financial year	-	-
Funds brought forward	-	-
Funds carried forward	-	-

33 Reconciliation of net income to net cash flow from operating activities

Reconciliation of Net income to net cash flow from operating activities	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Net income for the reporting period as per Statement of Financial Activities:	(902,757)	304,336
Adjusted for -		
Depreciation charges:	209,560	284,836
(Gains) / losses on investments:	869,737	(713,935)
Impairment loss on tangible and intangible fixed assets	-	493,083
Dividends and interest from investments:	(131,278)	(127,143)
(increase) / decrease in stocks:	(68,553)	(11,212)
(increase) / decrease in debtors:	(138,832)	35,030
Increase/ (decrease) in creditors:	462,141	404,707
Net cash provided by operating activities:	300,018	669,702

34 Analysis of cash and cash equivalents

Analysis of Cash and cash equivalents	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Cash in hand:	3,002,110	2,060,703
Notice deposits (less than 3 months):	586,130	1,373,414
Total cash and cash equivalents:	3,588,240	3,434,117

Analysis of changes in net debt	Balance B/fwd £	Cashflows £	Other non-cash changes £	Balance C/fwd £
Cash and cash equivalents				
Cash	3,434,117	154,123	-	3,588,240
Cash equivalents	-	-	-	-
	3,434,117	154,123	-	3,588,240
Borrowings	-	-	-	-
Total	3,434,117	154,123	-	3,588,240

35 Operating Lease Commitments

Operating Lease Commitments	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
Payments due:		
Not later than one year	7,375	6,772
Later than one year and not later than five years	6,336	13,455
Later than five years	-	-
Total operating lease commitments:	13,711	20,227

36 Taxation

Taxation	2022 Total £	2021 Total £
The tax charge on the profit for the period was as follows:		
UK Corporation Tax at 19%	-	-
Tax on Profit	-	-

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

England & Wales - Charity number 210161

Accounts



The
Geological
Society

REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Year ended 31 December 2021

The Geological Society of London

Registered Charity Number 210161

1. Report of the trustees	3
1.1 Objectives and activities	3
1.2 Achievements and performance	5
1.3 Financial review	7
1.4 Plans for future periods	12
1.5 Structure, governance and management	13
1.6 Reference and administrative details	17
2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Executive Secretary	20
3. Responsibilities of the trustees	23
4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London	25
5. Balance Sheet as at 31 December 2021	31
6. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2021	32
7. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements	33

1. Report of the trustees

1.1 Objectives and activities

This report provides information intended to help the user understand:

- the Society's aims and how they fulfil its legal purposes;
- the activities that the Society undertakes; and
- the achievements of the Society.

This includes explanation of the Society's purpose, its strategies for achieving objectives, and how the activities undertaken contribute to fulfilling its aims.

1.1.1 Object and aims of the Society

The Object of the Society is set out in its Charter as being:

"To investigate the mineral structure of the Earth".

This is interpreted to mean:

- (i) ***improving knowledge and understanding*** of the history, structure, constitution and dynamics of the Earth and its processes;
- (ii) ***promoting all forms of education***, awareness and understanding of the Earth and their practical applications for the benefit of the public globally; and
- (iii) ***promoting professional excellence*** and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good.

In meeting this Object the Society provides public benefit through advancing Earth sciences education at all levels, promoting wider knowledge of the Earth, and promoting professional standards that advance environmental protection, further the improvement of human health, and guard against natural hazards. In setting the Society's aims for the year and preparing this review, the trustees have had regard to the Charity Commission guidance on public benefit.

These objectives are translated into long-term strategy and more immediate priorities and aims in a number of ways. Section 1.1.2 sets out the Society's current over-arching strategy and priorities; sections 1.2 and 1.4 explain how these are translated into the main ongoing activities of the Society and how these in turn support the charitable purpose and aims.

1.1.2 Strategies for achieving stated aims

Council agreed new strategic objectives in 2020, building on the 2017 strategy work. These objectives are to:

- Advance multidisciplinary Earth science to inform global issues
- Be the inclusive and collaborative home for UK Earth scientists and increase our international orientation
- Support professional development, careers, and education in Earth science
- Become a dynamic and responsive organisation with a strong digital identity

The Society's vision:

We aim to be an inclusive and thriving Earth science community advancing knowledge, addressing global challenges, and inspiring future generations.

The Society's purpose:

We exist to support Earth scientists, grow interest in the natural world, and connect science, the profession and society.

The Society's mission:

We do this to advance and share knowledge of planet Earth and beyond for the benefit of humanity.

1.1.3 The main activities of the Society

In seeking to fulfil its objectives and provide broad public benefit, the Society undertakes the following main charitable, trading and other activities:

Charitable activities

- (i) **Science and education** – development of scientific policy and advice to public and private bodies in respect of Earth science; funding of scientific research projects; provision of specialist and public conferences and events on aspects of Earth science; working with schools and universities to provide educational outreach support; provision of public information on geoscience matters via the website, blogs and tweets.
- (ii) **Professional and academic standards** – ensuring academic and technical rigour, and the highest standards of quality assurance through promotion of academic, professional and ethical standards, both throughout the Society's membership (individual and corporate) and, more widely, through accreditation of geoscience teaching and training.
- (iii) **Scholarly publishing** – the Society is a major international Earth sciences publisher dedicated to providing high-quality publications through a diverse range of geoscience articles, books and journals, electronically and in printed form; it promotes publishing via the Open Access route and produces over 10,000 pages of new, peer-reviewed geoscience literature every year.
- (iv) **Library and archives** – the Society maintains one of the finest Earth sciences libraries in the world, with more than 300,000 volumes of books and journals, and 40,000 maps; each year it further adds to this collection of national importance which is accessible to Fellows, Corporate Patrons and visitors at Burlington House and increasingly online.

Trading activities

- (v) **Room hire and catering** – limited hire of spare capacity in the facilities at Burlington House, including meeting rooms and lecture theatre, to associated bodies and third parties, as permitted under our lease; associated catering.

Other activities

- (vi) **Financial investment** – activities associated with management of the Society's invested funds.

Funds generated through trading and other activities are used to support the charitable aspects of the Society's work.

Social investments, grant-making activities and use of volunteers

The Society is required to explain the purposes of any grant-making activities of a material nature, as well as its use of volunteers. Its grants and award-making activities are currently limited to a level not exceeding £60,000 per year. It is planned to substantially expand the grant availability from 2022 onwards.

A number of Fellows give freely of their time to attend committee meetings and editorial boards, and to take forward the work of those committees, in support of their science and profession. Members of the trustee body (Council) and its standing committees also give their time freely to the discharge of their responsibilities under the Society's governance arrangements. We are most grateful to these Fellows.

1.2 Achievements and performance

1.2.1 Overall achievements and performance

The global pandemic continued to impact the Society's ability to fully undertake its planned activities but under the prevailing circumstances, the Society adapted well to the challenging environment. Membership numbers were encouragingly resilient during the year, with a small decline in the overall headcount compared to 2020. The streamlining of the membership categories and effective communications were well received by the membership. The Society's conference and events programme was successfully delivered virtually with attendance up on what would normally have been expected for in-person events. In the latter part of the year, the events programme successfully transitioned to a hybrid model. The delivery of continuing professional development courses and seminars was a standout success during 2021 with strong take up of the courses offered. Covid-19 uncertainty continued to impact the budgets of institutional subscribers to the Society's publications output and this is reflected in lower revenue. Overall, costs were managed well during 2021 and the overall outturn was in surplus.

The Society's significant achievements against its objectives in 2021 are set out as follows.

1.2.2 Science and education

The Society continued to hold events virtually in 2021, with a limited schedule of hybrid events starting from October. The Spacescapes exhibition in the Burlington House Courtyard hosted several thousand visitors over seven weeks, and was the site of a number of student and public workshops.

A new Continuing Professional Development series provided courses and workshops on UK Geohazards, remote sensing, and Earthworks to several hundred attendees, whilst hundreds of students attended the second virtual Careers Days in October.

The Society sent six delegates to COP26 in Glasgow after obtaining observer status, and hosted a fringe event in conjunction with the European Federation of Geologists and the University of Glasgow on the hydrogen economy. The policy team released a briefing on the hydrogen economy and a primer on the contributions of the geosciences to the COP26 presidency themes

1.2.3 Professional and academic standards

Total 2021 membership was 11,620 (2020 – 11,691) across all categories. This was a positive outturn considering the continued impact of the Covid pandemic. A revised Fellowship categories structure was approved at the 2021 AGM and is currently being rolled out. The Society's Fellow grade membership (as measured at mid-2021) was 11,034 with its Candidate and Junior grade membership at 586. The number of Chartered Geologists stood at 2,749.

As noted above, the Society concluded the review of its membership categories and received consent from the Fellowship to implement the changes from 2022. A new CPD series provided courses and workshops on UK Geohazards, remote sensing, and Earthworks to several hundred attendees, whilst hundreds of students attended the second virtual Careers Days in October.

1.2.4 Scholarly publishing

The Society's publishing programme continues to generate a significant proportion of the revenues required to fund Society activities, whilst simultaneously fulfilling our charitable objectives. Our work is underpinned by our focus on excellent customer service to all of our communities and strong collaboration with our partners.

Meaningful progress was made through 2021 to adapt to an increasingly Open Access publishing landscape with the launch of the Society's first fully Open Access journal *Earth Science, Systems and Society* (ES³) which complements the Society's strategic scientific themes. Similarly, transformative read and publish agreements – which transition subscription spend to unlimited Open Access publishing – were negotiated with 25 institutions across the UK, Australia and New Zealand providing an important route to compliance for researchers with Open Access mandates. Planning and preparation was undertaken through 2021 for several exciting projects to be delivered in 2022, including the publication of the first title in the new *Geoscience in Practice* book series and the negotiation of further transformative read and publish agreements globally.

1.2.5 Library and archives

Covid-19 and the intermittent closure of Burlington House continued to impact the provision of library and information services. Remote solutions such as 'click and collect' loans were available alongside usual remote services and in-person services resumed when government guidance allowed.

A new Head of Library and Information Services was appointed in August 2021 and will be working to develop an implementation plan for the 2020 Library Review, which will begin delivery in 2022.

1.3 Financial review

1.3.1 Financial position and performance

Funds

Society funds are split between three main categories, as defined by the Charity Commission:

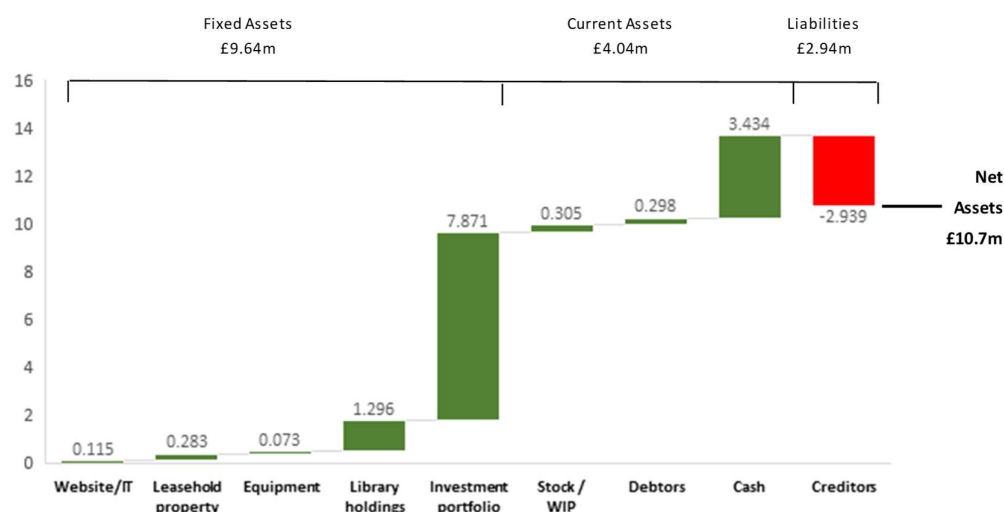
- (i) **Unrestricted funds** – (including both general and designated funds) that may be spent or applied at the discretion of the trustees in furtherance of the Society’s charitable objectives;
- (ii) **Restricted funds** – that are held under specific trusts in charity law that limit how those funds might be spent or applied; and
- (iii) **Endowment funds** – that comprise gifts made either where there is no power to convert capital into income (permanent endowments) or where trustees have the power to convert capital into income (expendable endowments).

Total Society funds and reserves at the end of 2021 were £10,736,610 (2020 - £10,410,001). Funds are split between the three categories defined above as follows:

Fund Type	2021 (£000)	2020 (£000)
Unrestricted	7,369	7,234
Restricted	930	882
Endowment	2,437	2,294
	10,736	10,410

Unrestricted funds are used to support the primary operation and activities of the Society and increase or decrease depending upon operating surpluses or deficits made each year. Restricted income funds and endowment funds support specific activities but are primarily dependent upon performance of the Society’s investments for growth or the provision of new legacies. Approximately £7.9m of the Society’s funds are placed in an investment portfolio and are subject to wider market variations. 2021 saw periods of volatility but the general valuation trend was upwards as global markets began to recover from the impact of the pandemic. The “total returns” objective of the portfolio protected the Society from much of the market volatility during 2021 and allowed the fund manager to successfully invest in recovery stocks when appropriate. In 2021 the Society’s income was £4.87m (2020 £5.30m), whilst expenditure including asset depreciation and impairments was £5.28mm (2020 £5.51m). Investment gains from the portfolio were £0.71m (2020 £0.65m) resulting in net funds movement for the year of £0.33m (2020 £0.44m). Note 19 to the Financial Statements provides further information on investments. Notes 26 to 29 set out material funds by category, showing significant movements in those funds during the reporting year and their position at year-end. Note 31 explains the proportion of total funds available as free reserves – see also section 1.3.2.

The following illustration identifies how the above noted funds are deployed;



Principal sources of funding

Total consolidated income, excluding gains and losses from investments and foreign exchange, was £4.87m in the year ending 31 December 2021 (2020 - £5.30m). The Society's principal sources of funding remain closely linked to its charitable activities and these are set out below.

	2021 £000	2020 £000
Donations and legacies	55	48
Events (Science & education)	248	161
Membership Fees (Professional & academic standards)	1,935	1,997
Publishing	2,454	2,749
Library	5	6
Trading	24	34
Investments	127	142
Other Income	19	166
	4,867	5,303

The Society had another challenging year in 2021 due to the ongoing impact of the Covid 19 pandemic and pressure on library budgets impacting publishing revenue, with overall income levels below 2020. The value of the Society's investment portfolio increased from £7.2m at 31 December 2020 to £7.9m at the end of 2021.

Expenditure of funds

Reduced activity, however, did lead to a reduction in expenditure to £5.28m (2020 - £5.51m) including depreciation (£0.28m) and asset impairments (£0.49m), with a deficit of income over expenditure of £0.41m (2020 - £0.21m). Included within the 2021 expenditure total was an exceptional item specifically the write down of the value of the Society's Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system. During 2021, a decision to replace the system was

made to facilitate better engagement with Fellows, Patrons, customers and stakeholders. Consequently, the undepreciated value of the existing system was written down to zero, and a charge of £490k has been taken in 2021. Unrealised gains in the year from movements in the value of investments and both realised and unrealised currency differences resulted in an increase in funds for 2020 of £0.33m (2020 - £0.44m). Note 8 to the accounts sets out expenditure for the year in further detail, including analysis of direct and support costs across each charitable activity. The following tables summarize expenditure by activity and type for the current and previous years:

Expenditure by Activity	2021	2020	Expenditure by Type	2021	2020
	£000	£000		£000	£000
Trading	58	72	Trading	6	72
Investments	61	55	Investments	55	55
Science	1,112	1,109	Charitable Activities	2,731	3,237
Professional	573	582	Support / Overhead	1,991	2,151
Publishing	2,456	2,583	Asset Write Down	493	-
Library	1,016	1,114			
	5,276	5,515		5,276	5,515

Support costs are detailed in note 9 to the Financial Statements and staff costs in notes 12 to 15.

Investments

The Society invests funds held in its Unrestricted, Designated, Restricted and Endowment Funds to obtain an income whilst seeking to maintain the long term value of the investments in excess of inflation. These investments are managed according to the powers defined in the Society's Bye Laws. Independent investment managers are appointed by the trustees, under the oversight of an Investment Committee of Fellows of the Society, reporting to trustees via the Finance and Planning Committee. The Society's working capital funds on deposit do not presently fall within the mandate of the Investment Committee.

As previously reported, the Society has adopted a Responsible Investment Policy to ensure that investments are consistent with the Society's values and ethos and do not conflict with the Society's aims. The policy considers environmental, social and governance criteria in prioritising investments and employs a number of exclusions in respect of tobacco, alcohol, arms, etc. Companies with material involvement in extraction/combustion of certain high emissions fossil fuels are also excluded, subject to possible mitigations. Details of this policy can be found on the Society's website.

The value of the investment portfolio was around £7.9m at the end of 2021 (2020 £7.2m), and it is managed by professional advisors who make regular, quarterly reports to the Treasurer's Investment Committee. The primary purpose of the portfolio is to provide income through returns and growth in capital to support the current and future charitable activities of the Society. To achieve this, professional advisors are set performance targets against which the Investment Committee (IC) measures performance. Investment income in 2021 was £127k (2020: £142k). The modest reduction in investment income is reflective of the capital growth focus of the portfolio strategy together with reduced dividend yields. Note 5 to the Financial Statements provides further detail.

Investment management charges comprise the advisor's annual fees (proportional to the value of the portfolio) plus a share of support staff and other overhead charges to reflect internal management of this activity. These charges are apportioned to individual funds within the investment pool on the basis of the value that each fund has invested within the pool. Year on year total investment management charges were £61k in 2021 and £52k in 2020.

Investment valuations are further explained in note 19 together with a list of the Society's top 20 investments by value as of the end of 2021.

Trading activities

The Society undertakes non-primary purpose trading (i.e. the hire of facilities and associated catering other than in relation to Society events) through a wholly-owned subsidiary company, Geological Trading Limited (GTL). The company's results are consolidated into the Society's annual statement of accounts and are set out at note 32 in further detail. Hire of facilities associated with Society events is accounted for within the Society.

During 2021, given the nature of the activity of GTL is predominantly in-person events and room-hire, it continued to be significantly impacted by the effects of the Covid pandemic and uncertainties arising from lockdown. The limited trading activity provided income of £7.4k (2020 - £2.9k). Net profit for the year is £6.6k (2020: £0.6k). The Board entered into a Deed of Covenant during 2019 whereby profits generated by GTL are donated to the Society. The 2021 profits have now been donated in accordance with this Deed.

Fundraising

Section 162a of the Charities Act 2011 requires charities to make a statement in respect of fundraising activities. Although we do not undertake widespread fundraising from the general public, the legislation defines fund raising as 'soliciting or otherwise procuring money or other property for charitable purposes.' Such amounts receivable are presented in our accounts as donations and include legacies and grants. We confirm that all solicitations are managed internally, without involvement of commercial participators or professional fund-raisers, or third parties. The day-to-day management of all income generation is delegated to the Senior Leadership Team, who are accountable to the trustees.

The Society is not bound by any undertaking as part of any regulatory scheme relating to fundraising. It has received no complaints in relation to fundraising activities. Its terms of employment require staff to always behave reasonably. As we do not approach individuals for funds, we do not particularise this requirement to fundraising activities, nor do we consider it necessary to design specific procedures to monitor such activities.

1.3.2 Reserves

The Society's reserves policy is to maintain free reserves sufficient to cover unforeseen near-term reductions in income or increases in expenditure. The level of contingency is set annually by Council after detailed consideration by and a recommendation from the Financial & Planning Committee. In determining the level, future income and expenditure is assessed for reliability and commitment respectively. In addition, future capital expenditure, other commitments and contingency are considered. The minimum free reserve requirement, having considered the above noted elements, is assessed to be £2.57m as at 31 December 2021

Under the Charities SORP 2019 free reserves are calculated as the total of investments and net current assets classified as unrestricted funds, less any assigned to designated funds. At 31 December 2021 free reserves stood at £5.35m (2020: £4.39m) which is in excess of assessed requirements. Note the designated Burlington House Fund (£1.6m), provided for liabilities associated with a Burlington House relocation is in addition to the free reserves figure above.

Note 31 to the Financial Statements sets out the calculation of these figures.

1.3.3 Principal risks and uncertainties

The Society receives no funding from central government or public bodies. It is dependent, therefore, upon its own initiatives to generate the income required to carry out its charitable activities. With an annual turnover of c.£4m - £5m it is not a large organization and, whilst it enjoys reasonably healthy revenues at present from its various income streams, these streams are few and are not immune to change. For these reasons financial control and decision-making is given a high priority.

The Society cannot and does not assume that individuals and corporate bodies within the geoscience community will automatically wish to become and remain members: it must keep its membership offering relevant and communicate its activities in a coherent manner. At present individual Fellowship and Chartership income and numbers and corporate membership via the Corporate Patrons programme are in slight decline overall. The Society, however, is optimistic that the new CRM and website, due in 2022/23 will enhance stakeholder engagement and provide opportunities for growth.

Publishing is a competitive activity and in order to remain successful the Society must manage this activity with a view to market changes and uncertainties. The Society continues to face significant revenue challenges in the medium term from the rapid shift to Open Access publishing in some regions and is responding through the introduction of new Open Access models and products, whilst maintaining a careful control on cost. The challenges have been compounded by Covid-related institutional subscription budget cuts and volatility in the corporate market. Competition within the sector remains strong with increasing complexity and the Society is alert to the variability of customer demand and the need to maintain investment in technology; all without eroding the high standards of service and quality of content associated with the Society's publishing activities.

Conference and events activity continues to be volatile during Covid but is mitigated by providing a varied events programme and adapting, where possible, to take account of likely demand peaks and troughs. During 2021, online and hybrid events allowed a continuation of our programme, and the online CPD training events offered were well received. CPD will be a focus of development and growth during 2022 and onwards and with the introduction of the updated CRM system, better flexibility around pricing, reduced friction around the booking system and better marketing and communications is expected.

Discussions with the Landlord continued during 2021. A panel comprising staff, trustees and stakeholders undertook a comprehensive review of possible future options, should the Society need to relocate, and have now reported to Council. It is expected that discussions with the Landlord will continue throughout 2022. Council continues to closely monitor this sensitive matter and will fully inform the Fellowship of developments in 2022 and beyond.

The ongoing impact of the Covid-19 pandemic during 2021 affected the Society's ability to fully fulfil its charitable objectives, but the vaccine programme and gradual lifting of restrictions did allow many activities to resume. Investment in and better use of IT platforms and services allowed The Society to continue effectively serving the needs of the Fellowship and stakeholders. The online or hybrid model of delivering conferences, lectures and events allowed a continuation of much of the programme. Hybrid working and enhanced and improved use of cloud services allowed the Society to successfully adapt to the "new normal". Costs were reduced in 2020 and the benefit was felt in 2021 of the lower cost base. Rigorous cost control continues to be practiced and outturn forecasting is more accurate and frequent allowing close monitoring of financial position of The Society.

1.4 Plans for future periods

1.4.1 Summary of future plans

Business Plan 2022

In order to achieve the objectives of the Society's 2017-2027 Strategy (see section 1.1.2), Council approved a 2022 Business Plan in November 2021. This sets priorities for achieving strategic objectives on a three-year rolling basis and is divided into themes that are tied back directly to the Strategy. Operational objectives and deliverables are defined, together with timescales, resources and responsibilities.

Priorities identified in the 2022 Business Plan are as follows.

Advance multidisciplinary Earth science to inform global issues

- Deliver a high profile, high impact science programme across the Energy Transition & Materials and Geohazards science themes
- Develop a programme of activities under the Planetary Science theme
- Develop a high profile and varied science programme across the Climate Change theme
- Develop and implement a low-resource, high-impact policy activity strategy

Support professional development, careers and education in Earth science

- Support the professional development of Earth scientists including full support for career pathways towards CGeol
- Set up the Geofutures and Fermor funds disbursement mechanism
- Measurably improve the Society's relationships with academic institutions
- To communicate the importance and societal relevance of Earth science to STEM students to foster future generations of Earth scientists
- Review and revise the Chartership Development Plan with objective of increasing Chartership uptake in targeted sectors
- Expand upon and grow the continuing professional development (CPD) course offer

Be the inclusive and collaborative home for UK Earth scientists and increase our international orientation

- Provide a clear commitment and pathways to improved diversity, equality and inclusion within the organisation and across our science
- Undertake stakeholder mapping exercise as a basis for an outcome-centred prioritisation of engagement with external organisations and joint activities

Become a dynamic and responsive organisation with a strong digital identity

- Implement the 5 year digital strategy
- Replatform and update the CRM system, the Society website and conclude the rollout of the publishing platform
- Transform the culture of the Society to instil greater agility, accountability, responsiveness, productivity, improved customer care and commercial awareness

Publishing

- Migrate the Lyell Collection to a new future-focussed platform that provides a best in class user experience
- Expand global uptake of the Society's transformative read and publish agreements that combine read access to the Lyell Collection with uncapped open access publishing
- Publish the first Geoscience in Practice book title and commission two more for the series

Library and information services

- Continue to improve the Library user experience by increasing our capacity to support users remotely and developing further our e-resources offering
- Implement a plan for the long term preservation, enhancement and promotion of our special collections and archives

Other

- Conclude the Burlington House options review and implement findings

2022 Budget Summary

- Income £5.19m
- Expenditure £5.06m
- Non cash elements (depreciation, FX, portfolio gains / losses) -£0.15m
- Special projects (governance review, library digitisation, office options) -£0.1m
- Budgeted outturn taken to reserves -£0.1m
- Capital expenditure (CRM, website, publishing platform) - £0.62m

1.5 Structure, governance and management

1.5.1 Governing instrument

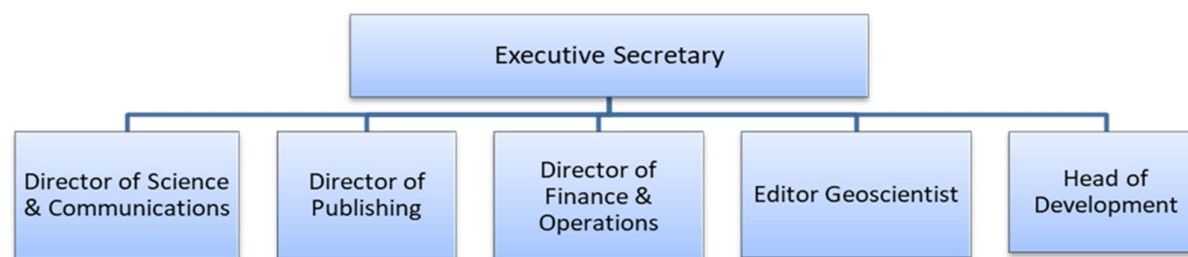
The Society was founded in 1807 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1825 (amended by a Supplemental Charter in 2005). This remains its governing instrument, from which its Bye-Laws (revised in 2000 and amended in 2003) are derived.

1.5.2 Organizational structure of the Society

The Society is based on two sites: its headquarters at Burlington House, Piccadilly, London; and its Publishing House in Bath.

Its governing body of trustees is known as Council and its governance and decision-making structures are set out in section 1.5.3 below.

The Society's work is carried out on a day-to-day basis under the direction of the Executive Secretary. Staff of the Society are organized into the following areas of responsibility:



The majority of the Society's activities are undertaken by the Society as a charitable body. Geological Trading Limited is the Society's single wholly-owned subsidiary company. Its principal activity is to undertake the non-primary purpose trading of the Society, primarily hire of rooms and catering at Burlington House. The subsidiary company files separate accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006; its results are also consolidated within the Society's financial statements, which are annotated accordingly.

Details relating to the organizational structure of the Society's subsidiary company are set out at section 1.5.4 below.

1.5.3 Governance and decision making

Governance structure

The Society is governed by a Council of 23 members (plus any additional co-opted members), including the President, and four secretaries; there are also up to three Vice Presidents. All official roles are honorary. Council is chaired by the President, and meets five times each year, including one strategy meeting in September.

Presidents are elected for two years, and the President-designate serves for one year on Council before assuming office. Council members are drawn from the Society's Fellowship and may be proposed by any Fellow or by Council, as set out in the Society's bye-laws. Council members are elected for three years and are collectively the Society's trustees. The Fellowship elects Council members by ballot of all present at the Annual General Meeting. All elections are overseen by an Elections Committee. There is an annual Induction Day, open to both new and existing Council members, to ensure that they are made aware of the Society's activities, objects and governance structures, as well as Charity Commission guidance on public benefit and their responsibilities as trustees.

New Fellows are elected by the Fellowship at Ordinary General Meetings (OGMs) of the Society, when names submitted to Council are formally proposed.

On President's Day, the Society has its Annual General Meeting (AGM), when the Fellowship receives reports from Officers and the Annual Accounts and approves fellowship dues for the coming year. Occasionally, for such matters as altering its Bye-laws, the Society may call a Special General Meeting (SGM). More detail about AGMs, OGMs and SGMs can be found in the Society's Bye-laws. All meetings are advertised in the Events section on the Society's website.

Decision making

All significant decisions relating to the running of the Society are taken or approved by Council. In addition, the Society has formally constituted decision-making bodies in which detail will be considered before a recommendation is made to Council. The members of these bodies are set out online at www.geolsoc.org.uk/About/Governance/Committees and comprise the following;

- (i) **Council Officers Group** – the President, Vice-Presidents, Secretaries and Treasurer meet prior to each meeting of Council and are responsible for ensuring the efficient management of the Society. Chaired by the President. The Officers group met 5 times during 2021.
- (ii) **Finance and Planning Committee** – responsible for the financial health of the Society through effective control and transparency of the accounting processes, timely financial planning and investment management. Chaired by the Treasurer. The FPC met 5 times during 2021.
- (iii) **Professional & Chartership Committee** – responsible for promoting professional excellence and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good. Chaired by the Secretary, Professional Matters. The PC met 5 times during 2021.
- (iv) **Science Committee** – responsible for maintaining and implementing a science strategy for the Society that reflects its charitable aims and objectives, including through the Society's conference programme. Chaired by the Secretary, Science. The SC met 3 times during 2021.
- (v) **External Relations Committee** – responsible for setting the Society's approach to policy, education and outreach, communications, media relations, international matters and links with other organizations. Chaired by the Secretary for Foreign and External Affairs. The ERC met 3 times during 2021.
- (vi) **Publications and Information Committee** – responsible for the publication and distribution of high-quality, peer-reviewed Earth science literature in accordance with the Society's charitable aims, and maintaining a library of physical and electronic resources for the Earth science and wider community. Chaired by the Secretary, Publications. The PIC met 3 times during 2021.
- (vii) **Audit Committee** – responsible for reviewing accounting procedures, internal control and financial risk, as well as for conducting a detailed examination of the Society's draft annual financial statements. Chaired by a Fellow of the Society. The Audit Committee met twice during 2021.
- (viii) **Awards Committee** – responsible for consideration of nominations received from the Fellowship for the Society's awards and medals. Chaired by the President. The Awards Committee met twice during 2021.
- (ix) **Elections Committee** – responsible for ensuring the proper conduct of elections to Council, including the nomination and election of officers. Chaired by the President. The EC met twice during 2021.
- (x) **Development Committee** – responsible for matters related to fund-raising and sponsorship. The DC met 3 times during 2021.

The Society also operates various sub-committees and special groups which report to these standing committees.

Executive Secretary and Senior Leadership Team

The Executive Secretary is the senior executive of the Geological Society. He is responsible to Council through the President for operational management of the Society's affairs and successful delivery of strategy and business plans.

The Executive Secretary assists Council in determining strategic objectives and ensures these are achieved through effective deployment of resources, strong relationships with key partners, and leadership of the Society's staff.

The Executive Secretary is assisted in the day-to-day running of the Society by three Directors, as set out in the diagram at section 1.5.2. The Executive Secretary and Directors together form the Society's Senior Leadership Team.

Risk management

The Trustees and Senior Leadership Team review the major risks to which the charity is exposed on a regular basis. Systems and procedures have been put in place to manage those risks. These include a formal Risk Register that is reviewed regularly by the Senior Leadership Team, standing committees and Council. In 2021, the Society licenced improved software to facilitate tracking of risks and mitigatory actions, and this product was successfully implemented in early 2022. The Finance and Planning and Audit Committees carry out periodic reviews of all risks.

1.5.4 Subsidiary company

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company number 3522033, is a wholly-owned trading subsidiary of the Geological Society of London, offering room hire and associated catering services to the limited extent that is permitted under the lease. The company's results are consolidated into the Society's Financial Statements and further details are provided in notes 1 and 32 to the Financial Statements. The company also produces separate accounts in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

The company is governed by a board of directors who are nominated by the Geological Society as shareholder. Directors may serve either until they decide to step down voluntarily, they leave the Society, or the Society determines that their services are no longer required. Board meetings are held at least once every year.

The company is managed on a day-to-day basis by the staff of the Geological Society, acting on behalf of the directors. For this service the Society charges the company an administration fee which is shown in the company's accounts at note 32.

1.5.5 Related parties and wider networks

Interests in other bodies

The Society had a $\frac{1}{3}$ interest in Petroleum Geology Conferences Ltd, a joint venture with the Energy Institute and the Petroleum Exploration Society of Great Britain, for the purpose of organizing, promoting and running a series of petroleum geology events which took place at intervals of four to six years. This company was wound up during 2021.

During 2021, The Society entered into a cooperation agreement with the PESGB to run a 2023 Energy Geoscience Conference. Costs and profits arising from this joint endeavour will be shared 50/50.

With the exception of listed investments, the Society holds no other interests, in whole or in part, in any other organization.

Collaborations

The Society is the oldest national geological society in the world and draws its memberships from all parts of society around the globe. It maintains a range of regional and specialist groups (details of which may be found on its website) and collaborates with a number of other organizations in fulfilling its charitable aims. These include specifically:

- (i) **University Geoscience UK** – we work together on a wide range of issues relating to higher education and research in the university sector, including through our Joint Higher Education Committee.
- (ii) **Earth Science Teachers Association** – ESTA is a key partner for delivery of our schools programme, including the annual Geoscience Education Academy.
- (iii) **Geologists' Association** – the GA plays a vital role as the national body for amateur geologists, and we work together on areas including geoconservation, public engagement and raising the visibility of geology.
- (iv) **Geology for Global Development** – we work together to identify and promote challenges in future sustainability that can be addressed and championed by the geology community.

The Society accredits undergraduate and MSc degree programmes provided by universities and other Higher Education Institutions. It also validates in-house professional training schemes provided by employers. As the UK's professional body for Earth science, it awards to suitably qualified Fellows the titles of Chartered Geologist, Chartered Scientist and European Geologist (under licence from the Science Council and European Federation of Geologists respectively); it also co-operates with other similar overseas bodies, including the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, the American Institute of Professional Geologists, the Institute of Geologists of Ireland and many others now recognised through its Associated Societies scheme. The Society is the UK adhering body to the International Union of Geological Sciences.

1.5.6 Pay policy for senior staff

The senior staff members of the charity are identified at section 1.6.3. The pay of the senior staff is reviewed annually at the same time and in line with the review of pay for all staff. Senior staff receive a recurring pay award that is the same as that awarded to all staff and which has been considered and approved by the Finance and Planning Committee. In addition, and as part of a new scheme in which all staff equally participate, senior staff may receive an annual bonus that is linked to achievement of agreed objectives. Details relating to senior staff pay are also set out in Notes 14 and 15 to the accounts.

1.6 Reference and administrative details

1.6.1 Legal and administrative information

Charity details

Name of charity:	The Geological Society of London
Charity registration number:	210161
Principal office:	Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG

Subsidiary company details

Name of company:	Geological Trading Limited
Company registration number:	03522033

Registered office:

**Burlington House,
Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG**

1.6.2 Trustees

Council is the trustee body of the Society. The following named persons were trustees of the charity on the date this report was approved:

Honorary Officers -

President: Dr Michael Daly

Vice President: Ms Jessica Smith

Secretaries: Prof. James Griffiths
Dr Joel Gill
Prof. Robin Strachan
Dr Alexander Whittaker

Treasurer: Dr Keith Myers

Other members of Council

Ms Joanna Alexander, Prof Mark Allen, Ruth Allington (President Designate), Neil Frewin, Dr Jennie Gilbert, Dr Kathryn Goodenough, Mr Martin Griffin, Dr Michael Kehinde (EDI Officer), Mr Pete Loader, Mr Andrew Moore, Dr Amanda Owen, Dr John Perry, Mrs Sarah Scott, Ms Gemma Sherwood, Miss Lucy Thomas and Mrs Lucy Williams.

The following named persons also served on Council as trustees during the financial year to which this report relates but stepped down prior to the date this report was approved:

Mr Thomas Backhouse, Mr John Booth, Mr Andrew Bloodworth, Mr Graham Goffey, Prof Chris King, Prof Bryne Ngwenya, Dr Helen Smyth

There are no corporate trustees of the charity and no trustee holds title to property belonging to the charity.

1.6.3 Senior Leadership Team

The following named persons were senior staff members of the charity to whom day-to-day management of the charity was delegated by the trustees for the financial year to which this report relates:

Executive Secretary Dr Richard Hughes

Director of Science & Communications: Dr Alicia Newton

Director of Publishing: Maggie Simmons

Director of Finance & Operations: Alex McPherson

1.6.4 Professional advisors and other relevant organizations

The following named organizations and persons have been associated with the charity for the financial year to which this report relates:

Bankers:	Coutts & Co, 440 Strand, London WC2R 0QS
Solicitors:	Bristows, 100, Victoria Embankment, London EC4Y 0DH
Auditors:	RSM UK Audit LLP, 25 Farringdon Street, London, EC4A 4AB
Investment advisors:	Sarasin & Partners LLP, Juxon House, 100 St Paul's Churchyard, London EC4M 8BU

2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Executive Secretary

2.1 President's report

From the President, Dr Mike Daly

A year ago, my letter focused on the Society's resilience and laying new foundations for its future. The 2020 strategic options project underpinned those foundations and drove the impactful 2021 Energy Transition seminar series and briefing on *Geoscience and the Hydrogen Economy*. It also gave context for the spectacular *Spacescapes* exhibition in the Burlington House Courtyard which is now exhibited at the Harwell Science and Innovation campus. The new *Geoscientist* magazine format is bold and supported by an interesting new website <https://geoscientist.online>. And the Society's membership count has remained stable for the past three years. In summary, 2021 has been a busy and successful year of delivery for the Society and the executive team. Which brings me to the Burlington House lease.

In August 2020, growing financial pressure and falling income led Council to renew its efforts to secure the Geological Society's future. Council decided to pursue two directions. Firstly, together with the Royal Astronomical Society, Linnean Society, and Society of Antiquaries, a lobbying effort was undertaken to persuade the UK Government to support our continued presence in Burlington House. Secondly, a working group was established to assess the needs of the Society in the twenty first century, and develop options for the Society's potential relocation from, or restructuring within Burlington House.

The lobbying achieved many successes. Fellows wrote to their MPs, and MP Tim Loughton raised a Westminster Hall debate on June 8 2021. Over 120 Conservative, Labour, and Plaid Cymru MPs supported us, and several spoke about the Courtyard Societies collective value and encouraged Government to seek a mutually beneficial arrangement for our continued occupation of Burlington House. In addition, a letter from Sir David Attenborough to the Prime Minister and an interview with Brian Cox on the BBC Today programme argued our case. Despite these and other efforts, no fundamental progress was made. This has left the Courtyard Societies with no sense that a solution with the present Government was possible.

Meanwhile the working group was in action, led by past-President David Shilston and comprising a diverse group of Fellows. After exploring thoroughly several options, the working group presented the results of its work to Council in February 2022. Their recommended option to Council in the event of relocation, is to move to premises within central London. They also recommended reducing the amount of occupied space and creating a community home for the Society with modern IT capability able to embrace the world. Council unanimously supported these recommendations. The effort and time required to complete such a move should not be underestimated. However, such a move would provide an opportunity to equip the Society technologically and financially for a sustained and aspirational future.

Finally, I would like to acknowledge the success of the Society's engagement on the world stage of the 26th UN Climate Change Conference of the Parties, held in Glasgow. The Society attended with observer status, led by the Energy Transition Theme Leader. COP itself was a mixed success with business taking the event seriously for the first time, but serious divisions emerged as India, China and other coal-dependent nations, rejected the "phase out" of coal-fired power, demanding a more open ended "phasing down" of coal usage. This schism heralded a much bigger uncertainty that is now upon us as I write this note. The tragic and saddening invasion of the sovereign state of Ukraine is a humanitarian disaster on an unfathomable scale. The world's energy security is a casualty of this event, bringing even greater uncertainty to the velocity and outcome of an energy transition.

Within this context the Geological Society is in good health and I wish my successor, Ruth Allington, much success as she takes on what will be another interesting two years. Finally, I would like to thank the Society's Council, Executive Secretary, staff, and membership for all the support, correspondence, and calls I have received whilst in this role, and for the privilege of serving the Society.

2.2 Treasurer's report

From the Treasurer, Dr Keith Myers

2021 was another challenging year for the Society, with the COVID pandemic continuing to impact activity. Income for the year was £4.87m (2020: £5.30m) and expenditure was £4.78m (2020: £5.51m), excluding exceptional asset impairment charges. The impact of the cost savings made in 2020 meant that the Society was able to deliver a small operating surplus in 2021 of £0.09m (2020: -£0.21m) despite lower revenues. The Society's investment portfolio and foreign exchange gains of £0.71m meant that overall net income for the year taken to reserves was £0.33m after the IT impairment charge (see discussion below).

Fellowship and associated income declined only slightly to £1.9m (2020: £2.0m) and was significantly ahead of budget with proactive chasing of fellowship renewals delivering positive results. Fellowship revenues have proved more resilient than expected having peaked at £2.1m in 2018/19. The number of fellows at end 2021 was 11,620 (2020: 11,691). With the revised Fellowship categories implemented in 2021, along with the compelling new strategy for the Society, there is every hope that Fellowship income will continue to be stable with the potential for modest growth into the future.

The Publishing House income was £2.45m (2020: £2.75m) with 2021 the first year that COVID pandemic-related library budget cuts in academic institutions were felt. This led to some churn in Lyell Collection subscription renewals and quickened the decline in individual journal subscriptions. Costs at the Publishing House fell broadly in line with income resulting in a better than anticipated outcome. Significant progress was made in the negotiation of transformative read and publish agreements in key markets through 2021 which migrate subscription revenue to publishing revenue. The transition to open access has quickened in Europe and these are important steps to ensure future sustainability in an increasingly open landscape.

Income from the events programme increased to £0.30m (2020: £0.16) as a limited programme of online and hybrid events recommenced. The delivery of four new CPD courses resulted demonstrating the potential of CPD training as an income growth area for the Society. A business plan is being developed to grow this income stream. Expenditure of the Science and Education programme was £0.99m, excluding an exceptional IT impairment charge of £0.5m (2020: £1.08m). Science and education spending was supplemented by sponsorship income as well as pro bono support. Securing further sponsorship income will be a priority for 2022 and onwards.

In 2021, the Society commenced three major IT projects as part of its new digital strategy – a new CRM system to improve efficiency and deliver better fellowship services, a new lower cost and more flexible online publishing platform for the Publishing House and a new website for the Society. Capital investment, driven by the IT projects, is planned to increase from £0.25m in 2021 to £0.6m in 2022. After accepting that the current CRM system was not suitable to meet future requirements, Council sanctioned a replacement system. Consequently, a non cash impairment charge of £0.5m will be taken to write off the booked cost of the current CRM system on the balance sheet. Lessons have been learnt and steps have been taken to strengthen IT governance.

Looking at longer term trends, the Society's annual income in 2021 was £1.1 million (17%) lower than its peak in 2018. Forty-three per cent of this fall has been due to lower publishing income and 19% due to reduced fellowship income. The Society has responded by cutting annual operating expenditure which has fallen by £1.2 million (21%) since 2018. Whilst the Society has in most years been able to deliver a small operating surplus, £670k of capital spending means an overall draw on cash of ~£0.6 million in last 3 years. Meanwhile, investment portfolio value growth means financial assets increased by £1.3 million since end 2018 to £11.2 million at end 2021. So, the Society has been shrinking in terms of charitable income and expenditure whilst at the same time growing in terms of its financial assets. Looking forward, the Society continues to face a challenge of declining income and it will have no choice but to keep expenditure in check if it is to maintain a cash neutral budget policy. It does, however, have the cushion of considerable financial reserves and is financially robust. The Finance and Planning Committee and Council have reviewed the Society's free reserves policy in the light of the potential need to fund a Burlington House move and also to invest in the Society's charitable activities to sustain future charitable income flows.

The standard measure used by Charities to measure financial flexibility is 'Free Reserves', defined as the proportion of its unrestricted funds that a Charity is free to spend on its charitable activities. At the end of 2021 the Society's free reserves stood at £5.35m (2020: £4.39m) with an additional £1.62m held in a designated Burlington House Fund. So the Society had £6.97m of its reserves that it could freely spend on any of its charitable activities including a potential move from Burlington House. All charities are, however, expected to hold sufficient reserves to provide for unforeseen loss of income or unforeseen expenditure. A risk-based method has been used to calculate an appropriate free reserves target to cover both an unforeseen operational deficit and capital commitments to the end of 2024. For 2022 this is calculated at £2.57m, which leaves £4.40m of reserves at end 2021 free to fund both future potential Burlington House moving costs and discretionary investment. The free reserves target will now be set annually using a risk-based approach.

The Society has decided to release funds from reserves (initially £0.25m per year) into a Futures Fund primarily focused on investing in membership services and activity that will deliver future income. In addition, Council has decided that £0.5m will be released annually over a three year period from the £2.2m Fermor Endowment Fund to fund minerals research critical to the energy transition. The Fermor Fund does not count towards free reserves as it is an endowment. These are both highly positive decisions that will allow the Society to both invest in its future and increase its impact in academic research.

Despite current global uncertainty, the Society is financially robust and the 2022 budget is targeting a modest increase in income to around £5m and a small operational surplus. I would like to thank my predecessor Graham Goffey and all the FPC, Audit and Investment committee members for their sterling efforts.

2.3 Report of the Executive Secretary

From Dr Richard Hughes

Continued disruption caused by the Covid-19 pandemic delayed a return to normal, in-person operations in early 2021. The Society continued to embrace the new opportunities offered by virtual and hybrid operations, and with great success. Public lectures continued online, with an added series on the geology of the solar system as part of our 2021 Year of Space programme. The online format enabled record attendances, with over 2,500 live viewers and 29,000 more watching on demand via our YouTube channel, a fifteen-fold increase on viewership in previous years. The Society also hosted its first hybrid meetings in October, and plans to provide a hybrid approach for all meetings going forward.

Virtual connectivity also enabled the launch of a new series of Continuing Professional Development (CPD) courses, marking a step change in the services we provide to support the Fellowship. We will continue to expand the range of courses on offer in the coming years to help support not only professional development but also career changes.

The Society's new Fellowship categories structure, rolled out in late 2021, is designed to be more inclusive and equitable. The previous, age-based fee structure has been replaced by a simpler career stage structure and has been welcomed across the Fellowship. I am very pleased to report that total Fellowship numbers stabilised, with the declines of recent years arrested.

2021 was another very successful year for publishing, with the new journal *Earth Science, Systems, and Society* launched in January. The superb, new format, quarterly *Geoscientist* magazine with strengthened science content has been extremely well-received by the readership.

The first major Geological Society exhibition staged in the Burlington House Courtyard was greeted with much acclaim. Thanks to generous sponsorship, the *Spacescapes* exhibition enabled several thousand visitors to explore the geology of our solar system through a series of stunning images. The eight plinths towered over visitors from August to October, and played host to several school groups.

The year saw significant progress with the implementation of the recommendations of the 2020 Strategic Options review. Leaders were appointed for new science themes including the Energy Transition, Geohazards, Geoengineering & Georesilience, and Climate & Ecology. A successful series of energy transition workshops was held in the spring and summer, and a conference on Climate Change in the Geological Record in May. The Society's purpose, mission, vision and values statements were overhauled and will be rolled out to the Fellowship in 2022.

This is my last annual report contribution as I will retire towards the end of 2022. It has been a great privilege to serve the Society as Executive Secretary, and I pay tribute to all those who give their own time so generously to make the Society a better place. Above all I offer my sincere thanks to the Society's staff, who work tirelessly and with great dedication in pursuit of our vision of being '*An inclusive and thriving Earth science community advancing knowledge, addressing global challenges, and inspiring future generations*'.

3. Responsibilities of the trustees

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice). The law that is applicable to charities in England and Wales requires the Trustees to prepare financial statements for each financial year that give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the group and the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources of the group for that period.

In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles of the Charities Statement of Recommended Practice ('SORP') 2019;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;

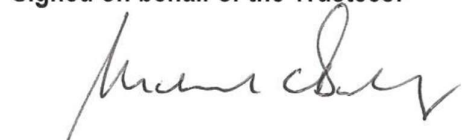
- state whether applicable accounting standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charity will continue in operation.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the charity's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities Act 2011 and the Charity (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the group and the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the charity and financial information included on the charity's website. This is published in accordance with legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements and may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Trustees who were in office on the date of approval of these financial statements have confirmed that, as far as they are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the auditors are unaware. Each of the Trustees has confirmed that they have taken all the steps that they ought to have taken as a Trustee in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that it has been communicated to the auditor.

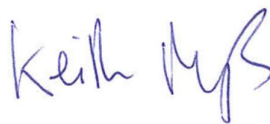
Signed on behalf of the Trustees:



Dr Michael Daly

President

Date: 6th April 2022



Dr Keith Myers

Treasurer

Date: 6th April 2022

4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of the Geological Society of London (the 'parent charity') and its subsidiaries (the 'group') for the year ended 31 December 2021 which comprise the Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities, the Charity only Statement of Financial Activities, the Consolidated and Charity only (Parent Charity) Balance Sheets, the Consolidated Cash Flow Statement and notes to the financial statements, including significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards, including FRS 102 "The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland" (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the group's and charity's affairs as at 31 December 2021 and of their incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities Act 2011.

Basis for opinion

We have been appointed as auditors under section 151 of the Charities Act 2011 and report in accordance with regulations made under section 154 of that Act.

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We are independent of the group and parent charity in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the trustees' use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the group's or parent charity's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the trustees with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report.

Other information

The other information comprises the information included in the Trustees' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. The trustees are responsible for the other information contained within the Trustees' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the course of the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether this gives rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements themselves. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters where the Charities Act 2011 requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- the information given in the financial statements is inconsistent in any material respect with the Trustees' Report; or
- sufficient accounting records have not been kept by the parent charity; or
- the parent charity financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

Responsibilities of trustees

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' responsibilities set out on pages 24 and 25, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the trustees determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the trustees are responsible for assessing the group's and parent charity's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the trustees either intend to liquidate the group or parent charity or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

The extent to which the audit was considered capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud

Irregularities are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. The objectives of our audit are to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding compliance with laws and regulations that have a direct effect on the determination of material amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, to perform audit procedures to help identify instances of non-compliance with other laws and regulations that may have a material effect on the financial statements, and to respond appropriately to identified or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations identified during the audit.

In relation to fraud, the objectives of our audit are to identify and assess the risk of material misstatement of the financial statements due to fraud, to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the assessed risks of material misstatement due to fraud through designing and implementing appropriate responses and to respond appropriately to fraud or suspected fraud identified during the audit.

However, it is the primary responsibility of management, with the oversight of those charged with governance, to ensure that the entity's operations are conducted in accordance with the provisions of laws and regulations and for the prevention and detection of fraud.

In identifying and assessing risks of material misstatement in respect of irregularities, including fraud, the group audit engagement team:

- obtained an understanding of the nature of the sector, including the legal and regulatory frameworks, that the group and parent charity operate in and how the group and parent charity are complying with the legal and regulatory frameworks;
- inquired of management, and those charged with governance, about their own identification and assessment of the risks of irregularities, including any known actual, suspected or alleged instances of fraud;
- discussed matters about non-compliance with laws and regulations and how fraud might occur including assessment of how and where the financial statements may be susceptible to fraud.

As a result of these procedures we consider the most significant laws and regulations that have a direct impact on the financial statements are FRS 102, Charities SORP (FRS 102), Charities Act 2011 and the parent charity's governing document. We performed audit procedures to detect non-compliances which may have a material impact on the financial statements which included reviewing the financial statements including the Trustees' Report, remaining alert to new or unusual transactions which may not be in accordance with the governing documents.

The most significant laws and regulations that have an indirect impact on the financial statements are those in relation to the General Data Protection Regulation. We performed audit procedures to inquire of management and those charged with governance whether the group is in compliance with these regulations.

The group audit engagement team identified the risk of management override of controls as the area where the financial statements were most susceptible to material misstatement due to fraud. Audit procedures performed included but were not limited to testing manual journal entries and other adjustments, evaluating the business rationale in relation to any significant, unusual transactions and transactions entered into outside the normal course of business, and challenging judgments and estimates.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is provided on the Financial Reporting Council's website at <http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities>. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the charity's trustees as a body, in accordance with the Charities Act 2011. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the charity's trustees those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the charity and the charity's trustees as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

RSM UK Audit LLP

RSM UK AUDIT LLP
Statutory Auditor
25 Farringdon Street
London
EC4A 4AB

Date: 29 June 2022

RSM UK Audit LLP is eligible to act as an auditor in terms of section 1212 of the Companies Act 2006.

5. Statements of Financial Activities

5.1 Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities for the year ended 31 December 2021

	Note	2021				2020			
		Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
		(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Income and endowments from:									
Donations and legacies	2	53,262	2,000	-	55,262	27,643	20,000	-	47,643
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	3.a	247,889	-	-	247,889	161,220	-	-	161,220
- Professional & academic standards	3.b	1,882,232	52,736	-	1,934,968	1,997,177	-	-	1,997,177
- Scholarly publishing	3.c	2,453,964	-	-	2,453,964	2,748,931	-	-	2,748,931
- Library & archives	3.d	4,634	-	-	4,634	6,454	-	-	6,454
Other trading activities									
- Room hire & catering	4	23,931	-	-	23,931	34,227	-	-	34,227
Investments	5	118,096	9,047	-	127,143	131,770	9,852	-	141,622
Other Income	6	17,957	1,000	-	18,957	165,996	-	-	165,996
Total income		4,801,965	64,783	-	4,866,748	5,273,418	29,852	-	5,303,270
Expenditure on:									
Raising funds									
- Room hire & catering	7.a	58,673	-	-	58,673	71,750	-	-	71,750
- Investment management costs	7.b	42,228	3,929	14,784	60,941	37,847	3,512	13,335	54,694
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	8.a	1,046,707	63,113	2,200	1,112,020	1,081,375	26,504	1,511	1,109,390
- Professional & academic standards	8.b	573,439	-	-	573,439	582,053	-	-	582,053
- Scholarly publishing	8.c	2,455,670	-	-	2,455,670	2,582,503	-	-	2,582,503
- Library & archives	8.d	1,015,604	-	-	1,015,604	1,113,986	-	-	1,113,986
Total expenditure		5,192,321	67,042	16,984	5,276,347	5,469,514	30,016	14,846	5,514,376
(Deficit) of income over expenditure		(390,356)	(2,259)	(16,984)	(409,599)	(196,096)	(164)	(14,846)	(211,106)
Net gains / (losses) on investments	19	471,618	50,880	191,437	713,935	427,219	46,410	176,238	649,867
Net income/(expenditure)		81,262	48,621	174,453	304,336	231,123	46,246	161,392	438,761
Transfers between Funds		30,972	-	(30,972)	-	-	-	-	-
Other gains / (losses) in year	20	22,193	82	9	22,284	7,454	(1,734)	(6,586)	(866)
Tax Payable	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net movement in funds		134,427	48,703	143,490	326,620	238,577	44,512	154,806	437,895
Reconciliation of funds:									
Total funds brought forward		7,234,603	881,528	2,293,870	10,410,001	6,996,026	837,016	2,139,064	9,972,106
Total funds carried forward		7,369,030	930,231	2,437,360	10,736,621	7,234,603	881,528	2,293,870	10,410,001

The notes on pages 33-59 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

5.2 Charity only Statement of Financial Activities for the year ended 31 December 2021

	Note	2021				2020			
		Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
		(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)	(Restated)
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Income and endowments from:									
Donations and legacies	2	59,904	2,000	-	61,904	59,940	20,000	-	79,940
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	3.a	247,889	-	-	247,889	161,220	-	-	161,220
- Professional & academic standards	3.b	1,882,232	52,736	-	1,934,968	1,997,177	-	-	1,997,177
- Scholarly publishing	3.c	2,453,964	-	-	2,453,964	2,748,931	-	-	2,748,931
- Library & archives	3.d	4,634	-	-	4,634	6,454	-	-	6,454
Other trading activities									
- Room hire & catering	4	16,449	-	-	16,449	31,353	-	-	31,353
Investments	5	118,096	9,047	-	127,143	131,770	9,852	-	141,622
Other Income	6	17,957	1,000	-	18,957	165,996	-	-	165,996
Total income		4,801,125	64,783	-	4,865,908	5,302,841	29,852	-	5,332,693
Expenditure on:									
Raising funds									
- Room hire & catering	7.a	58,673	-	-	58,673	70,194	-	-	70,194
- Investment management costs	7.b	42,228	3,929	14,784	60,941	37,847	3,512	13,335	54,694
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	8.a	1,046,707	63,113	2,200	1,112,020	1,080,717	26,504	1,511	1,108,732
- Professional & academic standards	8.b	573,439	-	-	573,439	582,053	-	-	582,053
- Scholarly publishing	8.c	2,454,830	-	-	2,454,830	2,582,503	-	-	2,582,503
- Library & archives	8.d	1,015,604	-	-	1,015,604	1,113,986	-	-	1,113,986
Total expenditure		5,191,481	67,042	16,984	5,275,507	5,467,300	30,016	14,846	5,512,162
(Deficit) / Surplus of income over expenditure		(390,356)	(2,259)	(16,984)	(409,599)	(164,459)	(164)	(14,846)	(179,469)
Net gains / (losses) on investments	19	471,618	50,880	191,437	713,935	427,219	46,410	176,238	649,867
Net income/(expenditure)		81,262	48,621	174,453	304,336	262,760	46,246	161,392	470,398
Transfers between Funds		30,972	-	(30,972)	-	-	-	-	-
Other gains / (losses) in year	20	22,193	82	9	22,284	7,454	(1,734)	(6,586)	(866)
Tax Payable	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net movement in funds		134,427	48,703	143,490	326,620	270,214	44,512	154,806	469,532
Reconciliation of funds:									
Total funds brought forward		7,229,850	881,528	2,293,870	10,405,248	6,959,636	837,016	2,139,064	9,935,716
Total funds carried forward		7,364,277	930,231	2,437,360	10,731,868	7,229,850	881,528	2,293,870	10,405,248

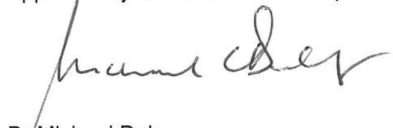
The notes on pages 33-59 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

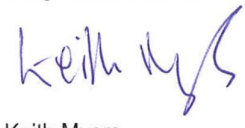
6. Balance Sheet as at 31 December 2021

	Note	Consolidated Balance Sheet				Charity Only Balance Sheet			
		2021		2020		2021		2020	
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Fixed assets:									
Intangible assets									
- website development	16	11,023		3,777		11,023		3,777	
- IT systems development	16	103,886	114,909	561,075	564,852	103,886	114,909	561,075	564,852
Tangible assets									
- leasehold property	17	283,294		316,282		283,294		316,282	
- equipment, fixtures & fittings	17	32,476		52,895		32,476		52,895	
- computer equipment	17	41,005	356,775	52,749	421,926	41,005	356,775	52,749	421,926
Heritage assets									
- library holdings	18		1,296,301		1,306,790		1,296,301		1,306,790
Investments									
- listed and traded investments	19	7,752,463		7,029,972		7,752,463		7,029,972	
- portfolio cash	19	118,118	7,870,581	180,686	7,210,658	118,118	7,870,581	180,686	7,210,658
Total fixed assets:			9,638,566		9,504,226		9,638,566		9,504,226
Current assets									
Stocks	21								
- finished stock		248,139		243,775		248,139		243,775	
- work in progress		56,708		49,860		56,708		49,860	
Debtors	22	298,353		333,383		323,815		356,576	
Investments	23	1,373,414		498,826		1,373,414		498,826	
Cash at bank and in hand		2,060,703		2,314,486		2,030,488		2,286,540	
Total current assets			4,037,317		3,440,330		4,032,564		3,435,577
Liabilities									
Creditors									
- amounts falling due within 1 year	24	(2,939,262)		(2,534,555)		(2,939,262)		(2,534,555)	
Net current assets			1,098,055		905,775		1,093,302		901,022
Total net assets or liabilities			10,736,621		10,410,001		10,731,868		10,405,248
The funds of the charity:	26								
Unrestricted funds	27	7,369,030		7,234,603		7,364,277		7,229,850	
Restricted income funds	28	930,231		881,528		930,231		881,528	
Endowment funds	29	2,437,360		2,293,870		2,437,360		2,293,870	
Total funds			10,736,621		10,410,001		10,731,868		10,405,248

The notes on pages 33-59 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

Approved by the trustees on 6th April 2022 and signed on their behalf by:


 Dr Michael Daly
 President


 Dr. Keith Myers
 Treasurer

7. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2021

	Note	2021 £	2020 £
Cash flows from operating activities:			
<i>Net cash provided by operating activities:</i>	33	669,702	(269,766)
<i>Tax paid</i>	36	-	-
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Dividends and interest from investments:	5	127,143	141,622
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	16,17,18	(252,338)	(187,630)
Proceeds from sale of investments:	19	2,778,504	2,210,638
Purchase of investments:	19	(2,724,490)	(2,122,722)
<i>Net cash provided by investing activities:</i>		(71,181)	41,908
Cash flows from financing activities:			
<i>Net cash provided by financing activities:</i>		-	-
<i>Change in cash and cash equivalents in the reporting period:</i>		598,521	(227,858)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period:	34	2,813,312	3,042,036
Change in cash and cash equivalents due to exchange rate movements:	20	22,284	(866)
<i>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period:</i>	34	3,434,117	2,813,312

The notes on pages 33-59 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

8. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements

1 Accounting policies

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently in the preparation of the financial statements.

(a) Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards, the Charities Act 2011, and the Statement of Recommended Practice, Accounting and Reporting by Charities ('SORP'), effective 1 January 2019 and Financial Reporting Standard ('FRS') 102, which the Society has adopted. The 2005 Charities SORP, which has been withdrawn but is still referred to in the extant Charities (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008, is not used in order for the financial statements to show a true and fair view in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accountancy Practice effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019.

Figures are prepared using the historical cost convention, with the exception of investments which are included at market value.

The Charity constitutes a public benefit entity as defined by FRS102.

The financial statements are presented in sterling, which is also the functional currency of the charity. The amounts are presented to the nearest £1.

The Society's accounts are prepared on the basis that it is a going concern. It continues to produce an annual surplus of income over expenditure and has set its 2021 budget on the reasonable assumption that this will continue. In the light of the ongoing impact of Covid 19 pandemic, the Trustees and management have re-assessed and updated the forecast and are confident there are sufficient reserves to continue operating for the foreseeable future. The Society continues to monitor events as they unfold, and the forward projections are updated accordingly.

The Trustees confirm that at the time of approving the financial statements, and based on their forecasts until 30 June 2023, there is a reasonable expectation that the Society has adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. In arriving at this conclusion, the Trustees have taken account of current and anticipated financial performance in the current economic conditions, and the Society's reserves position. At 31 December 2021, the Society held unrestricted cash balances of £3.4m and unrestricted investments of £5.2m.

(b) Changes in accounting policy

There were no changes to accounting policies in the 2021 financial year.

(c) Consolidated accounts

These financial statements are consolidated, bringing together on a line by line basis the accounts of the Geological Society of London and its wholly owned subsidiary trading company: Geological Trading Limited. The reporting dates for both entities is 31 December of each year.

Separate Statements of Financial Activities and Balance Sheets are also provided that show the charity-only position at the reporting date. The results, assets and liabilities of Geological Trading Limited are shown in Note 32.

(d) Income

Income is recognised and accounted for on an accruals basis. This means that it is attributed to the reporting year to which it relates rather than the year in which it may be received. For example, income received which relates to activities and benefits that occur in the following year is excluded from the Statement of Financial Activities and is included as deferred income in the Balance Sheet. All income of this nature will be released to the Statement of Financial Activities in the financial year that the activities and benefits occur.

Fellowship fees, Corporate Affiliate fees and subscriptions for publications are usually collected in the months leading up to the membership year (and financial year) to which they relate. Generally, those fees collected from September of each year when the fee renewal process is commenced are attributable to the following year and treated as set out above. Income relating to conferences, events and room-hire may also be received in advance and so is treated in accordance with the accruals concept.

Recognised income collected through Fellowship fees and a proportion of income collected as Corporate Affiliate fees is re-allocated to those activities from which the fee payers derive benefit. Note 3 provides further detail.

Income from legacies is recognised when receipt becomes probable, i.e., probate is granted, the executors have established that sufficient funds exist for distribution, and any conditions attached are either discharged or fall within the Society's control.

Any tax credit arising on income received net of tax is accrued as part of the income arising. Legacies are recognised when there is a legal entitlement, it is probable that they will be received and when they are measurable with sufficient reliability.

(e) Expenditure

Expenditure is recognized and accounted for on an accruals basis. This means that it is attributed to the reporting year to which it relates rather than the year in which it may be made. For example, creditor invoices received after year-end but relating to goods or services received by the Society prior to year-end are included as costs in the Statement of Financial Activities and shown as accruals in the Balance Sheet.

Expenditure relating to purchase of fixed assets is capitalized and not included in the Statement of Financial Activities at point of purchase. Depreciation is charged back to the Statement of Financial Activities, however, over the useful life of the asset. Notes 16-18 set out further details of capital costs, depreciation and net book value held.

Expenditure relating to support activities, facilities costs and governance is allocated to front-line activities in the form of overheads. Note 9 describes how this is done.

Grants payable are charged in the year when an obligation arises in accordance with the requirements of the Charities SORP 2019 and are allocated to appropriate charitable expenditure headings.

The Society makes contributions to a group personal pension scheme. The pension cost charge shown represents contributions payable by the Society to the scheme. Any difference between amounts charged in the Statement of Financial Activities and paid to the pension scheme is included in the balance sheet as a liability or asset.

Value Added Tax on purchases and expenses, the reclamation of which is disallowed under partial exemption regulations, is charged as a cost against activities during the year.

(f) Accounting estimates and judgements

Accounting estimates and judgements are continually evaluated based upon experience and reasonable expectations of future events. These include:

- (i) *Income recognition of legacies* – income may be recognized prior to receipt of all funds from a legacy. Where this is the case an estimate of the likely benefit will be made based upon information available from the donor's estate.
- (ii) *Provisions for bad debt* – the Society provides in full for all debt that is over 12 months old. This is based upon experience and ongoing review of debt recovery. Any debt adjudged unrecoverable is fully written off.
- (iii) *Provisions for lease payments due* – provisions are included in creditors for the sums calculated as due under the lease but not yet billed by the landlord's agent.
- (iv) *Reserves* – the Society's reserves policy is set out at Section 1.3.2 and is based upon covering expenditure for up to nine months.

(g) Foreign currencies

Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the rate of exchange ruling at the Balance Sheet date. Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the rate ruling at the date of the transaction. All differences are taken to the Statement of Financial Activities as foreign exchange gains or losses.

(h) Fixed assets

Redevelopment of the Society's website, which is seen as an important mechanism for delivering its charitable activities, is classified as an intangible fixed asset. Upgrade of core business systems, and those used for Fellowship and Publishing is treated in the same way. Note 16 sets out further details of capital costs, amortization and net book value held.

Tangible fixed assets include improvements to the leasehold property occupied by the Society at Burlington House, capitalized equipment, fixtures and fittings at both London and Bath sites, and computer equipment. Note 17 details costs, depreciation and net book value held, as well as the basis for charging depreciation to Income and Expenditure accounts. No land is owned by the Society.

The Society classifies its library collection and collection of portraits, busts, historical furniture and the Society's Charter as heritage assets. Note 18 sets out how such assets are treated.

Equities and bonds held by the Society to generate income over a period longer than a single year are classified as fixed asset investments. Note 19 sets out further details.

(i) Current assets

The Society holds stock of scientific publications produced by its Publishing House, as well as a small stock of works produced by third parties for re-sale. These are recognized as current assets in the balance sheet and Note 21 provides further detail, including policy on the treatment of Work in Progress.

Debtors include amounts owed to the Society and incorporate a provision for bad debt. This is based on providing for non-payment of all debt that is more than 12 months old. Note 22 sets out further details.

In addition to its fixed asset investments, the Society separately operates a money market account, which is classified as current asset investments. These are further described in Note 23.

Cash is held by the Society and its Regional Groups primarily in Sterling but also in US Dollars and Euros. Foreign currency is accounted for as set out above.

(j) Current liabilities

Creditors include amounts owed by the Society. Deferred income collected during the year but relating to following years (see above) is also classified as a creditor. Note 24 sets out further details.

(k) Funds and reserves

The Society recognizes the following classifications of funds and reserves:

- (i) **Unrestricted general funds** – balances arising from income that is not otherwise restricted or designated in any manner;
- (ii) **Unrestricted designated funds** – unrestricted balances that the trustees have earmarked for specific purposes (and which may be re-assigned at trustees' discretion);
- (iii) **Restricted income funds** – balances that are restricted by a deed of trust to use only for specific purposes;
- (iv) **Endowment funds** – expendable endowments where the trustees have the power to convert funds into income as established by the terms of the trust under which the endowment was provided;

Notes 26 to 29 analyse the make-up of these funds and include summaries of each separate, material fund. Note 30 analyses how assets are allocated across funds.

The reserves policy set by the trustees is to build and maintain a contingency sufficient to cover nine months of core operational expenditure (within a range of 20% above or below this value). Note 31 sets out how this is calculated.

As a result of its review of funds in 2016, Council also adopted a Policy for Effective Use of Funds, which will govern how income held in different funds types is applied, taking into account any restrictions imposed by donors or by the nature of the fund.

(l) Cash flow statement

A consolidated cash flow statement is provided that is compliant with FRS 102 and the Charity SORP 2019. Notes 33 and 34 detail reconciliation of the financial statements to the cash flow statement and total cash and cash equivalents.

No charity only cash flow statement has been prepared as advantage has been taken of the reduced disclosure framework at paragraph 1.12 of FRS 102.

2 Donations and legacies

During the year the Society received a number of donations totalling £55.3k (2020: £47.6k).

The Directors of Geological Trading Ltd (GTL) have entered into a Deed of Covenant whereby profits are automatically donated to the Society. These profits will be included in the financial statements. In 2021, GTL donated £6.6k to its parent.

3 Income from charitable activities

Income from the Society's charitable activities is segmented into the following areas of activity: Science and Education; Professional and Academic Standards; Scholarly Publishing; Library and Archives. In previous years, Fellowship and Corporate Patrons' fees were allocated across these four different areas of activity. After a review, it was decided to discontinue this approach so as to give a more transparent view of the sources of income for each

activity segment. Consequently, no fee reallocation was made in 2021 and 2020 numbers were adjusted to allow comparison.

Analysis of charitable income:

Analysis of	2021				2020			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds (Restated)	Restricted Funds (Restated)	Endowment Funds (Restated)	Total Funds (Restated)
Charitable activity	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
3.a Science & Education								
Flagship meetings & events	61,572	-	-	61,572	30,442	-	-	30,442
Energy Group meetings	110,536	-	-	110,536	123,626	-	-	123,626
Other meetings & events	70,944	-	-	70,944	500	-	-	500
Grants & other direct funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Friends of the GSL	-	-	-	-	(263)	-	-	(263)
Other Income	4,837	-	-	4,837	6,915	-	-	6,915
Sub-total:	247,889	-	-	247,889	161,220	-	-	161,220
3.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship & Chartership fees	1,841,991	-	-	1,841,991	1,808,408	-	-	1,808,408
Corporate Patrons fees	20,611	52,736	-	73,347	148,662	-	-	148,662
Accreditation	19,600	-	-	19,600	20,350	-	-	20,350
Specialist & Regional Groups	30	-	-	30	19,469	-	-	19,469
Other Fellowship Income	-	-	-	-	288	-	-	288
Sub-total:	1,882,232	52,736	-	1,934,968	1,997,177	-	-	1,997,177
3.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	257,929	-	-	257,929	212,630	-	-	212,630
Lyell Collection	1,546,831	-	-	1,546,831	1,646,365	-	-	1,646,365
GSL journals	363,305	-	-	363,305	525,086	-	-	525,086
Non-GSL Journals	30,066	-	-	30,066	35,583	-	-	35,583
Geology Today	12,086	-	-	12,086	13,472	-	-	13,472
Geofacets	46,755	-	-	46,755	30,109	-	-	30,109
Geoscientist	3,011	-	-	3,011	4,537	-	-	4,537
GSW Ebooks	92,761	-	-	92,761	67,389	-	-	67,389
Royalties & copying income	100,840	-	-	100,840	213,090	-	-	213,090
Other Publishing Income	380	-	-	380	670	-	-	670
Sub-total:	2,453,964	-	-	2,453,964	2,748,931	-	-	2,748,931
3.d Library & Archives								
Library Income	4,634	-	-	4,634	6,454	-	-	6,454
Sub-total:	4,634	-	-	4,634	6,454	-	-	6,454
Grand total:	4,588,719	52,736	-	4,641,455	4,913,782	-	-	4,913,782

4 Other trading activities

Consolidated Income Analysis of	2021				2020			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds (Restated)	Restricted Funds (Restated)	Endowment Funds (Restated)	Total Funds (Restated)
Other trading activities	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire: Fellows & associates	1,350	-	-	1,350	14,937	-	-	14,937
Room hire: subsidiary company	2,099	-	-	2,099	-	-	-	-
Catering: Fellows & associates	-	-	-	-	28,132	-	-	28,132
Catering: subsidiary company	5,682	-	-	5,682	-	-	-	-
Other activities	14,800	-	-	14,800	(8,842)	-	-	(8,842)
Grand total:	23,931	-	-	23,931	34,227	-	-	34,227

Charity-only Income Analysis of	2021				2020			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds (Restated)	Restricted Funds (Restated)	Endowment Funds (Restated)	Total Funds (Restated)
Other trading activities	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire: Fellows & associates	16,449	-	-	16,449	24,808	-	-	24,808
Catering: Fellows & associates	-	-	-	-	26,772	-	-	26,772
Other activities	-	-	-	-	(20,227)	-	-	(20,227)
Grand total:	16,449	-	-	16,449	31,353	-	-	31,353

5 Investment income

Analysis of Investment income	2021				2020			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Investment income received	117,915	9,047	-	126,962	126,673	9,852	-	136,525
Bank interest on funds held	181	-	-	181	5,097	-	-	5,097
Grand total:	118,096	9,047	-	127,143	131,770	9,852	-	141,622

Note: Investment income received on the proportion of the portfolio allocated to endowment funds is treated as unrestricted.

6 Other income

Analysis of Other income	2021				2020			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Grant Income (2020 Furlough grants)	-	1,000	-	1,000	163,779	-	-	163,779
Other Income	17,957	-	-	17,957	2,217	-	-	2,217
Grand total:	17,957	1,000	-	18,957	165,996	-	-	165,996

7 Expenditure on raising funds

Expenditure relating to trading and investment activities is shown below. This includes a fair share of support and governance costs, apportioned to the Society's activities as explained in Note 9.

Non-staff costs include payments to outside bodies for the provision of catering services. Direct staff costs represent the time of a member of the Conference Office who is involved in administering room hire bookings.

7.a Room hire and catering

Analysis of Consolidated	2021				2020			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Room hire & catering costs	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire costs	4,281	-	-	4,281	9,748	-	-	9,748
Catering costs	1,249	-	-	1,249	22,779	-	-	22,779
Overheads recharged	53,143	-	-	53,143	39,223	-	-	39,223
Grand total:	58,673	-	-	58,673	71,750	-	-	71,750

Analysis of Charity Only	2021				2020			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Room hire & catering costs	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire costs	4,281	-	-	4,281	9,748	-	-	9,748
Catering costs	1,249	-	-	1,249	21,223	-	-	21,223
Overheads recharged	53,143	-	-	53,143	39,223	-	-	39,223
Grand total:	58,673	-	-	58,673	70,194	-	-	70,194

7.b Investment management

Investment management costs are allocated across fund classes on the basis of share of the total investment fund attributable to each class.

Management costs for the year amounted to :

Analysis of Investment Management Costs	2021 Total Costs £	2020 Total Costs £
Management Fee	55,128	49,172
Overheads recharged	5,813	5,522
	-	-
Grand total:	60,941	54,694

8 Expenditure on charitable activities

Analysis of charitable expenditure:

Analysis of Charitable activity	2021				2020			
	Unrestricted Funds £	Restricted Funds £	Endowment Funds £	Total Funds £	Unrestricted Funds £	Restricted Funds £	Endowment Funds £	Total Funds £
8.a Science & education								
Flagship meetings & events	16,092	-	-	16,092	27,797	-	-	27,797
Energy Group meetings	(7,763)	-	-	(7,763)	7,728	-	-	7,728
Other scientific & educational events	771	-	-	771	7,581	-	-	7,581
Science & Education Committee	19,633	51,958	2,200	73,791	18,911	26,504	1,511	46,926
Direct staff costs	393,185	11,155	-	404,340	454,640	-	-	454,640
Overheads recharged	624,789	-	-	624,789	564,718	-	-	564,718
Sub-total:	1,046,707	63,113	2,200	1,112,020	1,081,375	26,504	1,511	1,109,390
8.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship support	90,124	-	-	90,124	77,067	-	-	77,067
Corporate Patrons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accreditation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Committee	4,283	-	-	4,283	1,315	-	-	1,315
Specialist & Regional Groups	15,995	-	-	15,995	51,808	-	-	51,808
Direct staff costs	191,566	-	-	191,566	221,567	-	-	221,567
Overheads recharged	271,471	-	-	271,471	230,296	-	-	230,296
Sub-total:	573,439	-	-	573,439	582,053	-	-	582,053
8.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	218,104	-	-	218,104	217,336	-	-	217,336
Lyell Collection	148,359	-	-	148,359	162,588	-	-	162,588
GSL journals	72,294	-	-	72,294	231,122	-	-	231,122
Non-GSL Journals	21,251	-	-	21,251	23,650	-	-	23,650
Geoscientist	105,369	-	-	105,369	167,469	-	-	167,469
GSW E-books	-	-	-	-	359	-	-	359
Publishing House running costs	177,359	-	-	177,359	223,123	-	-	223,123
Direct staff costs	888,696	-	-	888,696	874,204	-	-	874,204
Overheads recharged	824,238	-	-	824,238	682,652	-	-	682,652
Sub-total:	2,455,670	-	-	2,455,670	2,582,503	-	-	2,582,503
8.d Library & Archives								
Library running costs	146,528	-	-	146,528	147,865	-	-	147,865
Direct staff costs	163,954	-	-	163,954	293,001	-	-	293,001
Overheads recharged	705,122	-	-	705,122	673,120	-	-	673,120
Sub-total:	1,015,604	-	-	1,015,604	1,113,986	-	-	1,113,986
Grand total:	5,091,420	63,113	2,200	5,156,733	5,359,917	26,504	1,511	5,387,932

9 Support, facilities and governance costs

The Society identifies three types of support cost relating to: facilities; support staff; and governance. Each is allocated to charitable activities on the bases set out below in methods of calculation adopted by the Society in 2015.

(i) Facilities costs

Facilities costs are those relating to the running of the buildings occupied by the Society. Those used at Bath by the Publishing House are 100% attributable to Publishing activities and included in Publishing House running costs. The costs of Burlington House, however, are allocated across support and frontline services on the basis of space usage.

Analysis of Facilities costs	2021 Total Costs £	2020 Total Costs £
Burlington House running & maintenance costs	577,259	622,986
Facilities manager staff cost	32,803	68,078
Grand total:	610,062	691,064

Note: £116,202 of the above total in 2021 (2020: £131,632) is allocated to support staff and governance costs before being re-allocated as part of those costs. Lower staff, energy and consummables costs arising from the pandemic contributed to the reduction in BH running costs in 2021 compared to 2020

(ii) Support costs

These costs relate to the Society's general management and administration functions that provide a support service across the whole organization. This includes both staff, non-staff expenditure and depreciation for the following:

Analysis of Support costs	2021 Total Costs £	2020 Total Costs £
Executive	391,987	325,942
Finance	306,598	412,402
HR Support	98,442	124,933
IT Support	508,503	436,545
Marketing	-	-
Other Projects	30,583	31,787
Restructuring Costs	-	141,454
Business Development	90,543	89,120
Sub Total Support Costs:	1,426,656	1,562,183
Fixed Asset Impairment	493,083	-
Grand Total Support Costs:	1,919,739	1,562,183

(iii) Governance costs

These relate to the overview provided by the Trustees through Council and by independent audit scrutiny of the Society's accounts. Governance costs are shared on the basis of total income for each activity, this being deemed to reflect the levels of scrutiny each is likely to require from both audit and Trustees.

Analysis of Governance costs	2021 Total Costs £	2020 Total Costs £
Audit fees	27,098	22,261
Annual report	1,367	849
Council elections	5,303	5,508
Trustees' expenses	-	1,651
Share of Facilities costs recharged	37,209	43,646
Grand total:	70,977	73,915

(iv) Allocation of support costs

Support costs are shown individually against activities in notes 7 and 8. The following table shows the reconciliation of total costs with the analysis above.

Support Cost Allocation

	2021				2020			
	Facilities £	Support Costs £	Governance £	Total Costs £	Facilities £	Support Costs £	Governance £	Total Costs £
Charitable activities								
Science & education	127,195	490,285	7,309	624,789	153,116	403,778	7,824	564,718
Professional & academic standards	23,442	239,695	8,334	271,471	26,554	195,051	8,691	230,296
Scholarly publishing	7,652	773,562	43,024	824,238	8,667	629,484	44,501	682,652
Library & archives	305,773	392,228	7,121	705,122	346,373	319,175	7,572	673,120
Other activities								
Trading	29,454	21,790	1,899	53,143	24,332	12,922	1,969	39,223
Investments	344	2,179	3,290	5,813	390	1,773	3,358	5,521
	493,860	1,919,739	70,977	2,484,576	559,432	1,562,183	73,915	2,195,530

The allocation to trading includes charges that are levied on the trading subsidiary (see Note 7.a) as well as charges on the Society's charitable room-hire activities.

10 Trustees' remuneration and expenses

None of the trustees have been paid any remuneration or received other benefits from an employment with the Society or related entity. Expenses claimed by trustees or met directly by the Society are to cover costs incurred whilst fulfilling their duties. These relate primarily to travel and accommodation.

Analysis of Trustees' expenses	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £
Total value of expenses paid	759	1,651
Total number of trustees paid	3	11

11 Transactions with related parties

Given the impact of the pandemic, The Society elected not to recharge costs to its trading company, Geological Trading Limited. The charge was therefore £0 (2020: £0).

12 Staff costs and employee benefits

Total staff costs for the Society are set out below:

Analysis of Staff costs	2021 Total Costs £	2020 Total Costs £
Wages and salaries	1,881,929	2,080,447
Social security costs	199,948	226,532
Pension contributions	176,264	190,819
Redundancy Costs	-	141,454
Sub-total:	2,258,141	2,639,252
Temps & agency staff	169,999	258,984
Staff insurance	15,686	24,519
Recruitment costs	4,122	15,397
Sub-total:	189,807	298,900
Grand total:	2,447,948	2,938,152

Pension contributions represent employer payments made by the Society during the year into its group personal pension scheme. Contributions are paid at a rate of 10% of salary cost by the Society and 5% by employees.

13 Staff numbers

Total staff numbers (full time equivalent) by activity for the reporting period were as follows:

Analysis of Staff numbers (average FTE equivalent headcount)	2021 Totals	2020 Totals
Charitable activities		
Science & education	7.8	10.5
Professional & academic standards	3.1	3.9
Scholarly publishing	19.2	19.4
Library & archives	3.4	6.1
Other activities		
Trading	0.2	0.2
Investments	0.1	0.1
Support		
Support staff	8.9	9.2
Grand total:	42.7	49.4

14 Remuneration of higher paid staff

Employees who received total payments in excess of £60,000 (excluding employer pension costs) for the reporting period fell into the following ranges:

	2021 Number	2020 Number
£130,000 - £139,999	1	1
£100,000 - £109,999	1	
£90,000 - £99,999	-	1
£70,000 - £79,999	2	1
£60,000 - £69,999	2	1
	6	4

15 Remuneration of key management personnel

The total employee benefits of the 4 (2020:4) key management personnel during the year, which comprised salary and pension benefits, were £388,585 (2020: £409,729) and Employer's National Insurance of £48,769 (2020: £46,664).

16 Intangible assets: website and systems development

Major redevelopment of the Society's website and business systems is capitalized at cost and amortized at a rate of 25% per annum with the expectation of a four-year life-cycle. This policy is reviewed and amended from time to time as is appropriate. Costs of running and maintaining the website are charged directly to income and expenditure accounts, together with amortization charges on the capitalized sum. IT Systems includes membership, finance and publishing systems. Implementation of the membership system, based on the Microsoft Dynamics 365 platform, was being amortised over a 10-year period. During 2021, the Society decided to replatform its CRM system, with an alternative product expected to operate from early 2023. A consequence of this decision was to impair the unamortized portion of the original development cost and recognise the charge in 2021.

Analysis of Intangible assets	Website		IT Systems		Total Intangible Assets	
	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	211,405	211,405	894,412	894,412	1,105,817	1,105,817
- Acquisitions in year:	11,023	-	104,434	-	115,457	-
- Disposals in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Revaluations in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Impairment provisions	(211,405)	-	(735,082)	-	(946,487)	-
- Transfers in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost or valuation carried forward:	11,023	211,405	263,764	894,412	274,787	1,105,817
Cumulative amortization b/fwd:	(207,628)	(204,017)	(333,337)	(227,717)	(540,965)	(431,734)
- Adjustments on disposal:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Amortization charged:	(2,511)	(3,611)	(76,748)	(105,620)	(79,259)	(109,231)
- Impairment provisions	210,139	-	250,207	-	460,346	-
Cumulative amortization c/fwd:	-	(207,628)	(159,878)	(333,337)	(159,878)	(540,965)
Net book value brought forward:	3,777	7,388	561,075	666,695	564,852	674,083
Total movements in year:	7,246	(3,611)	(457,189)	(105,620)	(449,943)	(109,231)
Net book value carried forward:	11,023	3,777	103,886	561,075	114,909	564,852

17 Tangible assets

Tangible fixed assets are capitalized at cost and depreciated at the following rates calculated to write-off the value of each asset evenly over its expected useful life:

Leasehold property:	10% per annum
Equipment, fixtures and fittings:	15% per annum
Computer equipment:	25% per annum

Analysis of Tangible assets	Property		Equipment		Computers		Total Tangible Assets	
	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	1,503,491	1,551,051	853,015	853,015	1,961,118	1,944,845	4,317,624	4,348,911
- Acquisitions in year:	-	-	-	-	23,325	16,273	23,325	16,273
- Disposals in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Revaluations in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Impairment provisions	-	(47,560)	(20,125)	-	(24,669)	-	(44,794)	(47,560)
- Transfers in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost or valuation carried forward:	1,503,491	1,503,491	832,890	853,015	1,959,774	1,961,118	4,296,155	4,317,624
Cumulative depreciation b/fwd:	(1,187,209)	(1,153,713)	(800,120)	(775,490)	(1,908,369)	(1,876,720)	(3,895,698)	(3,805,923)
- Adjustments on disposal/write-off:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Depreciation charged:	(32,988)	(33,496)	(19,200)	(24,630)	(29,344)	(31,649)	(81,532)	(89,775)
- Impairment provisions	-	-	18,906	-	18,944	-	37,850	-
- Transfers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cumulative depreciation c/fwd:	(1,220,197)	(1,187,209)	(800,414)	(800,120)	(1,918,769)	(1,908,369)	(3,939,380)	(3,895,698)
Net book value brought forward:	316,282	397,338	52,895	77,525	52,749	68,125	421,926	542,988
Total movements in year:	(32,988)	(81,056)	(20,419)	(24,630)	(11,744)	(15,376)	(65,151)	(121,062)
Net book value carried forward:	283,294	316,282	32,476	52,895	41,005	52,749	356,775	421,926

18 Heritage assets

The Society classifies the following assets as Heritage Assets within the terms defined by the Charities SORP 2019:

- (i) the Library (collection of books, maps and journals); and
- (ii) portraits, busts, historical furniture and the Society's Royal Charter.

The Society's Heritage Assets are held in order to provide a single archive of geological knowledge for the benefit of future generations. Economic benefit is not derived through trade or investment for future trade but through the membership fees individuals and corporate bodies are prepared to pay in order to access this material for research and reference purposes. The duration of scientific currency, which drives this model, varies from item to item but diminishes over time. Even allowing for geological texts having a longer shelf-life than those of other sciences, it is estimated that this period does not exceed 20 years.

The Society's policy on the valuation of Heritage Assets, therefore, is to report capital value on the Balance Sheet at cost value, where known, and to depreciate assets over 20 years through a charge to income and expenditure.

The Society only disposes of heritage assets in the event that there is a duplicate surplus to requirements or if an asset has reached the end of its useful life and does not warrant preservation. Library holdings, portraits and busts acquired prior to 2001 are not shown in the balance sheet as their cost value is unknown and alternative forms of valuation would not reliably reflect the economic value at a reasonable cost.

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

Annual report and financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2021

Analysis of Heritage assets	Heritage Assets	
	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	2,447,352	2,275,995
- Acquisitions in year:	113,556	171,357
- Disposals in year:	-	-
- Revaluations in year:	-	-
- Transfers in year:	-	-
Cost or valuation carried forward:	2,560,908	2,447,352
Cumulative depreciation brought forward:	(1,140,562)	(1,017,999)
- Adjustments on disposal:	-	-
- Depreciation charged:	(124,045)	(122,563)
- Impairment provisions	-	-
- Transfers:	-	-
Cumulative depreciation carried forward:	(1,264,607)	(1,140,562)
Net book value brought forward:	1,306,790	1,257,996
Total movements in year:	(10,489)	48,794
Net book value carried forward:	1,296,301	1,306,790

Analysis of Net Book Value by class of assets	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £
(i) General holdings	-	-
(ii) Books	27,829	31,952
(iii) Bindings	49,350	55,294
(iv) Maps	22,765	25,856
(v) Periodicals	1,196,357	1,193,688
Grand total:	1,296,301	1,306,790

The Charities SORP 2019 requires that the Society provide a 5-year summary of Heritage Asset transactions. This is set out below:

Five-year summary of Heritage asset transactions	2017 £	2018 £	2019 £	2020 £	2021 £
Cost of acquisition:					
(i) General holdings	-	-	-	-	-
(ii) Books	3,119	3,934	615	809	-
(iii) Bindings	6,585	6,713	6,609	-	-
(iv) Maps	699	2,002	1,320	-	-
(v) Periodicals	135,570	151,998	163,150	170,548	113,556
	145,973	164,647	171,694	171,357	113,556

In none of the years shown were there any donated assets, disposals or impairments, the value of which is required to be disclosed. Assets are reviewed on an annual basis for any impairments in value other than depreciation already accounted for.

19 Fixed asset investments

Fixed asset investments include equities and bonds held by the Society to generate income, together with any associated portfolio cash. Investments are stated at cost value when purchased and at market value (being the bid price value of the asset), as advised by the Society's Investment Managers, on the last trading day before the year end. Only those investments that are held to generate long-term income and capital growth are shown within fixed assets; those purchased as part of treasury management, which are intended to be held for less than one year, are shown as current assets. Any unrealized and realized gains arising from fixed asset investments are taken to the fund for which the investments are held and shown at the appropriate point on the Statement of Financial Activities.

Income earned by invested funds and charges levied are apportioned across funds on the basis of share of total capital. As at the end of the current and previous reporting years, funds are invested as set out in the following tables. Investment income, management and other charges are further analysed in notes 5 and 7b to the Financial Statements.

	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Summary of Fixed asset investment totals		
Listed and traded investments	7,752,463	7,029,972
Portfolio cash	118,118	180,686
Grand total:	7,870,581	7,210,658

Movements in invested funds are set out in the following notes.

Analysis of Fixed asset investments	Listed & Traded		Portfolio Cash	
	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2021 Totals £	2020 Totals £
Market valuation brought forward:	7,029,972	6,530,135	180,686	118,572
- Purchases in year at cost:	2,724,490	2,122,722	(2,724,490)	(2,122,722)
- Sales in year at cost:	(2,609,179)	(2,225,905)	2,609,179	2,225,905
- Changes in market value of assets:	607,180	620,059	106,755	29,808
- Foreign Exchange movements	-	(2,704)	1,149	(21,581)
- Other charges and adjustments:	-	(14,335)	(55,161)	(49,296)
Market valuation carried forward:	7,752,463	7,029,972	118,118	180,686

FRS 102 requires that material amounts held within investment classes must be individually identified. The table below sets out the top 20 individual holdings by market value as at 31 December 2021:

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

Annual report and financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2021

Analysis of Significant investments held	Market value at 31 Dec 2021 £
Bonds:-	
SARASIN RESPONSIBLE CORPORATE BOND - I INC	503,726
	503,726
Property & Other funds:-	
THE CHARITIES PROPERTY FUND	460,286
MICROSOFT CORP	224,148
ALPHABET INC-CL C	190,134
MAYFAIR CAPITAL PROPERTY INCOME TRUST CHARITIES GBP	187,777
MASTERCARD INC - A	166,606
CME GROUP INC	163,276
INVESCO PHYSICAL GOLD ETC	155,989
ESSILORLUXOTTICA	155,634
LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE GROUP	152,668
MIDDLEBY CORP	146,860
MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL -CL A	144,567
JACK HENRY & ASSOCIATES INC	142,790
HDFC BANK LTD-ADR	142,352
MERCK & CO. INC.	139,875
ASML HOLDING NV	139,435
ARAMARK	138,237
AMAZON.COM INC	132,929
MEDTRONIC PLC	132,286
SIEMENS AG-REG	131,168
NEXTERA ENERGY INC	129,172
	3,376,189

20 Other gains/(losses) in year

The Society maintains US Dollar bank accounts which are accounted for in these statements at equivalent Sterling value. A strengthening of the Pound against the US Dollar resulted in unrealised losses during the year that were somewhat mitigated by the sale of some dollars during the year as exchange rate conditions allowed.

	2021 £	2020 £
Total value of US Dollar cash at bank included in balance sheet:	1,447,249	549,726
Foreign currency exchange rate gains/(losses) in year:	22,284	(866)

21 Stocks

The Society holds stocks of scientific publications produced by its Publishing House. These are shown in the balance sheet at the lower of cost and net realizable value, less an impairment provision of 4% per month which is charged from the thirteenth month after publication to reflect a decline in value due to age. When stock is sold the costs of sale are transferred to income and expenditure accounts, together with any reversal of impairment charged, to offset sale income.

Income and expenditure relating to unpublished works is recorded as Work in Progress and transferred to stock at cost value on the date of publication. Production schedules vary year on year and this is reflected in variations in value between total finished stock and total Work in Progress.

In addition to its own publications, the Society also buys in and sells on a small stock of third-party published books, also of a geological nature.

Analysis of Stock	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Geological Society finished stock:	245,150	240,196
Geological Society Work In Progress:	56,708	49,860
Third-party sale stock:	2,989	3,579
Total:	304,847	293,635
Total finished stock:	248,139	243,775
Total work in progress:	56,708	49,860
Total:	304,847	293,635

22 Debtors

Debtors include amounts owed to the Society for the provision of goods and services and amounts paid in advance by the Society for goods and services it will receive. Debt is measured at its anticipated recoverable amount, in accordance with the Charities SORP 2019. Debt over 12 months old is provided for in full and written off when adjudged unrecoverable. Where this provision is adjusted year on year, the charge or credit is taken to the Statement of Financial Activities.

Analysis of Debtors	Group		Charity	
	2021 Total £	2020 Total £	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade debtors:	73,671	50,751	60,940	42,969
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	38,193	30,975
Prepayments and accrued income:	198,335	262,631	198,335	262,631
Other debtors:	26,347	20,001	26,347	20,001
Grand total:	298,353	333,383	323,815	356,576

23 Current asset investments

Current asset investments are those balances held by the Society for investment purposes, but which have a maturity date of less than a year. This is a separate portfolio from the Society's long-term investments (set out in note 19), and consists primarily of balances from its current accounts invested on a short-term basis in order to maximize returns on balances held. Current asset investments are shown at Sterling cash value as advised by the Society's bankers on the last day of the financial year.

Analysis of Current asset investments	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Money market account:	1,373,414	498,826
Grand total:	1,373,414	498,826

24 Creditors

Creditors includes those amounts that the Society owes in payment for goods and services received, as well as advance payments received by the Society for goods or services that it is yet to provide. In both cases the settlement date falls within one year and value is measured at anticipated settlement amount, in accordance with the Charities SORP 2019. There are no amounts falling due to creditors after one year. Deferred income represents subscription income paid in 2021 relating to 2022.

Analysis of Creditors	Group		Charity	
	2021 Total £	2020 Total £	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade creditors:	(166,403)	(215,206)	(166,403)	(215,206)
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	-	-
Accruals:	(427,665)	(362,379)	(427,665)	(362,379)
Deferred income:	(2,219,158)	(1,833,795)	(2,219,158)	(1,833,795)
Taxation and social security:	(51,112)	(47,295)	(51,112)	(47,295)
Other creditors:	(74,924)	(75,880)	(74,924)	(75,880)
Grand total:	(2,939,262)	(2,534,555)	(2,939,262)	(2,534,555)

Further analysis of Deferred income	Group		Charity	
	2021 Total £	2020 Total £	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Accruals for payments due in year:				
Income received in advance - Fellowship fees:	(1,391,133)	(1,079,729)	(1,391,133)	(1,079,729)
Income received in advance - Publishing fees and subscriptions:	(828,025)	(754,066)	(828,025)	(754,066)
Grand total:	(2,219,158)	(1,833,795)	(2,219,158)	(1,833,795)

Movement in Deferred income	Group 2021 Total £	Charity 2021 Total £	Group 2020 Total £	Charity 2020 Total £
Balance B/F	(1,833,795)	(1,833,795)	(2,250,350)	(2,250,350)
Amount Released to Income during the year	1,833,795	1,833,795	2,250,350	2,250,350
Amount deferred in the year	(2,219,158)	(2,219,158)	(1,833,795)	(1,833,795)
Balance C/F	(2,219,158)	(2,219,158)	(1,833,795)	(1,833,795)

25 Financial instruments

Analysis of Financial Instruments	Group		Charity	
	2021 Total £	2020 Total £	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Carrying amount of financial assets				
Equity instruments measured at cost less impairment	7,752,463	7,029,972	7,752,463	7,029,972
Debt instruments measured at amortized cost	100,018	70,752	125,480	62,970
<i>being: -</i>				
Trade debtors	73,671	50,751	60,940	42,969
Group undertakings	-	-	38,193	-
Prepayments and accrued income	198,335	262,631	198,335	262,631
Less prepayments and accrued income	(198,335)	(262,631)	(198,335)	(262,631)
Other debtors	26,347	20,001	26,347	20,001
Total carrying amount of financial assets	7,852,481	7,100,724	7,877,943	7,092,942
Carrying amount of financial liabilities				
Liability instruments measured at amortized cost	292,439	338,381	292,439	339,703
<i>being: -</i>				
Trade creditors	166,403	215,206	166,403	215,206
Group undertakings	-	-	-	1,322
Accruals and deferred income	2,646,823	2,196,174	2,646,823	2,196,174
Less accruals and deferred income	(2,646,823)	(2,196,174)	(2,646,823)	(2,196,174)
Taxation and social security	51,112	47,295	51,112	47,295
Other creditors	74,924	75,880	74,924	75,880

In the above table, the debtors and creditors are fully set out for completeness. To the extent prepayments, accrued income, accrued expenditure and deferred income are not required to be disclosed as a financial instrument, they are reversed.

26 Funds summary

The Society's funds are set out in notes 27 to 29 and summarized by type in the following tables:

Summary of Funds	Unrestricted		Restricted		Endowment		Total Funds	
	2021 Total £	2020 Total £	2021 Total £	2020 Total £	2021 Total £	2020 Total £	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Balance brought forward:	7,234,603	6,996,026	881,528	837,016	2,293,870	2,139,064	10,410,001	9,972,106
Income in year:	4,801,965	5,273,418	64,783	29,852	-	-	4,866,748	5,303,270
Expenditure in year:	(5,192,321)	(5,469,514)	(67,042)	(30,016)	(16,984)	(14,846)	(5,276,347)	(5,514,376)
Transfers in year:	30,972	-	-	-	(30,972)	-	-	-
Corporation Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and losses:	493,811	434,673	50,962	44,676	191,446	169,652	736,219	649,001
Balance carried forward:	7,369,030	7,234,603	930,231	881,528	2,437,360	2,293,870	10,736,621	10,410,001

27 Unrestricted funds

The Society holds the following unrestricted funds:

General funds: -

a. General Fund

The Society's General Fund consists of balances of unrestricted income not otherwise allocated to specific or designated funds.

b. Albert & Dennis Curry Funds

Funds arising from donations made by Dennis Curry. In keeping with the origin of the income, these funds are applied from time to time in support of technology and IT development activity.

c. Stephen John Mills Fund

Money was left to the Society without any restriction on use by the estate of Mr Stephen John Mills.

d. Coke Fund

A fund established under the will of Lt Col Basil Elmsley Coke in memory of his cousin's sons, Maj John Sacheverell A'Deane Coke and Maj Edward D'Ewes Fitzgerald Coke, both of whom were killed in action in 1944.

Designated funds: -

e. Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups

The Society allocates a proportion of its income to its Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups. These groups also raise their own funds through course fees, publications and other sundry income. The Trustees have agreed that any accumulated reserves in respect of Groups should be designated as Group Funds. These are held as cash and short-term investments.

f. Burlington House Buildings Fund

This fund was created to provide against future costs chargeable to the Society under the terms of its lease for the occupancy of Burlington House, a Grade II* listed building. From time to time the landlord will carry out major repairs to the fabric of the building and notify the tenants of charges due. The fund is also used for the ongoing upkeep and refurbishment of the internal apartments, which must likewise be maintained to a standard befitting that of a heritage building. In February 2015 Council agreed to set aside additional funds, drawn initially from part of any surplus in the 2014 accounts, to offset likely costs arising from lease renewal in 2015, including legal expenses and associated costs. This has continued in subsequent years and it is anticipated that this fund will be utilised in the event of any move from Burlington House.

g. Other Designated Funds

Consolidated Analysis of	Balance B/fwd	Income	Expenditure	Transfers	Gains	Balance C/fwd
Unrestricted income funds	£	£	£	£	£	£
General funds -						
a. General Fund	(207,166)	4,801,770	(4,699,153)	-	473,373	368,824
b. Curry Funds	3,361,028	-	(493,083)	-	-	2,867,945
c. Mills Fund	307,094	-	-	-	19,341	326,435
d. Coke Fund	1,969,214	-	-	30,972	-	2,000,186
e. Other General Funds	48,323	-	-	-	-	48,323
Sub-total:	5,478,493	4,801,770	(5,192,236)	30,972	492,714	5,611,713
Designated funds -						
f. Constituted groups	138,902	195	(85)	-	1,097	140,109
g. Buildings Fund	1,617,208	-	-	-	-	1,617,208
Sub-total:	1,756,110	195	(85)	-	1,097	1,757,317
Grand Total:	7,234,603	4,801,965	(5,192,321)	30,972	493,811	7,369,030

28 Restricted income funds

The Society holds the following restricted income funds:

a. Henry Woods Fund

Established in 1955 to fund those memoirs deemed too long to be included as part of the Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. In 1960 the Society began its Special Publications series with the purpose of providing this facility. For at least 10 years prior to 2016, however, this fund had not been used to support those publications. As a result of the 2016 Review of Funds, therefore, Council have agreed that this fund will continue to contribute towards the costs of Special Publications.

b. Alan and Charlotte Welch Fund

This fund was created as the result of a legacy from Mr Alan and Mrs Charlotte Welch. The purpose of this legacy is to fund geological research. Although the fund remained untouched for a number of years, following the 2016 Review of Funds it is planned to use it to contribute towards the Society's increased Research Grants scheme, as well as in supporting those conferences and publications that encourage geological research.

c. Other Restricted Income Funds

In addition to the two larger funds described above, the Society has 26 other Restricted Income Funds, each with individual balances of less than £100,000 as at the end of the financial year. The main purpose of these funds is the financing of awards and medals.

Analysis of	Balance					Balance
Restricted income funds	B/fwd	Income	Expenditure	Transfers	Gains	C/fwd
	£	£	£	£	£	£
a. Henry Woods Fund	231,705	3,439	(1,493)	-	19,341	252,992
b. Alan & Charlotte Welch Fund	275,506	4,089	(7,426)	-	22,996	295,165
c. Other Restricted Income Funds	374,317	57,255	(58,123)	-	8,625	382,074
Grand Total:	881,528	64,783	(67,042)	-	50,962	930,231

29 Endowment funds

The Society holds two expendable endowment funds, summarized as follows:

a. Fermor fund

The Fermor Fund is an expendable endowment to further research into the principles governing ore deposition, the occurrence of minerals and of mineral-bearing rocks, and fundamental research into the origins of Pre-Cambrian rocks, including extra-terrestrial occurrence. At present, the majority of this fund is invested, although amounts are also drawn down each year against the publication costs of books and journals that satisfy the terms of this fund. During 2021, a decision was made to draw down significantly more funds from the Fermor endowment to support research compliant with the stipulated conditions of the fund.

b. Robert Scott

In 2013 the Society received an expendable endowment from the Cambridge Arctic Shelf Programme (CASP) in memory of Mr Robert Scott to be used to fund field work within the Arctic Circle.

Analysis of	Balance					Balance
Endowment funds	B/fwd	Income	Expenditure	Transfers	Gains	C/fwd
	£	£	£	£	£	£
a. Fermor	2,228,727	-	(14,364)	(30,972)	186,000	2,369,391
b. Robert Scott	65,143	-	(2,620)	-	5,446	67,969
Grand Total	2,293,870	-	(16,984)	(30,972)	191,446	2,437,360

30 Summary of net assets by funds category

Summary of Net assets by funds category		2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Unrestricted funds	Fixed assets	1,656,081	2,168,669
	Investments	5,199,306	4,740,256
	Net current assets	513,643	325,678
	Sub-total:	7,369,030	7,234,603
Restricted funds	Fixed assets	111,904	124,899
	Investments	561,172	514,945
	Net current assets	257,155	241,684
	Sub-total:	930,231	881,528
Endowment funds	Fixed assets	-	-
	Investments	2,110,102	1,955,457
	Net current assets	327,258	338,413
	Sub-total:	2,437,360	2,293,870
Grand Total:		10,736,621	10,410,001

31 Reserves

Free reserves are calculated according to the Charities SORP 2019 as the total of unrestricted funds, excluding any investments and net current assets in designated funds or other commitments of funds not provided in the accounts or held as fixed assets.

Calculation of Free reserves	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Investments held in unrestricted funds	5,199,306	4,740,256
Net current assets held in unrestricted funds*	1,904,776	1,405,407
	7,104,082	6,145,663
Less: investments and assets held in designated funds	(1,757,317)	(1,756,110)
*adjusted for deferred income		
Free Reserves:	5,346,765	4,389,553

In 2022, Council agreed to a revised risk-based method to determine a free reserves target. The method requires future income and expenditure to be assessed for reliability and commitment respectively, with sufficient reserve to be set aside to mitigate unforeseen adverse changes to predicted income and expenditure. In addition, future planned capital and project expenditure and contingency is taken into account to ascertain the minimum reserve to set aside on any year. The proposed reserve figure is examined by FPC and a recommendation is put before Council for approval.

	2021 Total £000	2020 Total £000
Determination of Free Reserve Requirement		
Free reserves as calculated above:	5,347	4,390
Provision for unforeseen shortfall of income over expenditure in next financial year	749	5,387
Provision for future capital expenditure, future income over expenditure shortfalls and contingency	1,818	
Reserves Target	2,567	4,040
Free Reserves expressed as a percentage of Core Operational Expenditure:	208%	81.5%

32 Geological Trading Limited

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company Number 3522033, is a wholly-owned trading subsidiary of the Geological Society of London, offering room hire and catering services. The company's results are consolidated into this statement of accounts on a line by line basis and are summarized as follows:

	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Geological Trading Limited Summary balance sheet		
Assets		
- debtors:	12,733	7,784
- cash at bank and in hand:	30,218	27,947
Liabilities		
- creditors falling due within one year:	(38,195)	(30,975)
Total net assets or liabilities:	4,756	4,756
Funds		
- retained profit / (losses):	4,754	4,754
- share capital:	2	2
Total funds:	4,756	4,756

Share capital consists of 2 ordinary shares, each of £1, allotted and fully called-up.

	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Geological Trading Limited Summary statement of income, expenditure and retained earnings		
Turnover:	7,482	2,874
Cost of sales:	-	(1,556)
Administrative expenses:	(840)	(658)
Operating profit before taxation	6,642	660
Tax liability	-	-
Charitable donation to parent	(6,642)	(32,297)
Retained profit for financial year	-	(31,637)
Funds brought forward	-	31,637
Funds carried forward	-	-

33 Reconciliation of net income to net cash flow from operating activities

Reconciliation of Net income to net cash flow from operating activities	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Net income for the reporting period as per Statement of Financial Activities:	304,336	438,761
Adjusted for -		
Depreciation charges:	284,836	321,569
(Gains) / losses on investments:	(713,935)	(649,867)
Impairment loss on tangible and intangible fixed assets	493,083	47,560
Dividends and interest from investments:	(127,143)	(141,622)
Decrease/ (increase) in stocks:	(11,212)	(50,198)
Decrease/ (increase) in debtors:	35,030	(20,859)
Increase/ (decrease) in creditors:	404,707	(215,110)
Net cash provided by operating activities:	669,702	(269,766)

34 Analysis of cash and cash equivalents

Analysis of Cash and cash equivalents	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Cash in hand:	2,060,703	2,314,486
Notice deposits (less than 3 months):	1,373,414	498,826
Total cash and cash equivalents:	3,434,117	2,813,312

Analysis of changes in net debt	Balance B/fwd £	Cashflows £	Other non-cash changes £	Balance C/fwd £
Cash and cash equivalents				
Cash	2,813,312	620,805	-	3,434,117
Cash equivalents	-	-	-	-
	2,813,312	620,805	-	3,434,117
Borrowings	-	-	-	-
Total	2,813,312	620,805	-	3,434,117

35 Operating Lease Commitments

Operating Lease Commitments	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
Payments due:		
Not later than one year	6,772	11,711
Later than one year and not later than five years	13,455	18,747
Later than five years		-
Total operating lease commitments:	20,227	30,458

36 Taxation

Taxation	2021 Total £	2020 Total £
The tax charge on the profit for the period was as follows:		
UK Corporation Tax at 19%	-	-
Tax on Profit	-	-

37 Related Party Transactions

During 2021 and 2020, there were no related party transactions.

THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

England & Wales - Charity number 210161

Accounts



The
Geological
Society

REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Year ended 31 December 2020

The Geological Society of London

Registered Charity Number 210161

1. Report of the trustees	3
1.1 Objectives and activities	3
1.2 Achievements and performance	6
1.3 Financial review	8
1.4 Plans for future periods	13
1.5 Structure, governance and management	14
1.6 Reference and administrative details	18
2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Executive Secretary	20
3. Responsibilities of the trustees	24
4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London	25
5. Statements of Financial Activities	28
6. Balance Sheets at 31 December 2020	30
7. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2020	31
8. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements	32

1. Report of the trustees

1.1 Objectives and activities

This report provides information intended to help the user understand:

- the Society's aims and how they fulfil its legal purposes;
- the activities that the Society undertakes; and
- the achievements of the Society.

This includes explanation of the Society's purpose, its strategies for achieving objectives, and how the activities undertaken contribute to fulfilling its aims.

1.1.1 Purpose and aims of the Society

The Object of the Society is set out in its Charter as being:

“To investigate the mineral structure of the Earth”.

This is interpreted to mean:

- (i) ***improving knowledge and understanding*** of the history, structure, constitution and dynamics of the Earth and its processes;
- (ii) ***promoting all forms of education***, awareness and understanding of the Earth and their practical applications for the benefit of the public globally; and
- (iii) ***promoting professional excellence*** and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good.

In meeting this Object the Society provides public benefit through advancing Earth sciences education at all levels, promoting wider knowledge of the Earth, and promoting professional standards that advance environmental protection, further the improvement of human health, and guard against natural hazards. In setting the Society's aims for the year and preparing this review, the trustees have had regard to the Charity Commission guidance on public benefit.

These objectives are translated into long-term strategy and more immediate priorities and aims in a number of ways. Section 1.1.2 sets out the Society's current over-arching 10-year strategy and priorities; sections 1.2 and 1.4 explain how these are translated into the main ongoing activities of the Society and how these in turn support the charitable purpose and aims.

1.1.2 Strategies for achieving stated aims

Serving science, profession and society – a strategy for the Geological Society, 2017 - 2027

Council agreed a new 10-year strategy for the Society in January 2017, the key points of which are summarized as:

Our purpose:

- supporting the work of geoscientists;
- inspiring interest in the physical world; and
- connecting science, profession and society.

Our values:

All that we do is underpinned by scientific excellence, professional and ethical integrity, and quality of service. To that end:

- we strive to be impartial, authoritative, trustworthy and transparent;
- we promote diversity, equality, inclusion and respect for others across the geoscience community;
- we promote social and environmental sustainability, responsibility and stewardship;
- we seek opportunities to work collaboratively, and aim to be recognised as a valued partner.

Themes:

A home for geoscience: we will promote and support the geosciences and act as the scientific and professional home for an engaged, diverse and inclusive geoscience community.

Serving and supporting geoscientists: we will provide services and support for our Fellows and other geoscientists throughout their careers.

Maintaining standards: we will assure high professional standards in geoscience, for the public benefit.

Trusted voice: we will be the trusted voice of the geoscience community.

Education and outreach: we will promote geoscience education and share our science widely, to inform public debate and to inspire future geoscientists to address the challenges facing humanity.

Strengthening our organisation: we will ensure that the Geological Society remains a sustainable, resilient and thriving organisation over a generational timescale, in order to deliver our strategic aims and objectives.

Section 1.2 sets out how the Society has been implementing this strategy during the year. As part of this process, it has also developed a Business Plan to prioritize work towards strategic goals over a rolling three-year basis. This is further detailed in section 1.4.

1.1.3 The main activities of the Society

In seeking to fulfil its objectives and provide broad public benefit, the Society undertakes the following main charitable, trading and other activities:

Charitable activities

- (i) **Science and education** – development of scientific policy and advice to public and private bodies in respect of Earth science; provision of specialist and public conferences and events on aspects of Earth science; working with schools and universities to provide educational outreach support; provision of public information on geoscience matters via the website, blogs and tweets.
- (ii) **Professional and academic standards** – ensuring academic and technical rigour, and the highest standards of quality assurance through promotion of academic, professional and ethical standards, both throughout the Society's membership (individual and corporate) and, more widely, through accreditation of geoscience teaching and training.
- (iii) **Scholarly publishing** – the Society is a major international Earth sciences publisher dedicated to providing high-quality publications through a diverse range of geoscience articles, books and journals, electronically and in printed form; it promotes publishing via the Open Access route and produces over 10,000 pages of new, peer-reviewed geoscience literature every year.
- (iv) **Library and archives** – the Society maintains one of the finest Earth sciences libraries in the world, with more than 300,000 volumes of books and journals, and 40,000 maps; each year it further adds to this collection of national importance which is accessible to Fellows, Corporate Patrons and visitors at Burlington House and increasingly online.

Trading activities

- (v) **Room hire and catering** – limited hire of spare capacity in the facilities at Burlington House, including meeting rooms and lecture theatre, to associated bodies and third parties, as permitted under our lease; associated catering.

Other activities

- (vi) **Financial investment** – activities associated with management of the Society's invested funds.

Funds generated through trading and other activities are used to support the charitable aspects of the Society's work.

Social investments, grant-making activities and use of volunteers

The Society is required to explain the purposes of any grant-making activities of a material nature, as well as its use of volunteers. Its grants and award-making activities are currently limited to a level not exceeding £60,000 per year.

A number of Fellows give freely of their time to attend committee meetings and editorial boards, and to take forward the work of those committees, in support of their science and profession. Members of the trustee body (Council) and its standing committees also give their time freely to the discharge of their responsibilities under the Society's governance arrangements. We are most grateful to these Fellows.

1.2 Achievements and performance

1.2.1 Overall achievements and performance

The global pandemic and subsequent nationwide lockdowns had an unprecedented impact on the Society. The ability of the Society to meet its charitable objectives was curtailed by the restrictions imposed upon it but the Society managed to fulfil its objectives to varying degrees. Fellowship numbers continued to decline in 2020, whilst publishing continues to grow and offer relevant and varied content. The Society's scientific, professional and public events programme was necessarily curtailed during much of 2020 although virtual events organised in the latter part of 2020 proved to be popular. In respect of the Society's financial objectives, the reported 2020 surplus largely arises from unrealised changes in value of the Society's investment portfolio. The underlying financial and operational performance was impacted by the pandemic. Conference and event income were significantly reduced due to cancellation of much of the 2020 programme. Due to the closure of the Burlington House venue for much of the year, the ability to generate revenue from this asset ceased. Fellowship income was adversely impacted by lower renewals and an increased use of the fee concession scheme. In this regard, the Society felt it imperative to support the Fellowship where possible in times of financial stress and will continue to do so. The operational losses were somewhat mitigated by use of the furlough scheme. To ensure that the Society can better balance its cost base against anticipated lower future income, the Society reluctantly reduced the number of staff working in the Society. The costs of the redundancy programme were incurred in 2020 as an operational expense. Whilst the 2021 outlook remains uncertain, the Society has reduced its core costs and has the flexibility to react to changing events as they arise.

The Society's significant achievements against its objectives in 2020 are set out as follows.

1.2.2 Science and education

During 2020, the Society reacted to quickly move to virtual delivery of events and activities. The Society held five virtual public lectures, in addition to two in-person talks held in the first two months of the year. Other highlights include conferences on the sulfur cycle and mineral resources, and an international event on the future of geology, which saw over 1,000 attendees. This open event was followed by a closed summit of key stakeholders in the UK higher education community and employment sector, which resulted in the joint GSL-UGUK publication: *Enrolment in crisis: A UK-wide strategy for exciting, engaging and retaining students in the geosciences*.

The Society held five virtual meet a scientist events, which allowed secondary school students the chance to hear from a practicing geologist and ask them questions about their career. A virtual Careers Day in October was also a success, with 800 university students registered to attend 20 events over four days.

The Society launched a number of activities around the theme of energy transition, beginning with the inception of the Decarbonisation Working Group at the start of the year and the appointment of a theme leader in the second half of the year. The working group is preparing resources on the role of geoscience in energy transition including briefing notes and responses to government consultations. A briefing note on geological disposal of radioactive waste was published ahead of the UK government's new siting process.

Our LinkedIn, Twitter and Facebook followings continue to grow, as did the Society's Instagram account. Whilst a lack of key baking supplies in many shops threatened a cancellation of the popular Geo-bakeoff, a quick change of rules allowed for baked and crafted entries, resulting in a wealth of creative projects.

1.2.3 Professional and academic standards

Total 2020 membership was 11,691 (2019 – 11,952) across all categories, which is slightly down on the previous year. This modest reduction is consistent with trends within membership organizations and reflects the challenge to maintain relevance to those working and studying in geology and associated fields. The Society's Fellow grade membership (as measured at mid-2020) was 10,962 with its Candidate and Junior grade membership at 729. The number of Chartered Geologists stood at 2,734.

The Society is currently in the process of reviewing its membership categories and benefits to ensure these are still fit for purpose and meet the needs of its Fellows. This process will conclude in June 2021. Regional and Specialist Group activity was significantly impacted by the pandemic and whilst some virtual events took place during the year, little in the way of field trips and student and public engagement was possible.

1.2.4 Scholarly publishing

The Society's publishing programme continues to generate a significant proportion of the revenues required to fund Society activities, whilst simultaneously fulfilling our charitable objectives. Despite the disruption Covid-19 caused, an ambitious programme of work was undertaken through 2020 to adapt to a quickly changing publishing landscape, meet the needs of the community and future-proof the portfolio responsibly.

As a result, we entered 2021 with the launch of the Society's first fully Open Access journal, *Earth Science, Systems and Society* (ES³); negotiated our first transformative agreements, which combine read and publish services, with two major library consortia; and moved the Society's owned and co-owned journals to electronic-only. This work is underpinned by our focus on excellent customer service to all of our communities and strong collaborations with our partners.

1.2.5 Library and archives

Covid-19 and the subsequent closure of Burlington House provided significant challenges for the provision of library and information services. Innovative remote solutions such as 'click and collect' loans were available alongside usual remote services and for a short period in-person services resumed where government guidance allowed.

Through 2020 a Library Review was conducted by a Working Group who examined existing evidence, interviewed expert witnesses and conducted a Fellowship survey. The final report and recommendations were approved by Council on 25 November 2020 and communicated to Fellows in March 2021 ahead of an implementation plan being formulated.

1.3 Financial review

1.3.1 Financial position and performance

Funds

Society funds are split between three main categories, as defined by the Charity Commission:

- (i) **Unrestricted income funds** – (including both general and designated funds) that may be spent or applied at the discretion of the trustees in furtherance of the Society's charitable objectives;
- (ii) **Restricted income funds** – that are held under specific trusts in charity law that limit how those funds might be spent or applied; and
- (iii) **Endowment funds** – that comprise gifts made either where there is no power to convert capital into income (permanent endowments) or where trustees have the power to convert capital into income (expendable endowments).

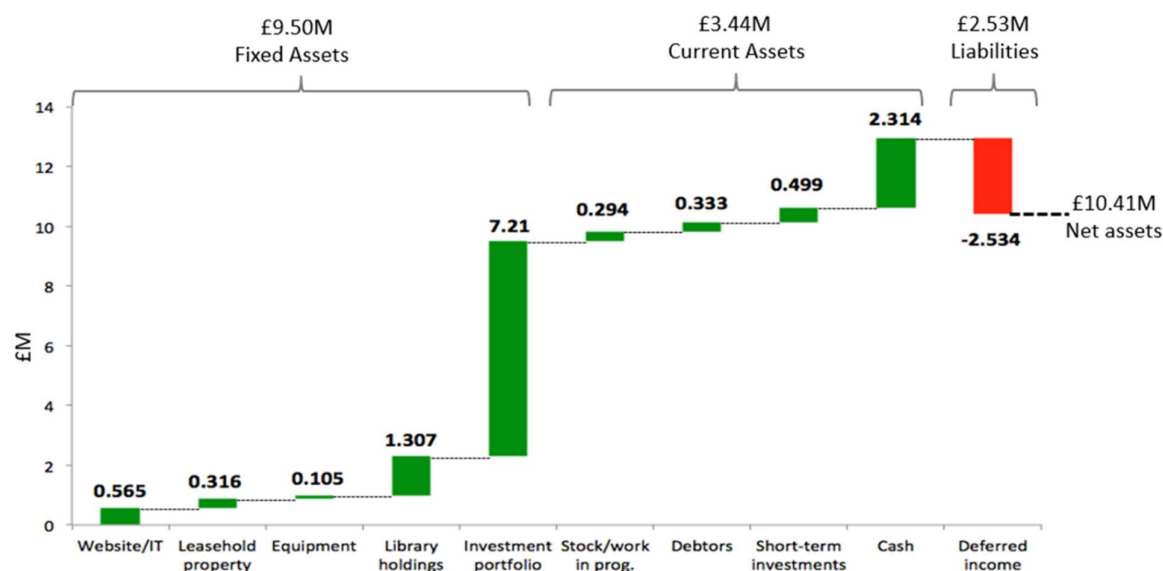
Total Society funds and reserves at the end of 2020 were £10,410,001 (2019 - £9,972,106). This is analysed over the three categories defined above as follows:

Analysis of Funds

	2020
Unrestricted	£7,235k
Restricted	£881k
Endowment	£2,294k
	£10,410k

Unrestricted income funds represent the primary operation and activities of the Society and increase or decrease depending upon operating surpluses or deficits made each year. Restricted income funds and endowment funds support specific activities but are primarily dependent upon performance of the Society's investments for growth or the provision of new legacies. Approximately £7.2m of the Society's funds are placed in an investment portfolio and are subject to wider market variations. 2020 was a volatile year in the investment markets but active management by the Society's investment managers led to an appreciable overall unrealised increase in the value of the investment portfolio. The portfolio strategic objective was modified during 2019 to a 'total return' objective rather than an emphasis on income generation. This change protected the Society from some of the market downturn and led to value growth in excess of expectations. Note 19 to the Financial Statements provides further information on investments. Notes 26 to 29 set out material funds by category, showing significant movements in those funds during the reporting year and their position at year-end. Note 31 explains the proportion of total funds available as free reserves – see also section 1.3.2.

The following illustration identifies how the above noted funds are deployed;



Principal sources of funding

Total consolidated income, excluding gains and losses from investments and foreign exchange, was £5.30m in the year ending 31 December 2020 (201 - £5.58m). The Society's principal sources of funding remain closely linked to its charitable activities and these are set out below:

The Society had a challenging year during 2020 with overall income levels below 2019. Reduced activity led to a reduction in operating costs and charges totalling £5.51m (2019 - £6.15m) resulted in a deficit of income over expenditure of £0.21m (2019 - £0.57m). Unrealised gains in the year from movements in the value of investments and both realised and unrealised currency differences resulted in an increase in funds for 2020 of £0.65m (2019 - £0.69m). The value of the Society's investment portfolio increased from £6.6m at 31 December 2019 to £7.2m at the end of 2020.

	2020			2019		
	Source	Reallocation	Statements	Source	Reallocation	Statements
	£k	£k	£k	£k	£k	£k
Donations	48	-	48	47	-	47
Events (Science & Education)	161	26	187	351	25	376
Membership Fees (Professional and Academic)	1,997	(1,356)	641	2,078	(1,400)	678
Publishing	2,748	703	3,451	2,604	729	3,333
Library	6	610	616	20	632	652
Trading	35	17	52	256	14	270
Investments	142	-	142	228	-	228
Other	166	-	166	-	-	-
	5,303	-	5,303	5,584	-	5,584

Expenditure of funds

The Society's total expenditure for the year ending 31 December 2020 was £5.51m (2019: £6.15m). Society expenditure has been in line with its charitable objectives and principal sources of funding. Note 8 to the accounts sets out expenditure for the year in further detail, including analysis of direct and support costs across each charitable activity. The following tables summarize expenditure by activity and type for the current and previous years:

Analysis of Expenditure: by activity			Analysis of Expenditure: by type		
	2020	2019		2020	2019
Trading	£72k	£190k	Charitable Activity	£3,237k	£3,957k
Investments	£55k	£50k	Trading	£72k	£190k
Science	£1,109k	£1,378k	Investment	£55k	£50k
Professional	£582k	£698k	Support	£2,151k	£1,952k
Publishing	£2,583k	£2,717k			
Library	£1,114k	£1,116k			
Total	£5,515k	£6,149k	Total	£5,515k	£6,149k

Support costs are detailed in note 9 to the Financial Statements and staff costs in notes 12 to 15.

Investments

The Society invests funds held in its Unrestricted, Designated, Restricted and Endowment Funds to obtain an income whilst seeking to maintain the long term value of the investments in excess of inflation. These investments are managed according to the powers defined in the Society's Bye Laws. Independent investment managers are appointed by the trustees, under the oversight of an Investment Committee of Fellows of the Society, reporting to trustees via the Finance and Planning Committee. The Society's working capital funds on deposit do not presently fall within the mandate of the Investment Committee.

During 2020, the Society adopted a Responsible Investment Policy to ensure that investments are consistent with the Society's values and ethos and do not conflict with the Society's aims. The policy considers environmental, social and governance criteria in prioritising investments and employs a number of exclusions in respect of tobacco, alcohol, arms, etc. Companies with material involvement in extraction/combustion of certain high emissions fossil fuels are also excluded, subject to possible mitigations. Details of this policy can be found on the Society's website.

The Society maintains an investment portfolio of around £7.2m, managed by professional advisors who make regular, quarterly reports to the Treasurer's Investment Committee. The primary purpose of the portfolio is to provide income through returns and growth in capital to support the current and future charitable activities of the Society. To achieve this, professional advisors are set performance targets against which the Investment Committee (IC) measures performance. Investment income in 2020 was £142k (2019: £228k). The reduction in investment income is reflective of the change of portfolio strategy mentioned earlier, namely, to focus on total returns rather than income generation, and the adverse impact of the pandemic on corporations' ability or willingness to pay dividends. Note 5 to the Financial Statements provides further detail.

Investment management charges comprise the advisor's annual fees plus a share of support staff and other overhead charges to reflect internal management of this activity. These charges are apportioned to individual funds within the investment pool on the basis of the value that each fund has invested within the pool. Year on year total investment management charges were £55k in 2020 and £50k in 2019.

Investment valuations are further explained in note 19.

Trading activities

The Society undertakes non-primary purpose trading (i.e. the hire of facilities and associated catering other than in relation to Society events) through a wholly-owned subsidiary company, Geological Trading Limited (GTL). The company's results are consolidated into the Society's annual statement of accounts and are set out at note 32 in further detail. Hire of facilities associated with Society events is accounted for within the Society.

During 2020, the activity of GTL was significantly impacted by the Covid pandemic and the subsequent and enduring lockdown. Its revenue is predominantly derived from in-person events including meetings, conferences and room hire. The limited trading activity provided income of £2.9k (£64.5k in 2019) against costs of sales of £1.6k (£17.0k in 2019). When administration costs are also taken into account to cover use of the Society's staff and facilities, the net profit for the year is £0.7k (2019: £31.6k). The Board entered into a Deed of Covenant during 2019 whereby profits generated by GTL are donated to the Society. The 2020 profits have now been donated in accordance with this Deed.

Fundraising

Section 162a of the Charities Act 2011 requires charities to make a statement in respect of fundraising activities. Although we do not undertake widespread fundraising from the general public, the legislation defines fund raising as 'soliciting or otherwise procuring money or other property for charitable purposes.' Such amounts receivable are presented in our accounts as donations and include legacies and grants. We confirm that all solicitations are managed internally, without involvement of commercial participators or professional fund-raisers, or third parties. The day-to-day management of all income generation is delegated to the Senior Leadership Team, who are accountable to the trustees.

The Society is not bound by any undertaking as part of any regulatory scheme relating to fundraising. It has received no complaints in relation to fundraising activities. Its terms of employment require staff to behave reasonably at all times; as we do not approach individuals for funds we do not particularise this requirement to fundraising activities, nor do we consider it necessary to design specific procedures to monitor such activities.

1.3.2 Reserves

The Society's reserves policy is to maintain a contingency sufficient to cover 9 months (75%) of core operational expenditure (within a range of 20% above or below this value, i.e. within a 55%-95% range). Core operational expenditure is defined as the full cost of undertaking the Society's charitable activities (including support and administration overheads), as identified in the Statement of Financial Activities.

Under the Charities SORP 2019 free reserves are calculated as the total of investments and net current assets classified as unrestricted funds, less any assigned to designated funds. At 31 December 2020 free reserves stood at £4.17m (2019: £4.0m) against core operational costs of £5.4m (2019: £5.9m). This represents 77.4% of the target (2019: 67.8%) and is, therefore, within the range set out above.

Note 31 to the Financial Statements sets out the calculation of these figures.

1.3.3 Principal risks and uncertainties

The Society receives no funding from central government or public bodies. It is dependent, therefore, upon its own initiatives to generate the income required to carry out its charitable activities. With an annual turnover of £5.5m - £6.0m it is not financially a large organization and, whilst it enjoys reasonably healthy revenues at present from its various income streams, these streams are not many and are not immune to change. For these reasons financial control and decision-making is given a high priority in the Society's affairs.

The Society cannot and does not assume that individuals and corporate bodies within the geoscience community will automatically wish to become and remain members: it must keep its membership offering relevant and communicate its activities in a coherent manner. At present individual Fellowship and Chartership income and numbers and corporate membership via the Corporate Affiliate programme are declining overall.

Publishing is a competitive activity and in order to remain successful the Society must manage this activity with a view to market changes and uncertainties. The Society faces significant revenue challenges arising from the growth of Open Access publishing and is responding to these challenges with a view to expanding the Society's Open Access offering whilst maintaining careful control on cost. Competition within the sector remains strong and the Society is alert to the variability of customer demand and the need to maintain investment in technology; all without eroding the high standards of service and quality of content associated with the Society's publishing activities.

Conference and events activity is also subject to volatility, that is mitigated by providing a varied events programme and adapting, where possible, to take account of likely demand peaks and troughs. During 2020, a more focused events marketing strategy was initiated but due to the Covid-19 pandemic, the value of this was impacted. Focused marketing will continue during 2021 as originally envisaged.

Whilst some uncertainty remains over the affordability of future lease costs in respect of Burlington House, discussions with the Landlord and their agents continue along with other measures including the assessment of alternative locations.

The ongoing impact of the Covid-19 pandemic continues to affect the Society's ability to continue fulfilling its charitable objectives. The Society has adapted well to remote working and objectives continue to be effectively fulfilled in many areas. Journals, books and the updated Geoscientist publication continues and events and conferences that were impacted by Covid-19 have either successfully been rescheduled to a virtual platform or continue to be deferred. Forward detailed financial planning and forecasting is frequently updated and reported to the Finance & Planning Committee and costs, wherever possible have been and continue to be mitigated. The Society has evolved to be more agile and adaptable and is now better capable of reacting to changes as the country emerges from the pandemic. Management and Trustees continue to monitor events and financial performance take the appropriate action to ensure the ongoing impact of the pandemic is minimised.

1.4 Plans for future periods

1.4.1 Summary of future plans

Business Plan 2021

In order to achieve the objectives of the Society's 2017-2027 Strategy (see section 1.1.2), Council approved a 2021 Business Plan in November 2020. This sets priorities for achieving strategic objectives on a three-year rolling basis and is divided into themes that are tied back directly to the Strategy. Operational objectives and deliverables are defined, together with timescales, resources and responsibilities.

Priorities identified in the 2021 Business Plan are as follows.

Advance multidisciplinary Earth science to inform global issues

- Deliver a high profile, high impact science programme across the Energy Transition & Materials and Geohazards science themes
- Deliver Year of Space programme
- Develop a high profile and varied science programme across the Climate Change theme
- Develop and implement a low-resource, high-impact policy activity strategy

Support professional development, careers and education in Earth science

- Support the professional development of Earth scientists including full support for career pathways towards CGeol
- Measurably improve the Society's relationships with academic institutions
- To communicate the importance and societal relevance of Earth science to STEM students to foster future generations of Earth scientists
- Review and revise Chartership Development Plan with objective of increasing Chartership uptake in targeted sectors

Be the inclusive and collaborative home for UK Earth scientists and increase our international orientation

- Provide a clear commitment and pathways to improved diversity, equality and inclusion within the organisation and across our science
- Undertake stakeholder mapping exercise as a basis for an outcome-centred prioritisation of engagement with external organisations and joint activities
- Support and deliver the degree course accreditation review
- Deploy an equitable, accessible membership model which targets under-represented demographics

Become a dynamic and responsive organisation with a strong digital identity

- Overhaul the Society's purpose and vision statements, and values
- Develop a 5 year digital strategy
- Transform the culture of the Society to instil greater agility, accountability, responsiveness, productivity, improved customer care and commercial awareness

Publishing

- Launch EScubed in line with proposal, publish first content and establish a development plan
- Deliver 26-28 accepted book proposals within calendar year, including two Geoscience in Practice titles
- Achieve sustained and measurable improvement in standard publication metrics of journal titles and book series

Library and information services

- Continue to improve the Library user experience by increasing our capacity to support users remotely and developing further our e-resources offering
- Develop a plan for the long term preservation, enhancement and promotion of our special collections and archives
- Implement fully all recommendations from library service review

1.5 Structure, governance and management

1.5.1 Governing instrument

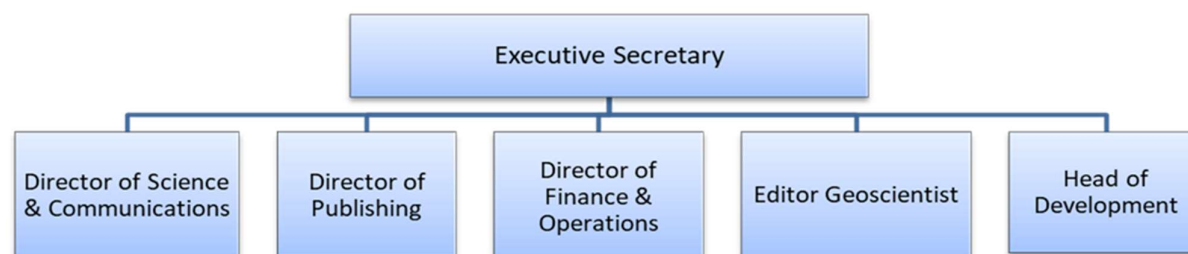
The Society was founded in 1807 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1825 (amended by a Supplemental Charter in 2005). This remains its governing instrument, from which its Bye-Laws (revised in 2000 and amended in 2003) are derived.

1.5.2 Organizational structure of the Society

The Society is based on two sites: its headquarters at Burlington House, Piccadilly, London; and its Publishing House in Bath.

Its governing body of trustees is known as Council and its governance and decision-making structures are set out in section 1.5.3 below.

The Society's work is carried out on a day to day basis under the direction of the Executive Secretary. Staff of the Society are organized into the following areas of responsibility:



The majority of the Society's activities are undertaken by the Society as a charitable body. Geological Trading Limited is the Society's single wholly-owned subsidiary company. Its principal activity is to undertake the non-primary purpose trading of the Society, primarily hire of rooms and catering at Burlington House. The subsidiary company files separate accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006; its results are also consolidated within the Society's financial statements, which are annotated accordingly.

Details relating to the organizational structure of the Society's subsidiary company are set out at section 1.5.4 below.

1.5.3 Governance and decision making

Governance structure

The Society is governed by a Council of 23 members (plus any additional co-opted members), including the President, and four secretaries; there are also up to three Vice Presidents. All official roles are honorary. Council is chaired by the President, and meets five times each year, including one strategy meeting in September.

Presidents are elected for two years, and the President-designate serves for one year on Council before assuming office. Council members are drawn from the Society's Fellowship and may be proposed by any Fellow or by Council, as set out in the Society's bye-laws. Council members are elected for three years and are collectively the Society's trustees. The Fellowship elects Council members by ballot of all present at the Annual General Meeting. All elections are overseen by an Elections Committee. There is an annual Induction Day, open to both new and existing Council members, to ensure that they are made aware of the Society's activities, objects and governance structures, as well as Charity Commission guidance on public benefit and their responsibilities as trustees.

New Fellows are elected by the Fellowship at Ordinary General Meetings (OGMs) of the Society, when names submitted to Council are formally proposed.

On President's Day, the Society has its Annual General Meeting (AGM), when the Fellowship receives reports from Officers and the Annual Accounts and approves fellowship dues for the coming year. Occasionally, for such matters as altering its Bye-laws, the Society may call a Special General Meeting (SGM). More detail about AGMs, OGMs and SGMs can be found in the Society's Bye-laws. All meetings are advertised in the Events section on the Society's website.

Decision making

All significant decisions relating to the running of the Society are taken or approved by Council. In addition, the Society has formally constituted decision-making bodies in which detail will be considered before a recommendation is made to Council. The members of these bodies are set out online at www.geolsoc.org.uk/About/Governance/Committees and comprise the following:

- (i) ***Council Officers Group*** – the President, Vice-Presidents, Secretaries and Treasurer meet prior to each meeting of Council and are responsible for ensuring the efficient management of the Society. Chaired by the President. The Officers group met 4 times during 2020.
- (ii) ***Finance and Planning Committee*** – responsible for the financial health of the Society through effective control and transparency of the accounting processes, timely financial planning and investment management. Chaired by the Treasurer. The FPC met 5 times during 2020.

- (iii) **Professional & Chartership Committee** – responsible for promoting professional excellence and ethical standards in the Earth sciences for the public good. Chaired by the Secretary, Professional Matters. The PC met 5 times during 2020.
- (iv) **Science Committee** – responsible for maintaining and implementing a science strategy for the Society that reflects its charitable aims and objectives, including through the Society's conference programme. Chaired by the Secretary, Science. The SC met 3 times during 2020.
- (v) **External Relations Committee** – responsible for setting the Society's approach to policy, education and outreach, communications, media relations, international matters and links with other organizations. Chaired by the Secretary for Foreign and External Affairs. The ERC met 3 times during 2020.
- (vi) **Publications and Information Committee** – responsible for the publication and distribution of high-quality, peer-reviewed Earth science literature in accordance with the Society's charitable aims, and maintaining a library of physical and electronic resources for the Earth science and wider community. Chaired by the Secretary, Publications. The PIC met 3 times during 2020.
- (vii) **Audit Committee** – responsible for reviewing accounting procedures, internal control and financial risk, as well as for conducting a detailed examination of the Society's draft annual financial statements. Chaired by a Fellow of the Society. The Audit Committee met twice during 2020.
- (viii) **Awards Committee** – responsible for consideration of nominations received from the Fellowship for the Society's awards and medals. Chaired by the President. The Awards Committee met twice during 2020.
- (ix) **Elections Committee** – responsible for ensuring the proper conduct of elections to Council, including the nomination and election of officers. Chaired by the President. The EC met twice during 2020.

The Society also operates various sub-committees and special groups which report to these standing committees.

Executive Secretary and Senior Leadership Team

The Executive Secretary is the senior executive of the Geological Society. He is responsible to the President for operational management of the Society's affairs and successful delivery of strategy and business plans. The Executive Secretary assists Council in determining strategic objectives and ensures these are achieved through effective deployment of resources, strong relationships with key partners, and leadership of the Society's staff.

The Executive Secretary is assisted in the day-to-day running of the Society by three Directors, as set out in the diagram at section 1.5.2. The Executive Secretary and Directors together form the Society's Senior Leadership Team.

Risk management

The Trustees and Senior Leadership Team actively review the major risks to which the charity is exposed on a regular basis. Systems and procedures have been put in place to manage those risks. These include a formal Risk Register that is reviewed regularly by the Senior Leadership Team, standing committees and Council. The Finance and Planning Committee also carries out an annual review of all risks. In late 2020, the Society licenced improved software to facilitate tracking of risks and mitigatory actions, and this product was implemented in early 2021.

1.5.4 Subsidiary company

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company number 3522033, is a wholly-owned trading subsidiary of the Geological Society of London, offering room hire and associated catering services to the limited extent that is

permitted under the lease. The company's results are consolidated into the Society's Financial Statements and further details are provided in notes 1 and 32 to the Financial Statements. The company also produces separate accounts in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

The company is governed by a board of directors who are nominated by the Geological Society as shareholder. Directors may serve either until they decide to step down voluntarily, they leave the Society, or the Society determines that their services are no longer required. Board meetings are held at least once every year.

The company is managed on a day-to-day basis by the staff of the Geological Society, acting on behalf of the directors. For this service the Society charges the company an administration fee which is shown in the company's accounts at note 32.

1.5.5 Related parties and wider networks

Interests in other bodies

The Society has a $\frac{1}{3}$ interest in Petroleum Geology Conferences Ltd, a joint venture with the Energy Institute and the Petroleum Exploration Society of Great Britain, for the purpose of organizing, promoting and running a series of petroleum geology events which took place at intervals of four to six years. To date, 8 events have been organised since 1974. During 2020, the dissolution by way of a member's voluntary liquidation commenced and was gazetted in March 2021. The dissolution will conclude mid-2021.

With the exception of listed investments, the Society holds no other interests, in whole or in part, in any other organization.

Collaborations

The Society is the oldest national geological society in the world and draws its memberships from all parts of society around the globe. It maintains a range of regional and specialist groups (details of which may be found on its website) and collaborates with a number of other organizations in fulfilling its charitable aims. These include specifically:

- (i) ***University Geoscience UK*** – we work together on a wide range of issues relating to higher education and research in the university sector, including through our Joint Higher Education Committee.
- (ii) ***Earth Science Teachers Association*** – ESTA is a key partner for delivery of our schools programme, including the annual Geoscience Education Academy.
- (iii) ***Geologists' Association*** – the GA plays a vital role as the national body for amateur geologists, and we work together on areas including geoconservation, public engagement and raising the visibility of geology.
- (iv) ***Geology for Global Development*** – we work together to identify and promote challenges in future sustainability that can be addressed and championed by the geology community.

The Society accredits undergraduate and MSc degree programmes provided by universities and other Higher Education Institutions. It also validates in-house professional training schemes provided by employers. As the UK's professional body for Earth science, it awards to suitably qualified Fellows the titles of Chartered Geologist, Chartered Scientist and European Geologist (under licence from the Science Council and European Federation of Geologists respectively); it also co-operates with other similar overseas bodies, including the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, the American Institute of Professional Geologists, the Institute of Geologists of Ireland and many others

now recognised through its Associated Societies scheme. The Society is the UK adhering body to the International Union of Geological Sciences.

1.5.6 Pay policy for senior staff

The senior staff members of the charity are identified at section 1.6.3. The pay of the senior staff is reviewed annually at the same time and in line with the review of pay for all staff. Senior staff receive a recurring pay award that is the same as that awarded to all staff and which has been considered and approved by the Finance and Planning Committee. In addition and as part of a new scheme in which all staff equally participate, senior staff may receive an annual bonus that is linked to achievement of agreed objectives. Details relating to senior staff pay are also set out in Notes 14 and 15 to the accounts.

1.6 Reference and administrative details

1.6.1 Legal and administrative information

Charity details

Name of charity:	The Geological Society of London
Charity registration number:	210161
Principal office:	Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG

Subsidiary company details

Name of company:	Geological Trading Limited
Company registration number:	03522033
Registered office:	Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BG

1.6.2 Trustees

Council is the trustee body of the Society. The following named persons were trustees of the charity on the date this report was approved:

Honorary Officers -

President:	Dr Michael Daly
Vice Presidents:	Mr John Booth
	Mr Nicholas Reynolds
	Ms Jessica Smith

Secretaries:	Prof. James Griffiths Dr Joel Gill Prof. Robin Strachan Dr Alexander Whittaker
Treasurer:	Mr Graham Goffey (Dr Keith Myers – Treasurer designate)

Other members of Council

Ms Joanna Alexander, Mr Thomas Backhouse, Mr Andrew Bloodworth, Dr Jennie Gilbert, Dr Kathryn Goodenough, Dr Michael Kehinde, Prof Chris King, Mr Andrew Moore, Prof Bryne Ngwenya, Dr John Perry, Ms Gemma Sherwood, Dr Helen Smyth and Mrs Lucy Williams.

The following named persons also served on Council as trustees during the financial year to which this report relates but stepped down prior to the date this report was approved:

Lesley Dunlop, Sarah Gordon, Nick Rogers, Kate Royse, John Talbot

There are no corporate trustees of the charity and no trustee holds title to property belonging to the charity.

1.6.3 Senior Leadership Team

The following named persons were senior staff members of the charity to whom day-to-day management of the charity was delegated by the trustees for the financial year to which this report relates:

Executive Secretary	Dr Richard Hughes
Director of Science & Communications:	Dr Alicia Newton
Director of Publishing:	Maggie Simmons
Director of Finance & Operations:	Alex McPherson

1.6.4 Professional advisors and other relevant organizations

The following named organizations and persons have been associated with the charity for the financial year to which this report relates:

Bankers:	Coutts & Co, 440 Strand, London WC2R 0QS
Solicitors:	Bristows, 100, Victoria Embankment, London EC4Y 0DH
Auditors:	RSM UK Audit LLP, 25 Farringdon Street, London, EC4A 4AB
Investment advisors:	Sarasin & Partners LLP, Juxon House, 100 St Paul's Churchyard, London EC4M 8BU

2. Reports of the President, Treasurer and Executive Secretary

2.1 President's report

From the President, Dr Mike Daly

Foundations for the future

In the midst of the challenging times of 2020 the Geological Society (GSL) laid some new foundations for its future. Covid-19 provoked an accelerated move to virtual communications making the Society more accessible to its membership and the science community at large. The Society also made significant strides in the matter of strategy, degree accreditation, our view of climate and environmental change and the long running issue of the Burlington House lease. In addition, it sanctioned a new Open Access journal and a redesign of the Geoscientist magazine.

With respect to the Covid pandemic, I would like to acknowledge and thank Richard Hughes and the GSL team, both in the Publishing House and Burlington House, for their pragmatism and resilience throughout the pandemic. The Society responded quickly and good use was made of the opportunity to move to virtual meetings, be they our science programme, early career events or Council meetings. This change was rapid and welcome and now represents an enhanced capability in the Society.

As the Society was 'locking down' in March, it was also beginning a strategic review to set the direction for the next decade. The Strategic Options Project engaged with Fellows and other stakeholders ranging from students to CEOs across the UK and overseas. The project identified four priorities to guide our activities over the coming decade:

1. Advance fundamental, multidisciplinary Earth and Planetary science to inform global issues
2. Support professional development, careers and education in Earth sciences
3. Be the inclusive home for UK Earth scientists, and increase our international collaboration
4. Become a more dynamic and responsive organisation with a strong digital identity

The launch of five scientific themes under priority one is central to the strategic aims. The first of these, the Energy Transition, was launched at the end of 2020 and will be steered by Nick Gardiner of St Andrews University. Activities within the remaining four themes: Planetary Science; Geohazards; Environmental and Climate Change; and Advanced Computing and Big Data will ramp up in 2021.

These themes augment the deep expertise of the Society's Specialist Groups and will also feature in the GSL's recently launched Open Access, online journal – Earth Science Systems and Society (ES³). As the journal grows it will position the Society well in the growth of Open Access publishing.

The refresh of the degree accreditation process began with the appointment of Mark Anderson of Plymouth University. Mark has already added significant energy and direction to the long needed updating of the requirements for Earth Science qualifications. It is particularly timely given the recent decline of the numbers of students applying to read Earth Sciences at British Universities.

Throughout 2020, the GSL and its Burlington House neighbours continued to engage with the Government on the long-running problem of escalating rents and restrictions on how we can use the Burlington House premises. Discussions have resulted in the Society being presented with a fixed annual rent increase of 8% per annum for the next 5 years. These terms mean that our rent will become unaffordable over the same time period.

Given the lack of progress on this issue Council decided to increase its Government-focussed lobbying effort and, as a contingency plan, set up a working group to assess the needs of a modern scientific society and what a future beyond Burlington House could look like for the GSL. Ex-President David Shilston is leading the New Premises Project and has gathered an impressive team to support him. Together with the Society of Antiquaries, the Astronomical Society and the Linnaean Society we have also engaged 'April Sixth', a PR company, to support the final campaign to engage Government in a resolution of the Burlington House rental issue.

This has not been the year I was expecting as President. Whilst more time consuming, it has also been far more varied and interesting. It has caused me to learn much about the history of our Society and its relationship with Britain's past¹. It has also clarified the relevance and role of the Geological Society for the future: in the medium term developing the underlying science required to deliver the energy transition; and in the longer term, underpin planetary exploration and the ever increasing geohazard, tectonic and crustal monitoring of our environment. It has also brought into sharp focus that we should be more active in ensuring the preservation and accessibility of geological data such as our unique map collection.

I would like to end this by thanking you, the membership, for your continued support for the Society. As ever we are only as good, and as relevant, as our membership makes us.

2.2 Treasurer's report

From the Treasurer, Mr Graham Goffey

A challenging year for staff but much achieved...

2020 was a challenging year for the Society, with a financial outturn that reflects two major themes. COVID constrained much of the Society's output, thereby reducing expenditure on subsidised activities such as education, policy and science. In parallel, and benefitting from a deliberate 2019 shift in investment strategy, the investment portfolio recovered from market falls to end with a substantial gain. Both income of £5.3m (2019 £5.6m) and expenditure of £5.5m (2019 £6.1m) were well below budget. The income figure includes £0.16m of furlough grant, reflecting the number of staff furloughed due to COVID. Investment and foreign exchange gains of £0.65m lead to an overall positive outturn of £0.44m. These largely unrealised, 'paper' gains dominate the financial outturn and obscure the deficit of expenditure over income at the operating level.

The pre-COVID receipt of most Fellowship dues limited the impact on this income stream and the Society was able to respond flexibly to Fellows experiencing COVID-related financial challenges. Publishing House revenues were inevitably reduced, with modest expectations for any near term recovery. During 2020 the Society's planned response to the shifting publishing environment included the launch of two fully open access journals; *Lithosphere* (through Geoscience World) and new Society journal *Earth Science, Systems and Society* (ES³). It is important and gratifying that the Publishing House has introduced a comprehensive open access journal offer although open access provides very limited revenue relative to our hybrid (mixed open access and free-for-author) publications. Concerns persist as to the income impact of open access on learned society publishers such as ours, without the scale benefits of the large commercial publishers. Since publishing provides some 50% of Society income, reduction in this income stream will be a significant challenge for the Society.

¹ Reference Caroline Lam, 2020, Report on The Geological Society's Archives and Special collections.

To ensure that the Society lives within its means and reflecting a multi-year trend of falling income, in early 2020 a target was set to reduce annual outgoings by around £0.5m (c.10%) from 2021. A reduction of around 16% in headcount was achieved through the removal of several unfilled posts and most regrettably via a staff redundancy programme in Q4. Such programmes are difficult for all involved and especially for those losing employment, some of whom had long service with the Society and all of whom leave with our sincere thanks and best wishes for the future. Redundancy costs of £0.14m were paid in 2020.

After considerable benchmarking and analysis, a modernised Fellowship fees structure is proposed for 2022; ending the age-based scheme that had become both an anachronism and deterrent to new Fellows. The replacement scheme aims as far as possible to avoid fees increases and to minimise likely income losses for the Society. Additionally, the recommendations of the 2020 library review were accepted by Council. Having served on the review's steering group I would highlight the shift to greater emphasis on digital delivery of science in order to broaden and simplify Fellows' access. The review reaffirmed the importance of the Society's map and core historic collections supported by the specialist expertise of key library staff. With falling visitor numbers and rising costs, some cost-savings have been made, including reduced library staffing and ending subscription to infrequently read and unread journals. Also approved by Council in 2020 was the long overdue Responsible Investment Policy, aiming to align our investments with Paris Accord goals within a framework reflecting the Society's deep understanding of the extractive sector.

After seven years on Council, I step down this year, confident that the Society is in the capable hands of my successor, Keith Myers. It has been a rewarding experience to collaborate with many highly motivated volunteers on numerous committees and working groups, to work with the Society's capable staff, to whom I express my sincere thanks, and to see the Society clearly onto a modernising path. Despite long-running Burlington House interactions with HMG, rapidly rising rent valuations have been the continuing theme of my tenure. Seven years of service allows one to really appreciate the deep reach of the Society within our science and to see beyond the potential impacts of departing our historic apartments. I urge Fellows to support Council in making decisions first and foremost for the long term future of the Society, and to recognise, as I wrote last year, that there is also opportunity in a move should it become necessary.

2.3 Report of the Executive Secretary

From Dr Richard Hughes

When I wrote to you at this time last year the country was in the grip of the first lockdown related to the Covid-19 pandemic. As a consequence the Society's Burlington House premises were closed to staff, Fellows and visitors for large parts of 2020, with only a limited re-opening of the Library possible in the early autumn.

An unexpected, but positive, impact of the pandemic was its acceleration of digital working practises. A rapid transition to virtual meetings enabled a much more inclusive attendance at lectures and events, making it possible for people to join from far-flung locations. Our Annual General Meeting, for example, was attended by Fellows joining this webinar-style event from Hong Kong and South America. A highlight of our events was the half-day panel discussion on the 'Future of Geoscience', attended by over 1,000 participants from around the world. This was followed by a

Society's 'summit' on student enrolment at UK universities, from which a joint action plan with University Geoscience UK has been developed for implementation.

In 2018 the Society appointed its first Head of Development with the objective of increasing income from philanthropic sources. Strong progress has been made in laying down the foundations for growth, our former 'Corporate Patrons' scheme has been completely overhauled, and a legacy framework will soon be rolled-out. Corporate support can take different forms, and a successful bid into the JP Morgan 'Force for Good' programme has resulted in substantial *pro bono* expertise to implement the digital infrastructure to host the Society's 'Geoscience Education and Outreach Network'. When the network launches in 2021 it will provide a forum for all those interested in education and outreach to share resources and connect with volunteers, providing a digital platform to underpin our aspiration to inspire the next generation of Earth scientists.

Our Geoscience Education and Outreach Network work is not the only initiative to benefit from digital transformation. From the start of 2021, the Geoscientist will move to reduced frequency of hard-copy publication and a much-enhanced online presence with a new website optimised for mobile devices.

In late 2019 Council requested an in-depth review of the Society's Library and Information Services. The review began in early 2020 and was undertaken by an independent expert panel, led by Professor Hazel Rymer. The review's recommendations were accepted by Council in November 2020, and their implementation will result in an increased shift towards digital delivery of resources while emphasising the importance of our unique maps, heritage and science collections. The review also made recommendations which anticipate a possible re-location from Burlington House to smaller premises.

Neal Marriott stood down from his role as Director of Publishing in January 2020 and has been replaced by Maggie Simmons. Neal made an enormous contribution to the Society over the years, leaving behind a highly accomplished scholarly publishing operation highly regarded on the international stage. The transformation of the Society's publishing operations in response to a rapidly changing landscape continued with the launch of new, online open access journal Earth Science Systems and Society (ES³).

The review of current Fellowship categories, fees and benefits gathered pace in the second half of 2020. It is recognised that current, largely age-based fee structure, has been in place a long time, is unpopular, and seen by some as unaffordable and discriminatory. A consultation to gather Fellows' and non-Fellows' views on current and potential new structures and benefits ran in December 2020, and your feedback will be incorporated into new proposals that will be tabled at our 2021 Annual General Meeting.

2020 was an extraordinary year for the Society, with many highs and lows. In addition to the many highlights described above an important 'Strategic Options' Review was accomplished under entirely remote working conditions. On the 'down side' the Society's financial position led to a small number of unavoidable and regrettable redundancies. I am very grateful to the staff affected for their service and dedication to the Society over the years, and wish them every future success.

Finally, it gives me enormous pleasure to thank all the Society's staff, both at Burlington House and Bath, for their exceptional adaptability and resilience throughout the difficult circumstances created by the continuing pandemic. It is entirely due to them that the Society was able to migrate rapidly and seamlessly to remote working patterns, so

avoiding significant disruption to most Fellowship services and activities, and allowing us to look forward in 2021 with renewed optimism.

3. Responsibilities of the trustees

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice). The law that is applicable to charities in England and Wales requires the Trustees to prepare financial statements for each financial year that give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the group and the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources of the group for that period.

In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

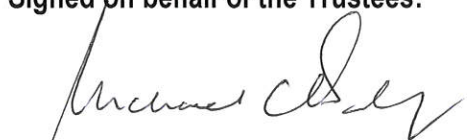
- select suitable accounting policies and apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles of the Charities Statement Of Recommended Practice ('SORP') 2019;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable accounting standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charity will continue in operation.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the charity's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities Act 2011 and the Charity (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the group and the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the charity and financial information included on the charity's website. This is published in accordance with legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements and may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Trustees who were in office on the date of approval of these financial statements have confirmed that, as far as they are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the auditors are unaware. Each of the Trustees has confirmed that they have taken all the steps that they ought to have taken as a Trustee in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that it has been communicated to the auditor.

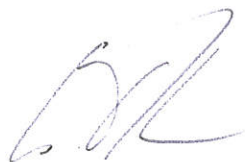
Signed on behalf of the Trustees:



Dr Michael Daly

President

Date: **7 April 2021**



Mr Graham Goffey

Treasurer

Date: **7 April 2021**

4. Independent auditor's report to the Council of the Geological Society of London

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of the Geological Society of London (the 'parent charity') and its subsidiaries (the 'group') for the year ended 31 December 2020 which comprise the Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities, the Charity only Statement of Financial Activities, the Consolidated and Charity only (Parent Charity) Balance Sheets, the Consolidated Cash Flow Statement and notes to the financial statements, including significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards, including FRS 102 "The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland" (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the group's and charity's affairs as at 31 December 2020 and of their incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities Act 2011.

Basis for opinion

We have been appointed as auditors under section 151 of the Charities Act 2011 and report in accordance with regulations made under section 154 of that Act.

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We are independent of the group and parent charity in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the trustees' use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the group's or parent charity's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the trustees with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report.

Other information

The other information comprises the information included in the Trustees' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. The trustees are responsible for the other information contained within the Trustees' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the course of the audit or otherwise appears to be

materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether this gives rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements themselves. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters where the Charities Act 2011 requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- the information given in the financial statements is inconsistent in any material respect with the Trustees' Report; or
- sufficient accounting records have not been kept by the parent charity; or
- the parent charity financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

Responsibilities of trustees

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' responsibilities set out on pages 24 and 25, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the trustees determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the trustees are responsible for assessing the group's and parent charity's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the trustees either intend to liquidate the group or parent charity or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

The extent to which the audit was considered capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud

Irregularities are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. The objectives of our audit are to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding compliance with laws and regulations that have a direct effect on the determination of material amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, to perform audit procedures to help identify instances of non-compliance with other laws and regulations that may have a material effect on the financial statements, and to respond appropriately to identified or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations identified during the audit.

In relation to fraud, the objectives of our audit are to identify and assess the risk of material misstatement of the financial statements due to fraud, to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the assessed risks of material misstatement due to fraud through designing and implementing appropriate responses and to respond appropriately to fraud or suspected fraud identified during the audit.

However, it is the primary responsibility of management, with the oversight of those charged with governance, to ensure that the entity's operations are conducted in accordance with the provisions of laws and regulations and for the prevention and detection of fraud.

In identifying and assessing risks of material misstatement in respect of irregularities, including fraud, the group audit engagement team:

- obtained an understanding of the nature of the sector, including the legal and regulatory frameworks, that the group and parent charity operate in and how the group and parent charity are complying with the legal and regulatory frameworks;
- inquired of management, and those charged with governance, about their own identification and assessment of the risks of irregularities, including any known actual, suspected or alleged instances of fraud;
- discussed matters about non-compliance with laws and regulations and how fraud might occur including assessment of how and where the financial statements may be susceptible to fraud.

As a result of these procedures we consider the most significant laws and regulations that have a direct impact on the financial statements are FRS 102, Charities SORP (FRS 102), Charities Act 2011 and the parent charity's governing document. We performed audit procedures to detect non-compliances which may have a material impact on the financial statements which included reviewing the financial statements including the Trustees' Report, remaining alert to new or unusual transactions which may not be in accordance with the governing documents.

The most significant laws and regulations that have an indirect impact on the financial statements are those in relation to the General Data Protection Regulation. We performed audit procedures to inquire of management and those charged with governance whether the group is in compliance with these regulations.

The group audit engagement team identified the risk of management override of controls as the area where the financial statements were most susceptible to material misstatement due to fraud. Audit procedures performed included but were not limited to testing manual journal entries and other adjustments, evaluating the business rationale in relation to any significant, unusual transactions and transactions entered into outside the normal course of business, and challenging judgments and estimates.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is provided on the Financial Reporting Council's website at <http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities>. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the charity's trustees as a body, in accordance with the Charities Act 2011. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the charity's trustees those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the charity and the charity's trustees as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

RSM UK Audit LLP

RSM UK AUDIT LLP

Statutory Auditor

25 Farringdon Street

London

EC4A 4AB

Date: 17 June 2021

RSM UK Audit LLP is eligible to act as an auditor in terms of section 1212 of the Companies Act 2006.

5. Statements of Financial Activities

5.1 Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities as at 31 December 2020

	Note	2020				2019			
		Unrestricted Funds £	Restricted Funds £	Endowment Funds £	Total Funds £	Unrestricted Funds £	Restricted Funds £	Endowment Funds £	Total Funds £
Income and endowments from:									
Donations and legacies	2	27,643	20,000	-	47,643	46,592	-	-	46,592
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	3.a	187,425	-	-	187,425	376,335	-	-	376,335
- Professional & academic standards	3.b	641,019	-	-	641,019	677,920	-	-	677,920
- Scholarly publishing	3.c	3,451,579	-	-	3,451,579	3,332,840	-	-	3,332,840
- Library & archives	3.d	616,089	-	-	616,089	651,962	-	-	651,962
Other trading activities									
- Room hire & catering	4	51,897	-	-	51,897	270,003	-	-	270,003
Investments	5	131,770	9,852	-	141,622	211,496	16,619	-	228,115
Other Income	6	165,996	-	-	165,996	-	-	-	-
Total income		5,273,418	29,852	-	5,303,270	5,567,148	16,619	-	5,583,767
Expenditure on:									
Raising funds									
- Room hire & catering	7.a	71,750	-	-	71,750	189,638	-	-	189,638
- Investment management costs	7.b	37,847	3,512	13,335	54,694	46,546	653	2,740	49,939
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	8.a	1,081,375	26,504	1,511	1,109,390	1,340,849	34,327	2,350	1,377,526
- Professional & academic standards	8.b	582,053	-	-	582,053	696,393	1,884	-	698,277
- Scholarly publishing	8.c	2,582,503	-	-	2,582,503	2,678,931	27,804	10,456	2,717,191
- Library & archives	8.d	1,113,986	-	-	1,113,986	1,115,895	543	-	1,116,438
Total expenditure		5,469,514	30,016	14,846	5,514,376	6,068,252	65,211	15,546	6,149,009
(Deficit) of income over expenditure		(196,096)	(164)	(14,846)	(211,106)	(501,104)	(48,592)	(15,546)	(565,242)
Net gains / (losses) on investments	19	427,219	46,410	176,238	649,867	451,740	55,507	232,854	740,101
Net income/(expenditure)		231,123	46,246	161,392	438,761	(49,364)	6,915	217,308	174,859
Transfers between Funds		-	-	-	-	(7,012)	7,012	-	-
Other gains / (losses) in year	20	7,454	(1,734)	(6,586)	(866)	(42,098)	(754)	(3,162)	(46,014)
Tax Payable	36	-	-	-	-	(903)	-	-	(903)
Net movement in funds		238,577	44,512	154,806	437,895	(99,377)	13,173	214,146	127,942
Reconciliation of funds:									
Total funds brought forward		6,996,026	837,016	2,139,064	9,972,106	7,095,403	823,843	1,924,918	9,844,164
Total funds carried forward		7,234,603	881,528	2,293,870	10,410,001	6,996,026	837,016	2,139,064	9,972,106

The notes on pages 32-58 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

5.2 Charity only Statement of Financial Activities as at 31 December 2020

	Note	2020				2019			
		Unrestricted Funds £	Restricted Funds £	Endowment Funds £	Total Funds £	Unrestricted Funds £	Restricted Funds £	Endowment Funds £	Total Funds £
Income and endowments from:									
Donations and legacies	2	59,940	20,000	-	79,940	46,592	-	-	46,592
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	3.a	187,425	-	-	187,425	376,335	-	-	376,335
- Professional & academic standards	3.b	641,019	-	-	641,019	677,920	-	-	677,920
- Scholarly publishing	3.c	3,451,579	-	-	3,451,579	3,332,840	-	-	3,332,840
- Library & archives	3.d	616,089	-	-	616,089	651,962	-	-	651,962
Other trading activities									
- Room hire & catering	4	49,023	-	-	49,023	205,461	-	-	205,461
Investments	5	131,770	9,852	-	141,622	211,496	16,619	-	228,115
Other Income	6	165,996	-	-	165,996	-	-	-	-
Total income		5,302,841	29,852	-	5,332,693	5,502,606	16,619	-	5,519,225
Expenditure on:									
Raising funds									
- Room hire & catering	7.a	70,194	-	-	70,194	157,636	-	-	157,636
- Investment management costs	7.b	37,847	3,512	13,335	54,694	46,546	653	2,740	49,939
Charitable activities									
- Science & education	8.a	1,080,717	26,504	1,511	1,108,732	1,340,849	34,327	2,350	1,377,526
- Professional & academic standards	8.b	582,053	-	-	582,053	696,393	1,884	-	698,277
- Scholarly publishing	8.c	2,582,503	-	-	2,582,503	2,678,931	27,804	10,456	2,717,191
- Library & archives	8.d	1,113,986	-	-	1,113,986	1,115,895	543	-	1,116,438
Total expenditure		5,467,300	30,016	14,846	5,512,162	6,036,250	65,211	15,546	6,117,007
(Deficit) / Surplus of income over expenditure		(164,459)	(164)	(14,846)	(179,469)	(533,644)	(48,592)	(15,546)	(597,782)
Net gains / (losses) on investments	19	427,219	46,410	176,238	649,867	451,740	55,507	232,854	740,101
Net income/(expenditure)		262,760	46,246	161,392	470,398	(81,904)	6,915	217,308	142,319
Transfers between Funds		-	-	-	-	(7,012)	7,012	-	-
Other gains / (losses) in year	20	7,454	(1,734)	(6,586)	(866)	(42,098)	(754)	(3,162)	(46,014)
Tax Payable	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net movement in funds		270,214	44,512	154,806	469,532	(131,014)	13,173	214,146	96,305
Reconciliation of funds:									
Total funds brought forward		6,959,636	837,016	2,139,064	9,935,716	7,090,650	823,843	1,924,918	9,839,411
Total funds carried forward		7,229,850	881,528	2,293,870	10,405,248	6,959,636	837,016	2,139,064	9,935,716

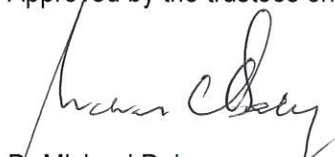
The notes on pages 32-58 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

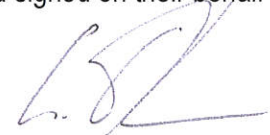
6. Balance Sheets at 31 December 2020

	Note	Consolidated Balance Sheet				Charity Only Balance Sheet			
		2020		2019		2020		2019	
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Fixed assets:									
Intangible assets									
- website development	16	3,777		7,388		3,777		7,388	
- IT systems development	16	561,075	564,852	666,695	674,083	561,075	564,852	666,695	674,083
Tangible assets									
- leasehold property	17	316,282		397,338		316,282		397,338	
- equipment, fixtures & fittings	17	52,895		77,525		52,895		77,525	
- computer equipment	17	52,749	421,926	68,125	542,988	52,749	421,926	68,125	542,988
Heritage assets									
- library holdings	18		1,306,790		1,257,996		1,306,790		1,257,996
Investments									
- listed and traded investments	19	7,029,972		6,530,135		7,029,972		6,530,135	
- portfolio cash	19	180,686	7,210,658	118,572	6,648,707	180,686	7,210,658	118,572	6,648,707
Total fixed assets:			9,504,226		9,123,774		9,504,226		9,123,774
Current assets									
Stocks	21								
- finished stock		243,775		198,390		243,775		198,390	
- work in progress		49,860		45,047		49,860		45,047	
Debtors	22	333,383		312,524		356,576		384,833	
Investments	23	498,826		1,231,618		498,826		1,231,618	
Cash at bank and in hand		2,314,486		1,810,418		2,286,540		1,699,177	
Total current assets			3,440,330		3,597,997		3,435,577		3,559,065
Liabilities									
Creditors									
- amounts falling due within 1 year	24	(2,534,555)		(2,749,665)		(2,534,555)		(2,747,123)	
Net current assets			905,775		848,332		901,022		811,942
Total net assets or liabilities			10,410,001		9,972,106		10,405,248		9,935,716
The funds of the charity:	26								
Unrestricted funds	27	7,234,603		6,996,026		7,229,850		6,959,636	
Restricted income funds	28	881,528		837,016		881,528		837,016	
Endowment funds	29	2,293,870		2,139,064		2,293,870		2,139,064	
Total funds			10,410,001		9,972,106		10,405,248		9,935,716

The notes on pages 32-58 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

Approved by the trustees on 7th April 2021 and signed on their behalf by:


Dr Michael Daly
President


Mr. Graham Goffey
Treasurer

7. Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 December 2020

	Note	2020 £	2019 £
Cash flows from operating activities:			
<i>Net cash provided by operating activities:</i>	33	(269,766)	(770,441)
<i>Tax paid</i>	36	-	(903)
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Dividends and interest from investments:	5	141,622	228,115
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	16,17,18	(187,630)	(250,346)
Proceeds from sale of investments:	19	2,210,638	4,808,161
Purchase of investments:	19	(2,122,722)	(4,808,161)
<i>Net cash provided by investing activities:</i>		41,908	(22,231)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
<i>Net cash provided by financing activities:</i>		-	-
<i>Change in cash and cash equivalents in the reporting period:</i>		(227,858)	(793,575)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period:	34	3,042,036	3,881,625
Change in cash and cash equivalents due to exchange rate movements:	20	(866)	(46,014)
<i>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period:</i>	34	2,813,312	3,042,036

The notes on pages 32-57 form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

8. Notes forming part of the Financial Statements

1 Accounting policies

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently in the preparation of the financial statements.

(a) Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards, the Charities Act 2011, and the Statement of Recommended Practice, Accounting and Reporting by Charities ('SORP'), effective 1 January 2019 and Financial Reporting Standard ('FRS') 102, which the Society has adopted. The 2005 Charities SORP, which has been withdrawn but is still referred to in the extant Charities (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008, is not used in order for the financial statements to show a true and fair view in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accountancy Practice effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019.

Figures are prepared using the historical cost convention, with the exception of investments which are included at market value.

The Society's accounts are prepared on the basis that it is a going concern. It continues to produce an annual surplus of income over expenditure and has set its 2021 budget on the reasonable assumption that this will continue. In the light of the ongoing impact of Covid 19 pandemic, the Trustees and management have re-assessed and updated the forecast and are confident there are sufficient reserves to continue operating for the foreseeable future. The Society continues to monitor events as they unfold, and the forward projections are updated accordingly.

The Trustees confirm that at the time of approving the financial statements, and based on their forecasts until 31 May 2022, there is a reasonable expectation that the Society has adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. In arriving at this conclusion, the Trustees have taken account of current and anticipated financial performance in the current economic conditions, and the Society's reserves position. At 31 December 2020, the Society held unrestricted cash balances of £2.8m and unrestricted investments of £4.7m.

(b) Changes in accounting policy

There were no changes to accounting policies in the 2020 financial year.

(c) Consolidated accounts

These financial statements are consolidated, bringing together on a line by line basis the accounts of the Geological Society of London and its wholly owned subsidiary trading company: Geological Trading Limited. The reporting dates for both entities is 31 December of each year.

Separate Statements of Financial Activities and Balance Sheets are also provided that show the charity-only position at the reporting date. The results, assets and liabilities of Geological Trading Limited are shown in Note 32.

(d) Income

Income is recognised and accounted for on an accruals basis. This means that it is attributed to the reporting year to which it relates rather than the year in which it may be received. For example, income received which relates to activities and benefits that occur in the following year is excluded from the Statement of Financial Activities and is

included as deferred income in the Balance Sheet. All income of this nature will be released to the Statement of Financial Activities in the financial year that the activities and benefits occur.

Fellowship fees, Corporate Affiliate fees and subscriptions for publications are usually collected in the months leading up to the membership year (and financial year) to which they relate. Generally, those fees collected from September of each year when the fee renewal process is commenced are attributable to the following year and treated as set out above. Income relating to conferences, events and room-hire may also be received in advance and so is treated in accordance with the accruals concept.

Recognised income collected through Fellowship fees and a proportion of income collected as Corporate Affiliate fees is re-allocated to those activities from which the fee payers derive benefit. Note 3 provides further detail.

Income from legacies is recognised when receipt becomes probable, i.e. probate is granted, the executors have established that sufficient funds exist for distribution, and any conditions attached are either discharged or fall within the Society's control.

Any tax credit arising on income received net of tax is accrued as part of the income arising. Legacies are recognised when there is a legal entitlement, it is probable that they will be received and when they are measurable with sufficient reliability.

(e) Expenditure

Expenditure is recognized and accounted for on an accruals basis. This means that it is attributed to the reporting year to which it relates rather than the year in which it may be made. For example, creditor invoices received after year-end but relating to goods or services received by the Society prior to year-end are included as costs in the Statement of Financial Activities and shown as accruals in the Balance Sheet.

Expenditure relating to purchase of fixed assets is capitalized and not included in the Statement of Financial Activities at point of purchase. Depreciation is charged back to the Statement of Financial Activities, however, over the useful life of the asset. Notes 16-18 set out further details of capital costs, depreciation and net book value held.

Expenditure relating to support activities, facilities costs and governance is allocated to front-line activities in the form of overheads. Note 9 describes how this is done.

Grants payable are charged in the year when an obligation arises in accordance with the requirements of the Charities SORP 2019 and are allocated to appropriate charitable expenditure headings.

The Society makes contributions to a group personal pension scheme. The pension cost charge shown represents contributions payable by the Society to the scheme. Any difference between amounts charged in the Statement of Financial Activities and paid to the pension scheme is included in the balance sheet as a liability or asset.

Value Added Tax on purchases and expenses, the reclamation of which is disallowed under partial exemption regulations, is charged as a cost against activities during the year.

(f) Accounting estimates and judgements

Accounting estimates and judgements are continually evaluated based upon experience and reasonable expectations of future events. These include:

- (i) *Income recognition of legacies* – income may be recognized prior to receipt of all funds from a legacy. Where this is the case an estimate of the likely benefit will be made based upon information available from the donor's estate.

- (ii) *Provisions for bad debt* – the Society provides in full for all debt that is over 12 months old. This is based upon experience and ongoing review of debt recovery. Any debt adjudged unrecoverable is fully written off.
- (iii) *Provisions for lease payments due* – provisions are included in creditors for the sums calculated as due under the lease but not yet billed by the landlord's agent.
- (iv) *Reserves* – the Society's reserves policy is set out at Section 1.3.2 and is based upon covering expenditure for up to nine months.

(g) Foreign currencies

Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the rate of exchange ruling at the Balance Sheet date. Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the rate ruling at the date of the transaction. All differences are taken to the Statement of Financial Activities as foreign exchange gains or losses.

(h) Fixed assets

Redevelopment of the Society's website, which is seen as an important mechanism for delivering its charitable activities, is classified as an intangible fixed asset. Upgrade of core business systems, and those used for Fellowship and Publishing is treated in the same way. Note 16 sets out further details of capital costs, amortization and net book value held.

Tangible fixed assets include improvements to the leasehold property occupied by the Society at Burlington House, capitalized equipment, fixtures and fittings at both London and Bath sites, and computer equipment. Note 17 details costs, depreciation and net book value held, as well as the basis for charging depreciation to Income and Expenditure accounts. No land is owned by the Society.

The Society classifies its library collection and collection of portraits, busts, historical furniture and the Society's Charter as heritage assets. Note 18 sets out how such assets are treated.

Equities and bonds held by the Society to generate income over a period longer than a single year are classified as fixed asset investments. Note 19 sets out further details.

(i) Current assets

The Society holds stock of scientific publications produced by its Publishing House, as well as a small stock of works produced by third parties for re-sale. These are recognized as current assets in the balance sheet and Note 21 provides further detail, including policy on the treatment of Work In Progress.

Debtors include amounts owed to the Society and incorporate a provision for bad debt. This is based on providing for non-payment of all debt that is more than 12 months old. Note 22 sets out further details.

In addition to its fixed asset investments, the Society separately operates a money market account, which is classified as current asset investments. These are further described in Note 23.

Cash is held by the Society and its Regional Groups primarily in Sterling but also in US Dollars and Euros. Foreign currency is accounted for as set out above.

(j) Current liabilities

Creditors include amounts owed by the Society. Deferred income collected during the year but relating to following years (see above) is also classified as a creditor. Note 24 sets out further details.

(k) Funds and reserves

The Society recognizes the following classifications of funds and reserves:

- (i) **Unrestricted general funds** – balances arising from income that is not otherwise restricted or designated in any manner;
- (ii) **Unrestricted designated funds** – unrestricted balances that the trustees have earmarked for specific purposes (and which may be re-assigned at trustees' discretion);
- (iii) **Restricted income funds** – balances that are restricted by a deed of trust to use only for specific purposes;
- (iv) **Endowment funds** – expendable endowments where the trustees have the power to convert funds into income as established by the terms of the trust under which the endowment was provided;

Notes 26 to 29 analyse the make-up of these funds and include summaries of each separate, material fund. Note 30 analyses how assets are allocated across funds.

The reserves policy set by the trustees is to build and maintain a contingency sufficient to cover nine months of core operational expenditure (within a range of 20% above or below this value). Note 31 sets out how this is calculated.

As a result of its review of funds in 2016, Council also adopted a Policy for Effective Use of Funds, which will govern how income held in different funds types is applied, taking into account any restrictions imposed by donors or by the nature of the fund.

(l) Cash flow statement

A consolidated cash flow statement is provided that is compliant with FRS 102 and the Charity SORP 2019. Notes 33 and 34 detail reconciliation of the financial statements to the cash flow statement and total cash and cash equivalents.

No charity only cash flow statement has been prepared as advantage has been taken of the reduced disclosure framework at paragraph 1.12 of FRS 102.

2 Donations and legacies

During the year the Society received a number of donations totalling £47.6k (2019: £46.6k). These include two significant anonymous donations and a number of smaller equally generous donations. These have been recorded as donations in the Statement of Financial Activities. The Directors of Geological Trading Ltd (GTL) have entered into a Deed of Covenant whereby profits are automatically donated to the Society. These profits will be included in the financial statements. In 2020, GTL donated £32k to its parent.

3 Income from charitable activities

Income from the Society's charitable activities is analysed over the following areas of activity. Core Fellowship fees are collected annually from members of the Society and allocated across activities to reflect the benefit received in return. Similarly, those elements of the Corporate Patron fee, collected from bodies which support the Society, and which are attributable directly to benefits provided in return, are allocated to the appropriate activity.

Allocation of Fellowship fee and Corporate Patron income:

Activity	Core Fellowship Fee Income				Corporate Patron Fee Income			
	2020		2019		2020		2019	
	%	£	%	£	%	£	%	£
Science & education	1.1%	17,154	1.1%	17,803	6.3%	9,051	6.3%	6,993
Professional & academic	18.1%	293,016	18.1%	304,108	79.9%	114,786	79.9%	88,689
Publishing	43.4%	702,648	43.4%	729,247	0.0%	-	0.0%	-
Library & archives	37.4%	607,480	37.4%	630,477	1.5%	2,155	1.5%	1,665
Trading	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	12.3%	17,670	12.3%	13,653
	100.0%	1,620,298	100.0%	1,681,635	100.0%	143,662	100.0%	111,000

Analysis of charitable income:

Analysis of Charitable activity	2020				2019			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
3.a Science & Education								
Flagship meetings & events	30,179	-	-	30,179	88,257	-	-	88,257
Energy Group meetings	123,626	-	-	123,626	256,965	-	-	256,965
Other meetings & events	500	-	-	500	24	-	-	24
Grants & other direct funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Friends of the GSL	-	-	-	-	292	-	-	292
Other Income	6,915	-	-	6,915	6,001	-	-	6,001
Membership fees redistributed	26,205	-	-	26,205	24,796	-	-	24,796
Sub-total:	187,425	-	-	187,425	376,335	-	-	376,335
3.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship & Chartership fees	452,250	-	-	452,250	441,442	-	-	441,442
Corporate Patrons fees	148,662	-	-	148,662	111,000	-	-	111,000
Accreditation	20,350	-	-	20,350	17,791	-	-	17,791
Specialist & Regional Groups	19,469	-	-	19,469	107,125	-	-	107,125
Other Fellowship Income	288	-	-	288	562	-	-	562
Sub-total:	641,019	-	-	641,019	677,920	-	-	677,920
3.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	212,630	-	-	212,630	237,849	-	-	237,849
Lyell Collection	1,646,365	-	-	1,646,365	1,552,755	-	-	1,552,755
GSL journals	525,086	-	-	525,086	474,431	-	-	474,431
Non-GSL Journals	35,583	-	-	35,583	38,387	-	-	38,387
Geology Today	13,472	-	-	13,472	12,886	-	-	12,886
Geofacets	30,109	-	-	30,109	38,464	-	-	38,464
Geoscientist	4,537	-	-	4,537	11,096	-	-	11,096
GSW Ebooks	67,389	-	-	67,389	78,472	-	-	78,472
Royalties & copying income	213,090	-	-	213,090	158,974	-	-	158,974
Other Publishing Income	670	-	-	670	279	-	-	279
Membership fees redistributed	702,648	-	-	702,648	729,247	-	-	729,247
Sub-total:	3,451,579	-	-	3,451,579	3,332,840	-	-	3,332,840
3.d Library & Archives								
Library Income	6,454	-	-	6,454	19,820	-	-	19,820
Membership fees redistributed	609,635	-	-	609,635	632,142	-	-	632,142
Sub-total:	616,089	-	-	616,089	651,962	-	-	651,962
Grand total:	4,896,112	-	-	4,896,112	5,039,057	-	-	5,039,057

4 Other trading activities

Consolidated Income	2020				2019			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Analysis of Other trading activities	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire: Fellows & associates	14,937	-	-	14,937	74,219	-	-	74,219
Room hire: subsidiary company	-	-	-	-	38,298	-	-	38,298
Catering: Fellows & associates	28,132	-	-	28,132	101,951	-	-	101,951
Catering: subsidiary company	-	-	-	-	26,244	-	-	26,244
Other activities	(8,842)	-	-	(8,842)	15,638	-	-	15,638
Membership fees redistributed	17,670	-	-	17,670	13,653	-	-	13,653
Grand total:	51,897	-	-	51,897	270,003	-	-	270,003

Charity-only Income	2020				2019			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Analysis of Other trading activities	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire: Fellows & associates	24,808	-	-	24,808	85,219	-	-	85,219
Catering: Fellows & associates	26,772	-	-	26,772	101,951	-	-	101,951
Other activities	(20,227)	-	-	(20,227)	4,638	-	-	4,638
Membership fees redistributed	17,670	-	-	17,670	13,653	-	-	13,653
Grand total:	49,023	-	-	49,023	205,461	-	-	205,461

5 Investment income

Analysis of Investment income	2020				2019			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Investment income received	126,673	9,852	-	136,525	204,063	16,619	-	220,682
Bank interest on funds held	5,097	-	-	5,097	7,433	-	-	7,433
Grand total:	131,770	9,852	-	141,622	211,496	16,619	-	228,115

6 Other income

Analysis of Other income	2020				2019			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Grant Income (Furlough grants)	163,779	-	-	163,779	-	-	-	-
Other Income	2,217	-	-	2,217	-	-	-	-
Grand total:	165,996	-	-	165,996	-	-	-	-

7 Expenditure on raising funds

Expenditure relating to trading and investment activities is shown below. This includes a fair share of support and governance costs, apportioned to the Society's activities as explained in Note 9.

Non-staff costs include payments to outside bodies for the provision of catering services. Direct staff costs represent the time of a member of the Conference Office who is involved in administering room hire bookings.

7.a Room hire and catering

Analysis of Consolidated	2020				2019			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Room hire & catering costs	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire costs	9,748	-	-	9,748	36,306	-	-	36,306
Catering costs	22,779	-	-	22,779	110,021	-	-	110,021
Overheads recharged	39,223	-	-	39,223	43,311	-	-	43,311
Grand total:	71,750	-	-	71,750	189,638	-	-	189,638

Analysis of Charity Only	2020				2019			
	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds	Unrestricted Funds	Restricted Funds	Endowment Funds	Total Funds
Room hire & catering costs	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Room hire costs	9,748	-	-	9,748	18,145	-	-	18,145
Catering costs	21,223	-	-	21,223	96,180	-	-	96,180
Overheads recharged	39,223	-	-	39,223	43,311	-	-	43,311
Grand total:	70,194	-	-	70,194	157,636	-	-	157,636

7.b Investment management

Investment management costs are allocated across fund classes on the basis of share of the total investment fund attributable to each class.

Management costs for the year amounted to :

Analysis of Investment Management Costs	2020 Total Costs	2019 Total Costs
	£	£
Management Fee	49,172	42,585
Overheads recharged	5,522	7,354
Grand total:	54,694	49,939

8 Expenditure on charitable activities

Analysis of charitable expenditure:

Analysis of Charitable activity	2020				2019			
	Unrestricted Funds £	Restricted Funds £	Endowment Funds £	Total Funds £	Unrestricted Funds £	Restricted Funds £	Endowment Funds £	Total Funds £
8.a Science & education								
Flagship meetings & events	27,797	-	-	27,797	59,643	-	-	59,643
Energy Group meetings	7,728	-	-	7,728	187,848	-	-	187,848
Other scientific & educational events	7,581	-	-	7,581	27,723	-	-	27,723
Science & Education Committee	18,911	26,504	1,511	46,926	28,019	34,327	2,350	64,696
Direct staff costs	454,640	-	-	454,640	531,462	-	-	531,462
Overheads recharged	564,718	-	-	564,718	506,154	-	-	506,154
Sub-total:	1,081,375	26,504	1,511	1,109,390	1,340,849	34,327	2,350	1,377,526
8.b Professional & academic standards								
Fellowship support	77,067	-	-	77,067	77,151	1,884	-	79,035
Corporate Patrons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accreditation	-	-	-	-	1,762	-	-	1,762
Professional Committee	1,315	-	-	1,315	8,375	-	-	8,375
Specialist & Regional Groups	51,808	-	-	51,808	146,590	-	-	146,590
Direct staff costs	221,567	-	-	221,567	252,668	-	-	252,668
Overheads recharged	230,296	-	-	230,296	209,847	-	-	209,847
Sub-total:	582,053	-	-	582,053	696,393	1,884	-	698,277
8.c Scholarly publishing								
Book sales & distribution	217,336	-	-	217,336	243,256	27,804	10,456	281,516
Lyell Collection	162,588	-	-	162,588	180,143	-	-	180,143
GSL journals	231,122	-	-	231,122	213,871	-	-	213,871
Non-GSL Journals	23,650	-	-	23,650	20,993	-	-	20,993
Geoscientist	167,469	-	-	167,469	167,105	-	-	167,105
GSW E-books	359	-	-	359	1,744	-	-	1,744
Publishing House running costs	223,123	-	-	223,123	357,529	-	-	357,529
Direct staff costs	874,204	-	-	874,204	880,927	-	-	880,927
Overheads recharged	682,652	-	-	682,652	613,363	-	-	613,363
Sub-total:	2,582,503	-	-	2,582,503	2,678,931	27,804	10,456	2,717,191
8.d Library & Archives								
Library running costs	147,865	-	-	147,865	153,302	543	-	153,845
Direct staff costs	293,001	-	-	293,001	339,765	-	-	339,765
Overheads recharged	673,120	-	-	673,120	622,828	-	-	622,828
Sub-total:	1,113,986	-	-	1,113,986	1,115,895	543	-	1,116,438
Grand total:	5,359,917	26,504	1,511	5,387,932	5,832,068	64,558	12,806	5,909,432

9 Support, facilities and governance costs

The Society identifies three types of support cost relating to: facilities; support staff; and governance. Each is allocated to charitable activities on the bases set out below in methods of calculation adopted by the Society in 2015.

(i) Facilities overheads

Facilities costs are those relating to the running of the buildings occupied by the Society. Those used at Bath by the Publishing House are 100% attributable to Publishing activities and included in Publishing House running costs. The costs of Burlington House, however, are allocated across support and frontline services on the basis of space usage.

Analysis of Facilities overheads	2020 Total Costs £	2019 Total Costs £
Burlington House running & maintenance costs	622,986	631,552
Facilities manager staff cost	68,078	45,460
Grand total:	691,064	677,012

Note: £131,632 of the above total in 2020 (2019: £128,955) is allocated to support staff and governance costs before being re-allocated as part of those costs.

(ii) Support staff overheads

These costs relate to the Society's general management and administration functions that provide a support service across the whole organization. This includes both staff and non-staff expenditure for the following:

Analysis of Support overheads	2020 Total Costs £	2019 Total Costs £
Executive	325,942	380,987
Finance	412,402	301,575
HR Support	124,933	122,403
IT Support	436,545	438,937
Marketing	-	12,335
Other Projects	31,787	-
Restructuring Costs	141,454	-
Business Development	89,120	80,725
Grand total:	1,562,183	1,336,962

(iii) Governance costs

These relate to the overview provided by the Trustees through Council and by independent audit scrutiny of the Society's accounts. Governance costs are shared on the basis of total income for each activity, this being deemed to reflect the levels of scrutiny each is likely to require from both audit and Trustees.

Analysis of Governance overheads	2020 Total Costs £	2019 Total Costs £
Audit fees	22,261	50,987
Annual report	849	6,580
Council elections	5,508	5,469
Trustees' expenses	1,651	13,509
Share of Facilities overhead recharged	43,646	41,293
Grand total:	73,915	117,838

(iv) Allocation of overhead costs

Overhead costs are shown individually against activities in notes 7 and 8. The following table shows the reconciliation of total costs with the analysis above.

Overhead Allocation

	2020				2019			
	Facilities £	Support Staff £	Governance £	Total Costs £	Facilities £	Support Staff £	Governance £	Total Costs £
Charitable activities								
Science & education	153,116	403,778	7,824	564,718	141,154	354,072	10,928	506,154
Professional & academic standards	26,554	195,051	8,691	230,296	26,014	169,996	13,837	209,847
Scholarly publishing	8,667	629,484	44,501	682,652	8,491	533,442	71,430	613,363
Library & archives	346,373	319,175	7,572	673,120	339,330	271,675	11,823	622,828
Other activities								
Trading	24,332	12,922	1,969	39,223	32,686	6,267	4,358	43,311
Investments	390	1,773	3,358	5,521	382	1,510	5,462	7,354
	559,432	1,562,183	73,915	2,195,530	548,057	1,336,962	117,838	2,002,857

The allocation to trading includes charges that are levied on the trading subsidiary (see Note 7.a) as well as charges on the Society's charitable room-hire activities.

10 Trustees' remuneration and expenses

None of the trustees have been paid any remuneration or received other benefits from an employment with the Society or related entity. Expenses claimed by trustees or met directly by the Society are to cover costs incurred whilst fulfilling their duties. These relate primarily to travel and accommodation.

Analysis of Trustees' expenses	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £
Total value of expenses paid	1,651	13,509
Total number of trustees paid	11	24

11 Transactions with related parties

Given the impact of the pandemic, The Society elected not to recharge costs to its trading company, Geological Trading Limited. The charge was therefore £0 (2019: £14,145).

12 Staff costs and employee benefits

Total staff costs for the Society are set out below:

Analysis of Staff costs	2020 Total Costs £	2019 Total Costs £
Wages and salaries	2,080,447	2,147,736
Social security costs	226,532	215,495
Pension contributions	190,819	186,767
Redundancy Costs	141,454	-
Sub-total:	2,639,252	2,549,998
Temps & agency staff	258,984	219,026
Staff insurance	24,519	18,101
Recruitment costs	15,397	11,306
Sub-total:	298,900	248,433
Grand total:	2,938,152	2,798,431

Pension contributions represent employer payments made by the Society during the year into its group personal pension scheme. Contributions are paid at a rate of 10% of salary cost by the Society and 5% by employees.

The Society underwent a staff reduction programme in 2020 and made redundancy payments in line with statutory requirements, subject to a minimum payment level in situations where staff had short service periods.

13 Staff numbers

Total staff numbers (full time equivalent) by activity for the reporting period were as follows:

Analysis of Staff numbers (average FTE equivalent headcount)	2020 Totals	2019 Totals
Charitable activities		
Science & education	10.5	10.8
Professional & academic standards	3.9	4.7
Scholarly publishing	19.4	16.9
Library & archives	6.1	6.5
Other activities		
Trading	0.2	0.5
Investments	0.1	0.1
Support		
Support staff	9.2	9.1
Grand total:	49.4	48.6

14 Remuneration of higher paid staff

Employees who received total payments in excess of £60,000 (excluding employer pension costs) for the reporting period fell into the following ranges:

	2020 Number	2019 Number
£130,000 - £139,999	1	1
£90,000 - £99,999	1	1
£80,000 - £89,999	-	1
£70,000 - £79,999	1	-
£60,000 - £69,999	1	1
	4	4

15 Remuneration of key management personnel

The total employee benefits of the 4 (2019:4) key management personnel during the year, which comprised salary and pension benefits, were £409,729 (2019: £412,837) and Employer's National Insurance of £46,664 (2019: £48,315).

16 Intangible assets: website and systems development

Major redevelopment of the Society's website and business systems is capitalized at cost and amortized at a rate of 25% per annum with the expectation of a four-year life-cycle. This policy is reviewed and amended from time to time as is appropriate. Costs of running and maintaining the website are charged directly to income and expenditure accounts, together with amortization charges on the capitalized sum. IT Systems includes membership, finance and publishing systems. Implementation of the membership system based on the Microsoft Dynamics 365 platform, is being amortised over a 10-year period.

Analysis of Intangible assets	Website		IT Systems		Total Intangible Assets	
	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	211,405	211,405	894,412	894,412	1,105,817	1,105,817
- Acquisitions in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Disposals in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Revaluations in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Write Offs	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Transfers in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost or valuation carried forward:	211,405	211,405	894,412	894,412	1,105,817	1,105,817
Cumulative amortization b/fwd:	(204,017)	(187,004)	(227,717)	(128,892)	(431,734)	(315,896)
- Adjustments on disposal:	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Amortization charged:	(3,611)	(17,013)	(105,620)	(98,825)	(109,231)	(115,838)
- Impairment provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Write Offs	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cumulative amortization c/fwd:	(207,628)	(204,017)	(333,337)	(227,717)	(540,965)	(431,734)
Net book value brought forward:	7,388	24,401	666,695	765,520	674,083	789,921
Total movements in year:	(3,611)	(17,013)	(105,620)	(98,825)	(109,231)	(115,838)
Net book value carried forward:	3,777	7,388	561,075	666,695	564,852	674,083

17 Tangible assets

Tangible fixed assets are capitalized at cost and depreciated at the following rates calculated to write-off the value of each asset evenly over its expected useful life:

Leasehold property:	10% per annum
Equipment, fixtures and fittings:	15% per annum
Computer equipment:	25% per annum

Analysis of Tangible assets	Property		Equipment		Computers		Total Tangible Assets	
	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	1,551,051	1,497,600	853,015	840,280	1,944,845	1,932,379	4,348,911	4,270,259
- Acquisitions in year:	-	53,451	-	12,735	16,273	12,466	16,273	78,652
- Disposals in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Revaluations in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Write Offs	(47,560)	-	-	-	-	-	(47,560)	-
- Transfers in year:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost or valuation carried forward:	1,503,491	1,551,051	853,015	853,015	1,961,118	1,944,845	4,317,624	4,348,911
Cumulative depreciation b/fwd:	(1,153,713)	(1,119,595)	(775,490)	(744,965)	(1,876,720)	(1,841,131)	(3,805,923)	(3,705,691)
- Adjustments on disposal/write-off:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Depreciation charged:	(33,496)	(34,118)	(24,630)	(30,525)	(31,649)	(35,589)	(89,775)	(100,232)
- Impairment provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Transfers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cumulative depreciation c/fwd:	(1,187,209)	(1,153,713)	(800,120)	(775,490)	(1,908,369)	(1,876,720)	(3,895,698)	(3,805,923)
Net book value brought forward:	397,338	378,005	77,525	95,315	68,125	91,248	542,988	564,568
Total movements in year:	(81,056)	19,333	(24,630)	(17,790)	(15,376)	(23,123)	(121,062)	(21,580)
Net book value carried forward:	316,282	397,338	52,895	77,525	52,749	68,125	421,926	542,988

18 Heritage assets

The Society classifies the following assets as Heritage Assets within the terms defined by the Charities SORP 2019:

- (i) the Library (collection of books, maps and journals); and
- (ii) portraits, busts, historical furniture and the Society's Royal Charter.

The Society's Heritage Assets are held in order to provide a single archive of geological knowledge for the benefit of future generations. Economic benefit is not derived through trade or investment for future trade but through the membership fees individuals and corporate bodies are prepared to pay in order to access this material for research and reference purposes. The duration of scientific currency, which drives this model, varies from item to item but diminishes over time. Even allowing for geological texts having a longer shelf-life than those of other sciences, it is estimated that this period does not exceed 20 years.

The Society's policy on the valuation of Heritage Assets, therefore, is to report capital value on the Balance Sheet at cost value, where known, and to depreciate assets over 20 years through a charge to income and expenditure.

The Society only disposes of heritage assets in the event that there is a duplicate surplus to requirements or if an asset has reached the end of its useful life and does not warrant preservation. Library holdings, portraits and busts

acquired prior to 2001 are not shown in the balance sheet as their cost value is unknown and alternative forms of valuation would not reliably reflect the economic value at a reasonable cost.

Analysis of Heritage assets	Heritage Assets	
	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £
Cost or valuation brought forward:	2,275,995	2,104,301
- Acquisitions in year:	171,357	171,694
- Disposals in year:	-	-
- Revaluations in year:	-	-
- Transfers in year:	-	-
Cost or valuation carried forward:	2,447,352	2,275,995
Cumulative depreciation brought forward:	(1,017,999)	(904,199)
- Adjustments on disposal:	-	-
- Depreciation charged:	(122,563)	(113,800)
- Impairment provisions	-	-
- Transfers:	-	-
Cumulative depreciation carried forward:	(1,140,562)	(1,017,999)
Net book value brought forward:	1,257,996	1,200,102
Total movements in year:	48,794	57,894
Net book value carried forward:	1,306,790	1,257,996

Analysis of Net Book Value by class of assets	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £
(i) General holdings	0	4,000
(ii) Books	31,952	35,258
(iii) Bindings	55,294	61,238
(iv) Maps	25,856	29,213
(v) Periodicals	1,193,688	1,128,287
Grand total:	1,306,790	1,257,996

The Charities SORP 2019 requires that the Society provide a 5-year summary of Heritage Asset transactions. This is set out below:

Five-year summary of Heritage asset transactions	2016 £	2017 £	2018 £	2019 £	2020 £
Cost of acquisition:					
(i) General holdings	-	-	-	-	-
(ii) Books	4,766	3,119	3,934	615	809
(iii) Bindings	6,148	6,585	6,713	6,609	-
(iv) Maps	6,072	699	2,002	1,320	-
(v) Periodicals	153,151	135,570	151,998	163,150	170,548
	170,137	145,973	164,647	171,694	171,357

In none of the years shown were there any donated assets, disposals or impairments, the value of which is required to be disclosed. Assets are reviewed on an annual basis for any impairments in value other than depreciation already accounted for.

19 Fixed asset investments

Fixed asset investments include equities and bonds held by the Society to generate income, together with any associated portfolio cash. Investments are stated at cost value when purchased and at market value (being the bid price value of the asset), as advised by the Society's Investment Managers, on the last trading day before the year end. Only those investments that are held to generate long-term income and capital growth are shown within fixed assets; those purchased as part of treasury management, which are intended to be held for less than one year, are shown as current assets. Any unrealized and realized gains arising from fixed asset investments are taken to the fund for which the investments are held and shown at the appropriate point on the Statement of Financial Activities.

Income earned by invested funds and charges levied are apportioned across funds on the basis of share of total capital. As at the end of the current and previous reporting years, funds are invested as set out in the following tables. Investment income, management and other charges are further analysed in notes 5 and 7b to the Financial Statements.

	2020	2019
Summary of Fixed asset investment totals	Total £	Total £
Listed and traded investments	7,029,972	6,530,135
Portfolio cash	180,686	118,572
Grand total:	7,210,658	6,648,707

Movements in invested funds are set out in the following notes.

Analysis of Fixed asset investments	Listed & Traded		Portfolio Cash	
	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £	2020 Totals £	2019 Totals £
Market valuation brought forward:	6,530,135	5,763,243	118,572	145,363
- Purchases in year at cost	2,122,722	5,207,003	(2,122,722)	(5,207,003)
- Sales in year at cost	(2,225,905)	(4,808,161)	2,225,905	4,808,161
- Changes in market value of assets:	620,059	426,407	29,808	313,694
- Foreign Exchange movements	(2,704)	(10,765)	(21,581)	-
- Other charges and adjustments:	(14,335)	(47,592)	(49,296)	58,357
Market valuation carried forward:	7,029,972	6,530,135	180,686	118,572

FRS 102 requires that material amounts held within investment classes must be individually identified. The table below sets out all individual holdings with a market valuation of £150,000 or greater as at 31 December 2020:

Analysis of Significant investments held	Market value at 31 Dec 2020 £
Bonds:-	
SARASIN RESPONSIBLE CORPORATE BOND - I INC	582,526
	582,526
Property & Other funds:-	
ASML HOLDING NV	176,855
ORSTED A/S	185,718
MICROSOFT CORP	167,413
NEXTERA ENERGY INC	156,288
TAIWAN SEMICONDUCTOR-SP ADR	177,071
MAYFAIR CAPITAL PROPERTY INCOME TRUST CHARITIES GBP	165,138
THE CHARITIES PROPERTY FUND	416,974
	1,445,457

20 Other gains/(losses) in year

The Society maintains US Dollar bank accounts which are accounted for in these statements at equivalent Sterling value. A strengthening of the Pound against the US Dollar resulted in unrealised losses during the year that were somewhat mitigated by the sale of some dollars during the year as exchange rate conditions allowed.

	2020 £	2019 £
Total value of US Dollar cash at bank included in balance sheet:	549,726	1,287,913
Foreign currency exchange rate gains/(losses) in year:	(866)	(46,014)

21 Stocks

The Society holds stocks of scientific publications produced by its Publishing House. These are shown in the balance sheet at the lower of cost and net realizable value, less an impairment provision of 4% per month which is charged from the thirteenth month after publication to reflect a decline in value due to age. When stock is sold the costs of sale are transferred to income and expenditure accounts, together with any reversal of impairment charged, to offset sale income.

Income and expenditure relating to unpublished works is recorded as Work In Progress and transferred to stock at cost value on the date of publication. Production schedules vary year on year and this is reflected in variations in value between total finished stock and total Work In Progress.

In addition to its own publications, the Society also buys in and sells on a small stock of third-party published books, also of a geological nature.

Analysis of Stock	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Geological Society finished stock:	240,196	191,019
Geological Society Work In Progress:	49,860	45,047
Third-party sale stock:	3,579	7,371
Total:	293,635	243,437
Total finished stock:	243,775	198,390
Total work in progress:	49,860	45,047
Total:	293,635	243,437

22 Debtors

Debtors include amounts owed to the Society for the provision of goods and services and amounts paid in advance by the Society for goods and services it will receive. Debt is measured at its anticipated recoverable amount, in accordance with the Charities SORP 2019. Debt over 12 months old is provided for in full and written off when adjudged unrecoverable. Where this provision is adjusted year on year, the charge or credit is taken to the Statement of Financial Activities.

Analysis of Debtors	Group		Charity	
	2020 Total £	2019 Total £	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade debtors:	50,751	123,090	42,969	96,559
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	30,975	98,840
Prepayments and accrued income:	262,631	154,536	262,631	154,536
Other debtors:	20,001	34,898	20,001	34,898
Grand total:	333,383	312,524	356,576	384,833

23 Current asset investments

Current asset investments are those balances held by the Society for investment purposes, but which have a maturity date of less than a year. This is a separate portfolio from the Society's long-term investments (set out in note 19), and consists primarily of balances from its current accounts invested on a short-term basis in order to maximize returns on balances held. Current asset investments are shown at Sterling cash value as advised by the Society's bankers on the last day of the financial year.

Analysis of Current asset investments	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Money market account:	498,826	1,231,618
Grand total:	498,826	1,231,618

24 Creditors

Creditors includes those amounts that the Society owes in payment for goods and services received, as well as advance payments received by the Society for goods or services that it is yet to provide. In both cases the settlement date falls within one year and value is measured at anticipated settlement amount, in accordance with the Charities SORP 2019. There are no amounts falling due to creditors after one year.

	Group		Charity	
	2020 Total £	2019 Total £	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Analysis of Creditors				
Amounts falling due within one year				
Trade creditors:	(215,206)	(207,974)	(215,206)	(205,776)
Group and associated undertakings:	-	-	(1,322)	(559)
Accruals:	(362,379)	(184,841)	(362,379)	(184,841)
Deferred income:	(1,833,795)	(2,250,350)	(1,833,795)	(2,250,350)
Taxation and social security:	(47,295)	(57,557)	(47,295)	(56,654)
Other creditors:	(75,880)	(48,943)	(75,880)	(48,943)
Grand total:	(2,534,555)	(2,749,665)	(2,535,877)	(2,747,123)

	Group	Charity
	2020 Total £	2020 Total £
Movement in Deferred income		
Balance B/F	(2,250,350)	(2,250,350)
Amount Released to Income during the year	2,250,350	2,250,350
Amount deferred in the year	(1,833,795)	(1,833,795)
Balance C/F	(1,833,795)	(1,833,795)

25 Financial instruments

Analysis of Financial Instruments	Group		Charity	
	2020 Total £	2019 Total £	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Carrying amount of financial assets				
Equity instruments measured at cost less impairment	7,029,972	6,530,135	7,029,972	6,530,135
Debt instruments measured at amortized cost	70,752	157,988	62,970	230,297
<i>being: -</i>				
Trade debtors	50,751	123,090	42,969	96,559
Group undertakings	-	-	-	98,840
Prepayments and accrued income	262,631	154,536	262,631	154,536
Less prepayments and accrued income	(262,631)	(154,536)	(262,631)	(154,536)
Other debtors	20,001	34,898	20,001	34,898
Total carrying amount of financial assets	7,100,724	6,688,123	7,092,942	6,760,432
Carrying amount of financial liabilities				
Liability instruments measured at amortized cost	338,381	314,474	339,703	311,932
<i>being: -</i>				
Trade creditors	215,206	207,974	215,206	205,776
Group undertakings	-	-	1,322	559
Accruals and deferred income	2,196,174	2,435,191	2,196,174	2,435,191
Less accruals and deferred income	(2,196,174)	(2,435,191)	(2,196,174)	(2,435,191)
Taxation and social security	47,295	57,557	47,295	56,654
Other creditors	75,880	48,943	75,880	48,943

26 Funds summary

The Society's funds are set out in notes 27 to 29 and summarized by type in the following tables:

Summary of Funds	Unrestricted		Restricted		Endowment		Total Funds	
	2020 Total £	2019 Total £	2020 Total £	2019 Total £	2020 Total £	2019 Total £	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Balance brought forward:	6,996,026	7,095,403	837,016	823,843	2,139,064	1,924,918	9,972,106	9,844,164
Income in year:	5,273,418	5,567,148	29,852	16,619	-	-	5,303,270	5,583,767
Expenditure in year:	(5,469,514)	(6,068,252)	(30,016)	(65,211)	(14,846)	(15,546)	(5,514,376)	(6,149,009)
Transfers in year:	-	(7,012)	-	7,012	-	-	-	-
Corporation Tax	-	(903)	-	-	-	-	-	(903)
Gains and losses:	434,673	409,642	44,676	54,753	169,652	229,692	649,001	694,087
Balance carried forward:	7,234,603	6,996,026	881,528	837,016	2,293,870	2,139,064	10,410,001	9,972,106

27 Unrestricted funds

The Society holds the following unrestricted funds:

General funds: -

a. General Fund

The Society's General Fund consists of balances of unrestricted income not otherwise allocated to specific or designated funds.

b. Albert & Dennis Curry Funds

Funds arising from donations made by Dennis Curry. In keeping with the origin of the income, these funds are applied from time to time in support of technology and IT development activity.

c. Stephen John Mills Fund

Money was left to the Society without any restriction on use by the estate of Mr Stephen John Mills.

d. Coke Fund

A fund established under the will of Lt Col Basil Elmsley Coke in memory of his cousin's sons, Maj John Sacheverell A'Deane Coke and Maj Edward D'Ewes Fitzgerald Coke, both of whom were killed in action in 1944.

Designated funds: -

e. Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups

The Society allocates a proportion of its income to its Constituted Specialist and Regional Groups. These groups also raise their own funds through course fees, publications and other sundry income. The Trustees have agreed that any accumulated reserves in respect of Groups should be designated as Group Funds. These are held as cash and short-term investments.

f. Burlington House Buildings Fund

This fund was created to provide against future costs chargeable to the Society under the terms of its lease for the occupancy of Burlington House, a Grade II* listed building. From time to time the landlord will carry out major repairs to the fabric of the building and notify the tenants of charges due. The fund is also used for the ongoing upkeep and refurbishment of the internal apartments, which must likewise be maintained to a standard befitting that of a heritage building. In February 2015 Council agreed to set aside additional funds, drawn initially from part of any surplus in the 2014 accounts, to offset likely costs arising from lease renewal in 2015, including legal expenses and associated costs. This has continued in subsequent years and it is anticipated that this fund will be utilised in the event of any move from Burlington House.

g. Other Designated Funds

Consolidated Analysis of Unrestricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
General funds -						
a. General Fund	37,374	5,182,728	(5,434,809)	-	7,541	(207,166)
b. Curry Funds	3,073,438	53,754	(19,384)	-	253,220	3,361,028
c. Mills Fund	280,818	4,911	(1,772)	-	23,137	307,094
d. Coke Fund	1,802,545	31,526	(13,369)	-	148,512	1,969,214
e. Other General Funds	48,323	-	-	-	-	48,323
Sub-total:	5,242,498	5,272,919	(5,469,334)	-	432,410	5,478,493
Designated funds -						
f. Constituted groups	136,320	499	(180)	-	2,263	138,902
g. Buildings Fund	1,617,208	-	-	-	-	1,617,208
Sub-total:	1,753,528	499	(180)	-	2,263	1,756,110
Grand Total:	6,996,026	5,273,418	(5,469,514)	-	434,673	7,234,603

Charity Only Analysis of Unrestricted income funds	Balance B/fwd £	Income £	Expenditure £	Transfers £	Gains £	Balance C/fwd £
General funds -						
a. General Fund	984	5,212,151	(5,434,106)	-	7,541	(213,430)
b. Curry Funds	3,073,438	53,754	(19,384)	-	253,220	3,361,028
c. Mills Fund	280,818	4,911	(1,772)	-	23,137	307,094
d. Coke Fund	1,802,545	31,526	(13,369)	-	148,512	1,969,214
e. Other General Funds	48,323	-	-	-	-	48,323
Sub-total:	5,206,108	5,302,342	(5,468,631)	-	432,410	5,472,229
Designated funds -						
f. Constituted groups	136,320	499	(180)	-	2,263	138,902
g. Buildings Fund	1,617,208	-	-	-	-	1,617,208
Sub-total:	1,753,528	499	(180)	-	2,263	1,756,110
Grand Total:	6,959,636	5,302,841	(5,468,811)	-	434,673	7,228,339

28 Restricted income funds

The Society holds the following restricted income funds:

a. Henry Woods Fund

Established in 1955 to fund those memoirs deemed too long to be included as part of the Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. In 1960 the Society began its Special Publications series with the purpose of providing this facility. For at least 10 years prior to 2016, however, this fund had not been used to support those publications. As a result of the 2016 Review of Funds, therefore, Council have agreed that this fund will continue to contribute towards the costs of Special Publications.

b. Alan and Charlotte Welch Fund

This fund was created as the result of a legacy from Mr Alan and Mrs Charlotte Welch. The purpose of this legacy is to fund geological research. Although the fund remained untouched for a number of years, following the 2016 Review of Funds it is planned to use it to contribute towards the Society's increased Research Grants scheme, as well as in supporting those conferences and publications that encourage geological research.

c. Other Restricted Income Funds

In addition to the two larger funds described above, the Society has 26 other Restricted Income Funds, each with individual balances of less than £100,000 as at the end of the financial year. The main purpose of these funds is the financing of awards and medals.

Analysis of	Balance					Balance
Restricted income funds	B/fwd	Income	Expenditure	Transfers	Gains	C/fwd
	£	£	£	£	£	£
a. Henry Woods Fund	208,051	4,572	(1,649)	-	20,731	231,705
b. Alan & Charlotte Welch Fund	261,388	3,639	(6,022)	-	16,501	275,506
c. Other Restricted Income Funds	367,577	21,641	(22,345)	-	7,444	374,317
Grand Total:	837,016	29,852	(30,016)	-	44,676	881,528

29 Endowment funds

The Society holds two expendable endowment funds, summarized as follows:

a. Fermor fund

The Fermor Fund is an expendable endowment to further research into the principles governing ore deposition, the occurrence of minerals and of mineral-bearing rocks, and fundamental research into the origins of Pre-Cambrian rocks, including extra-terrestrial occurrence. At present the majority of this fund is invested, although amounts are also drawn down each year against the publication costs of books and journals that satisfy the terms of this fund.

b. Robert Scott

In 2013 the Society received an expendable endowment from the Cambridge Arctic Shelf Programme (CASP) in memory of Mr Robert Scott to be used to fund field work within the Arctic Circle.

Analysis of	Balance					Balance
Endowment funds	B/fwd	Income	Expenditure	Transfers	Gains	C/fwd
	£	£	£	£	£	£
a. Fermor	2,077,092	-	(13,101)	-	164,736	2,228,727
b. Robert Scott	61,972	-	(1,745)	-	4,916	65,143
Grand Total:	2,139,064	-	(14,846)	-	169,652	2,293,870

30 Summary of net assets by funds category

Summary of Net assets by funds category		2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Unrestricted funds	Fixed assets	2,168,669	2,335,630
	Investments	4,740,256	3,959,419
	Net current assets	325,678	700,977
	Sub-total:	7,234,603	6,996,026
Restricted funds	Fixed assets	124,899	139,437
	Investments	514,945	517,656
	Net current assets	241,684	179,923
	Sub-total:	881,528	837,016
Endowment funds	Fixed assets	-	-
	Investments	1,955,457	2,171,632
	Net current assets	338,413	(32,568)
	Sub-total:	2,293,870	2,139,064
Grand Total:		10,410,001	9,972,106

31 Reserves

Free reserves are calculated according to the Charities SORP 2019 as the total of unrestricted funds, excluding any investments and net current assets in designated funds or other commitments of funds not provided in the accounts or held as fixed assets.

Calculation of Free reserves	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Investments held in unrestricted funds	4,740,256	3,959,419
Net current assets held in unrestricted funds*	1,405,407	1,798,087
	6,145,663	5,757,506
Less investments and assets held in designated funds	(1,756,110)	(1,753,528)
*adjusted for deferred income		
Free Reserves:	4,389,553	4,003,978

In 2016 Council set a free reserves target equivalent to 75% of annual core operational expenditure (i.e. 9 months), within a range of tolerance of +/- 20% of target. In practical terms, this sets the free reserves target at no lower than 60% of core operational expenditure, which is defined as the sum expended on charitable activities during the year, as reported on the Statement of Financial Activities.

Calculation of Free reserves achieved against target	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Free reserves as calculated above:	4,389,553	4,003,978
Total core operational expenditure for year:	5,387,274	5,909,432
75% of core operational expenditure for year (Reserves Target):	4,040,456	4,432,074
Free Reserves expressed as a percentage of Core Operational Expenditure:	81.5%	67.8%

32 Geological Trading Limited

Geological Trading Limited, registered in England as Company Number 3522033, is a wholly-owned trading subsidiary of the Geological Society of London, offering room hire and catering services. The company's results are consolidated into this statement of accounts on a line by line basis and are summarized as follows:

Geological Trading Limited Summary balance sheet	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Assets		
- debtors:	7,784	27,090
- cash at bank and in hand:	27,949	111,245
Liabilities		
- creditors falling due within one year:	(30,977)	(101,942)
Total net assets or liabilities:	4,756	36,393
Funds		
- retained profit / (losses):	4,754	36,391
- share capital:	2	2
Total funds:	4,756	36,393

Share capital consists of 2 ordinary shares, each of £1, allotted and fully called-up.

Geological Trading Limited Summary statement of income, expenditure and retained earnings	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Turnover:	2,874	64,542
Cost of sales:	-	(31,134)
Administrative expenses:	(2,214)	(868)
Operating profit before taxation	660	32,540
Tax liability	-	(903)
Charitable donation to parent	(32,297)	-
Retained profit for financial year	(31,637)	31,637
Funds brought forward	31,637	-
Funds carried forward	-	31,637

33 Reconciliation of net income to net cash flow from operating activities

Reconciliation of Net income to net cash flow from operating activities	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Net income for the reporting period as per Statement of Financial Activities:	438,761	174,859
Adjusted for -		
Depreciation charges:	321,569	329,870
(Gains) / losses on investments:	(649,867)	(740,101)
(Profit)/Loss on disposal of fixed assets	47,560	-
Dividends and interest from investments:	(141,622)	(228,115)
(increase) in stocks:	(50,198)	48,603
(increase) in debtors:	(20,859)	(24,634)
(decrease) in creditors:	(215,110)	(330,923)
Net cash provided by operating activities:	(269,766)	(770,441)

34 Analysis of cash and cash equivalents

Analysis of Cash and cash equivalents	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Cash in hand:	2,314,486	1,810,418
Notice deposits (less than 3 months):	498,826	1,231,618
Total cash and cash equivalents:	2,813,312	3,042,036

Analysis of changes in net debt	Balance B/fwd £	Cashflows £	Other non-cash changes £	Balance C/fwd £
Cash and cash equivalents				
Cash	3,042,036	(228,724)	-	2,813,312
Cash equivalents	-	-	-	-
	3,042,036	(228,724)	-	2,813,312
Borrowings	-	-	-	-
Total	3,042,036	(228,724)	-	2,813,312

35 Operating Lease Commitments

Operating Lease Commitments	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
Payments due:		
Not later than one year	11,711	11,711
Later than one year and not later than five years	18,747	30,188
Later than five years	-	-
Total operating lease commitments:	30,458	41,899

36 Taxation

Taxation	2020 Total £	2019 Total £
The tax charge on the profit for the period was as follows:		
UK Corporation Tax at 19%	-	903
Tax on Profit	-	903
This is tax on GTL profit arising from 2018		

37 Related Party Transactions

During 2020, a director of GTL, Dr Iain Bartholomew, donated £20k to GSL for the purpose of supporting the Society's building appeal.